



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



US1650,37.55

A

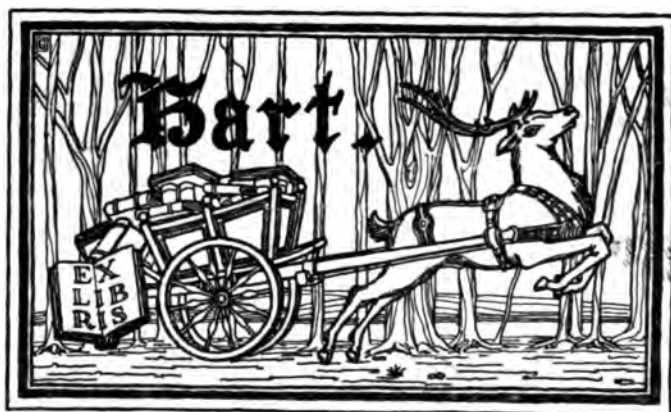
HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY



THE GIFT OF
ALBERT BUSHNELL HART

OF CAMBRIDGE

Class of 1880

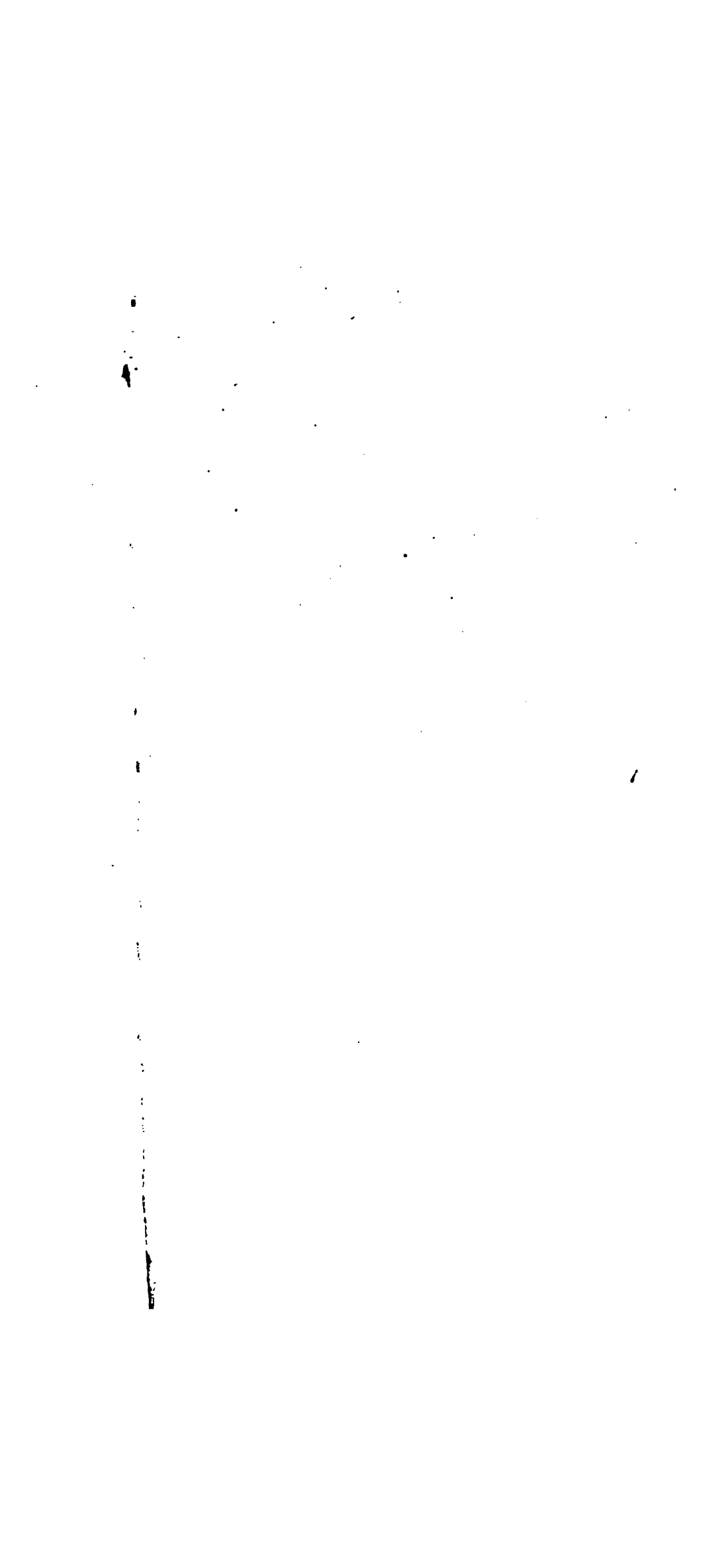


Albert Bushnell Bart



A. B. Hart







By John W. Foster

THE PRACTICE OF DIPLOMACY
crown 8vo, \$3.00, *net*. Postage 20.

ARBITRATION AND THE HAGUE
Crown 8vo, \$1.00, *net*. Postpaid, \$

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE C
8vo, \$3.00, *net*. Postpaid, \$3.20.

A CENTURY OF AMERICAN DIPLOMACY
Being a Brief Review of the Foreign
Relations of the United States, 1776-1876
maps. 8vo, \$3.50.

HOUGHTON MIFFLIN COMPANY
BOSTON AND NEW YORK



AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT



AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

BY

JOHN W. FOSTER

Author of "A Century of American Diplomacy"



BOSTON AND NEW YORK
HOUGHTON MIFFLIN COMPANY
The Riverside Press Cambridge

0.37.55
A



Albert B. Hart ✓

COPYRIGHT, 1903, BY JOHN W. FOSTER
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

Published February, 1903

PREFACE

ALTHOUGH there is a vast amount of literature Asiatic subjects, there exists a recognized need of a work covering the topics embraced in the present volume. The great development of the industrial resources of the country, the necessity of larger markets in Asia and the recently acquired territorial possessions in the Pacific Ocean, have given new interest and importance to the international relations of the United States with the Far East. Under these conditions, it seemed desirable to have in consecutive order a brief history of the diplomatic intercourse of this government with the Orient, in order to form a correct estimate of the policy which has controlled the American people in their contact with the countries in that quarter of the globe.

The author has the more cheerfully undertaken this task from a conviction that a narrative of that intercourse would reflect great credit upon his country, and in the hope that it might stimulate the patriotism of its citizens, and lead them to a more ready support of their government in the discharge of its difficult and enlarged responsibilities.

The treatment in a single volume of a subject, e

THE TURKISH EMPIRE
The Turkish Empire has no
narrative, for the reason that it
Europe, and its relations are con-
sure by the European concert of
likewise been omitted for the lack
of the slight diplomatic and com-
the United States with that country.

WASHINGTON, January, 1903.



CONTENTS

CHAPTER I

EARLY EUROPEAN RELATIONS

| | PAGE |
|--|------|
| The commercial spirit of the United States | 1 |
| Obstructed by policy of exclusion in Asiatic countries | 2 |
| Freedom of early Japanese and Chinese commerce | 3 |
| Early Portuguese intercourse | 4 |
| The Dutch intercourse | 4 |
| The British intercourse | 5 |
| Closing of Chinese ports as a result of this intercourse | 6 |
| Early European intercourse with Japan | 7 |
| Introduction of Christianity into Japan | 9 |
| Embassy of Japanese Christians to Rome | 9 |
| Persecution of Christians and expulsion of foreigners | 10 |
| Commerce with Dutch only at Nagasaki | 11 |
| Dutch relations with Japanese authorities | 14 |
| European embassies to Peking | 16 |
| First European treaty with China (Russia), 1689 | 17 |
| Russian embassies to Peking | 19 |
| Lord Macartney's (British) embassy to Peking | 22 |
| Failure of Lord Amherst's (British) embassy | 25 |

CHAPTER II

AMERICA'S FIRST INTERCOURSE

| | |
|--|----|
| Difficulties encountered by American commerce | 26 |
| Arrival of first American vessel in Chinese waters | 27 |
| Testimony to American enterprise | 29 |
| Course of China trade and armament of vessels | 30 |

| | |
|--|--|
| Improvement in methods of trade at Canton | |
| Embarrassments attending it | |
| First effort of United States to establish it | |
| the East | |
| Arrival of American envoy, Mr. Roberts, at | |
| Roberts's fruitless negotiations with Annam | |
| Treaty with Siam, the first made with an Asiatic | |
| Treaty negotiated with the Sultan of Muscat | |
| The death of Mr. Roberts | |

CHAPTER III

THE FIRST CHINESE TREATY

| | |
|---|--|
| The failure of exclusion | |
| Lord Napier's arrival as British superintendent | |
| His troubles with the Chinese authorities | |
| His failure and death | |
| J. Q. Adams's opinion that China's action justified | |
| The opium trade and efforts of China to prohibit it | |
| Commissioner Lin and seizure of British opium | |
| The "Opium War" and its results | |
| The moral aspects of the war | |
| Interest of United States in the contest | |
| Commodore Kearney secures "favored nation" status | |
| Caleb Cushing sent to negotiate treaty with China | |
| His success in the treaty of 1844 | |
| The terms and effect of the treaty | |
| The principle of extraterritoriality inserted in it | |
| Sketch of Mr. Cushing's mission | |

CONTENTS

CHAPTER IV

INDEPENDENT HAWAII

| | |
|---------|----|
| . . . | 31 |
| . . . | 32 |
| . . . | 33 |
| . . . | 36 |
| . . . | 37 |
| China | 38 |
| 2 . . | 39 |
| . . . | 40 |
| . . . | 42 |
| . . . | 43 |
| is with | 45 |
| . . . | 47 |
| . . . | 48 |
| . . . | 50 |
| . . . | 51 |
| . . . | 55 |
| . . . | 56 |
| . . . | 57 |
| . . . | 58 |
| . . . | 62 |
| . . . | 63 |
| . . . | 64 |
| . . . | 68 |
| . . . | 70 |
| . . . | 72 |
| . . . | 74 |
| . . . | 75 |
| . . . | 79 |
| . . . | 86 |
| . . . | 87 |
| . . . | 87 |
| . . . | 94 |
| . . . | 96 |

| | |
|--|--|
| Geographical importance of the islands | |
| Early American trade with Hawaii | |
| Rendezvous for the fur traders | |
| Importance of the American whaling industry | |
| American monopoly of Hawaiian trade | |
| The advent of American missionaries | |
| Their success and influence | |
| Their service in aid of diplomacy | |
| Early attempts of European governments to possess the islands | |
| First official intercourse of the United States | |
| Its treaty of 1826 | |
| Intercourse of American naval officers with the government . . | |
| French attempt to overthrow the government | |
| Secretary Webster's declaration as to independence of the islands | |
| British-French proposition of tripartite guarantee declined by the | |
| United States | |
| British attempt to annex the islands | |
| Unsatisfactory state of treaty relations with foreign powers . . | |
| Treaty of 1849 with the United States | |
| Further troubles with the French | |
| Independence finally established | |

CHAPTER V

THE OPENING OF JAPAN

| | |
|---|--|
| Benefit of the exclusion policy | |
| Opening of Japan a sequence to Chinese treaties | |
| Mr. Seward's prophecy as to the Pacific | |
| Early efforts of United States to establish intercourse | |
| Mr. Roberts's unexecuted commission | |
| Treaty with Borneo, 1850 | |
| Commodore Biddle's visit to Japan in 1846 | |
| Imprisonment of American sailors | |
| Decision of American government to open the country | |

CONTENTS

| | |
|--|-----|
| re Perry's appointment and sailing of expedition . . . | 147 |
| the Bay of Yedo | 150 |
| ry negotiations and departure of squadron | 152 |
| visit on the court and country | 159 |
| n and final negotiations | 160 |
| g of the treaty and its terms | 162 |
| of the Perry mission | 166 |
| iation by Japan | 168 |

CHAPTER VI

THE TRANSFORMATION OF JAPAN

| | |
|--|-----|
| ceptance of the new relation | 170 |
| ent of Harris as consul-general | 172 |
| l and reception at Shimoda | 173 |
| ates treaty of 1857 | 175 |
| o Yedo to present letter of President | 176 |
| ion by the emperor | 177 |
| n of treaty of 1858 and its importance | 180 |
| by treaties with European powers | 183 |
| st Japanese embassy to Washington | 184 |
| t of Harris and value of his service | 185 |
| he treaties on the Shogun and Mikado | 187 |
| gn disorders | 188 |
| onoseki affair | 192 |

CONTENTS

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>147 150 152 159 160 162 166 168</p> | <p>Dr. Parker in charge of legation Second British-Chinese war United States naval attack on Canton forts Other American complications during the war Peaceful policy of United States Minister Reed goes to Tientsin with British and French forces secure revision of treaties American and other treaties signed Defeat of allies at the Peiho — American complication in . . . Minister Ward visits Peking — exchange of treaties . . . Allied forces capture Peking</p> |
|--|--|

CHAPTER VIII

CHINESE IMMIGRATION AND EXCLUSION

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>170 172 173 175 176 177 180 183 184 185 187 188 192 197 ruler 198 200 201</p> | <p>Reorganization of government after capture of Peking . . . Anson Burlingame minister, his services Sen Ki-yu and eulogy on Washington Burlingame appointed Chinese ambassador and visits America at Europe His treaty with the United States in 1868 The audience question Chinese youths sent to America for their education . . . Dr. Williams's services and retirement The coolie trade British and American legislation against it Chinese immigration to California and Burlingame treaty . . Sentiment in favor of prohibition — reasons for and against . . Radical legislation vetoed by President Negotiation of treaty of 1880, limiting immigration Opium prohibition treaty ineffective Legislation under the immigration treaty Recent legislation, failure of extreme measures</p> |
|--|--|

CHAPTER IX

KOREA AND ITS NEIGHBORS

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>203 204 205 206 208 213</p> | <p>Its early subjection to China and Japan First intercourse with the West</p> |
|--|--|

| | |
|---|--|
| Propagation of Christianity | |
| Causes of China-Japan war | |
| Intervention of United States for peace | |
| Good offices of United States to belligerents | |
| Peace negotiations | |
| Results of the Japanese triumph | |

CHAPTER 3

THE ENFRANCHISEMENT

| | |
|--|--|
| Thralldom of Japan under the treaties | |
| Embassy to America and Europe for treaty revision | |
| Failure of embassy, and reforms inaugurated | |
| Services of Americans in reorganizing the government | |
| Progress and character of reform measures | |
| Effort in 1878 to secure a revision of treaties | |
| Hardships suffered on account of the treaties | |
| Friendly conduct of United States and of other powers | |
| Failure of revision in 1878, and renewed efforts | |
| Overthrow of ministries and conservative reaction | |
| The effect of the Chinese war on treaty revision | |
| Great Britain accepts revision ; followed by other governments | |
| Abolition of extraterritoriality and treaty tariffs | |
| Fears of foreign residents not realized | |
| Japan attains equality among nations | |

CONTENTS

CHAPTER XI

THE ANNEXATION OF HAWAII

| | | |
|-------------|-----|--|
| | 309 | The development of the Pacific States, its influence on Hawaii |
| | 310 | Secretary Marcy's project of annexation |
| | 312 | Reciprocity treaties of 1855 and 1867 fail of ratification |
| | 318 | Line of Kamehamehas extinct, race dying out |
| | 320 | Ratification of reciprocity treaty of 1876 and its effects |
| essful | 323 | Renewed in 1884, with cession of Pearl Harbor |
| | 326 | Kalakaua's reign |
| s | 327 | Queen Liliuokalani and her attempt to overthrow constitution |
| | 330 | Dethroned, and provisional government negotiates treaty of annex |
| | 332 | ation to United States |
| | 334 | Cleveland withdraws treaty and sends commissioner to Hawaii to |
| | 335 | investigate |
| | 339 | He seeks to restore ex-queen, but fails |
| | 342 | Republic of Hawaii, its four years' administration |
| | 344 | New treaty of annexation in 1897 |
| | 345 | Japanese protest against annexation |
| | 348 | Annexation by joint resolution during Spanish war |
| | 350 | |
| | 351 | |
| | 352 | |
| | 353 | |

CHAPTER XII

THE SAMOAN COMPLICATION

| | | |
|-----------|-----|--|
| ropean | 356 | Early missionary and commercial relations |
| | 357 | First official intercourse of United States with Samoa |
| | 358 | Samoan envoy visits United States ; treaty of 1878 |
| | 360 | Interests of Germany, Great Britain, and United States |
| n gov- | 361 | Malietoa, Tamasese, and Mataafa, rivals for kingship |
| | 361 | Quarrels between the consuls |
| | 363 | The conference at Washington in 1887 |
| | 364 | Germany declares war against Malietoa |
| | | The conference at Berlin in 1889 |
| | | The Berlin Act establishing a joint protectorate |
| | | Operations of protectorate unsatisfactory |
| | | The joint commission of 1899 |
| | | Partition of the group by the treaty of 1899 |

"Boxers" in China and causes of movement
 Chinese antipathy to foreigners
 Christian missions
 Commercial and political aggressions by the
 Emperor introduces reforms and is dethroned
 Growth of Boxer uprising and siege of legation
 Relief expedition occupies Peking
 Secretary Hay's note to powers, July 3, 1900
 Negotiations for peace commenced
 Demands made upon China by powers
 The negotiations as to the punishment of the
 Provisions of the treaty of peace
 United States influence in negotiations, and
 The future of the Chinese Empire
 The powers predominant in the Pacific

APPENDIX.

- A. Protocol between China and the Treaty
1901
- B. The Emigration Treaty between China and
1894
- C. Treaty between the United States and Japan
- D. Joint Resolution for annexing the Hawaiian
United States, 1898
- E. The Samoan Treaty between the United
Great Britain, 1899
- F. Protocol between the United States and Spain
— Treaty of Peace between the United States and Spain

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

I

EARLY EUROPEAN RELATIONS

THE people of the United States of America, as soon as they had achieved their independence in 1783, manifested a notable spirit of commercial and maritime adventure. Within two years after peace was secured the flag of the new nation had been carried by American ships into all the waters of the globe. When they reached the Pacific Ocean in quest of avenues of trade, they found almost all the ports of the countries of Asia closed against them. Within the brief lifetime of this young nation a great transformation has been wrought in that region of the globe, which is vitally affecting the political and commercial relations of many nations. In this transformation the United States has borne a conspicuous and an honorable part. A narrative of its participation in the events which have brought about this change in the affairs of the world will be the subject of this volume.

For two hundred years before the beginning of the nineteenth century and for a considerable time after

visited them soon after the middle of the fifteenth century. A review of the history will enable us the better to understand the policy counteracted by the Americans in the countries of the Orient, and the steps taken by the government of the United States in bringing them out of their seclusion and opening them to commercial and political intercourse with the outside world.

An examination of the history of Japan shows that the restrictive policy of isolation has its modern origin. The earliest records of embassies and intercourse with China dating from two thousand years ago. Japanese mariners had sailed to the regions of Asia, and from the fifteenth century came into the Pacific, through the Philippines. In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, Japan opened commerce with India, Siam, Malacca, China, and Korea, and had even begun to trade with America.

Chinese records contain references to the people of the West as early as the

Chinese and Latin, show that there were some trade relations with Rome in the time of the early emperors. During the period of the Byzantine empire quite an overland traffic was maintained, and we find accounts of frequent embassies to and from Arabia and India from the beginning of the Christian era onward through the mediæval period. But the most authentic and detailed narratives are those of Arab travelers and merchants in and after the ninth century, showing an extensive trade by sea from the ports of Arabia and the Persian Gulf; and even at that date Chinese junks were making voyages to India, Ceylon, and still farther west. As indicating the state of intercourse during the Mohammedan ascendancy, it may be noted that in 1420 a Chinese embassy was commissioned to go to all the nations of the Western Ocean extending as far as Arabia Felix, and the record is that it was well received by them.¹

When European vessels began to visit China foreign

¹ 1 Cathay and the Way Thither, translated by Colonel Yule, London, printed for the Hakluyt Society, 1866, preliminary essay, sections i.-v.; 1 The Chinese, by Sir John F. Davis, New York, 1837, chap. i.; 2 History of China, by Charles Gutzlaff, New York, 1834, chap. xx.; Arabs and Chinese, by Dr. E. Bretschneider, London, 1871; Ancient Account of India and China, by two Mohammedan travelers, by E. Renaudot (translation), London, 1733. See review of same in 1 Chinese Repository, Canton, 1833, p. 6.

The Chinese Repository, one of the most valuable publications extant concerning Chinese matters, was founded in 1832 by Rev. E. C. Bridgman, the first American missionary sent to China, — a gentleman of decided literary merit, who was enabled to render useful diplomatic service to his own country and devoted his life to the elevation of the Chinese. With him was associated in the publication of the Repository Dr. S. Wells Williams, to whom frequent reference will be made in this volume. The publication continued through twenty years.

Emperor of China. Delay an-
 perience by the envoy, and th-
 soon created suspicion, which
 sion with the Chinese navy. (C
 visit of the fleet, and Portuga
 its power, pushed its commerc
 the coast, establishing entrepôt
 By their violent conduct they b
 within a few years the hostili
 Ningpo, in one assault alone, eig
 were slaughtered and thirty-five
 the charges of lawlessness which
 of vengeance was that the Portug
 to send armed parties into the ne
 bring in the women who fell into

Holland early became a formida
 In 1622 a Dutch squadron of sever
 off the coast of China, and after b
 by the Portuguese, with whom t
 seized the Pescadores Islands, lyi
 land and Formosa, established

¹ 2 History of China, Gutzlaff, p. 126 ;
 1817 ; 1 The Chinese. Davis. 22

began to erect fortifications. This led to hostilities with the Chinese, and they finally withdrew to Formosa, of which they took possession, with the design of making it a permanent Dutch colony; but after a constant warfare of twenty-eight years with the Chinese and the natives, they were finally expelled.¹

The British made their first visit to Canton in 1635. Four vessels fitted out by the East India Company, commanded by Captain Weddel, entered the river, and were halted at the Bogue forts. A parley ensued, in which they insisted on proceeding up to Canton, but were asked to await the consent of the authorities. Disregarding the port regulations and the warning cannon shot of the Chinese, the whole British fleet, quoting the narrative of the voyage, "did on a sudden display their bloody ensigns, and . . . each ship began to play furiously upon the forts with their broadsides." Within two or three hours the forts were silenced, a force of men landed, occupied and destroyed the forts, "put on board all their ordnance, fired the council house, and demolished what they could." The fleet then moved up to Canton, and demanded the privilege to trade, the vessels being filled with merchandise. The authorities still hesitating, the fleet again began hostilities, "pillaged and burnt many vessels and villages, . . . spreading destruction with fire and sword." An agreement was finally reached whereby the British were allowed to land and trade. Sir George Staunton, secretary of the first British embassy to China, in recording this event says: "The unfortunate circumstances under which the

¹ 1 The Chinese, Davis, 42; 2 History of China, Gutzlaff, chap. xxii.

lished there operated to the
mer at Canton and other p
the country never was of any
French, in the early Europe
East, never sought to establis
the French missionaries entere
two centuries before the Eur
They were not only successfu
had attained much influence wi
empire.²

In the sixteenth century the
dependencies extended from Kon
did not fail to note the aggress
guese, Dutch, and Spaniards, wh
by force of the Philippines, Java
had acquired a foothold in India
sula. The early intercourse in i
nationalities and the English, s
and bloodshed, led the Chinese

¹ Embassy to the Emperor of China, by
1797, p. 8 ; 2 Hist. China, Gutzlaff, chap.
chaps. ii. and iii.

² For early Nestorian missions - - -
.. .

measures in the seventeenth century, which resulted in the closing of all ports except that of Canton, and even at that port foreign intercourse was conducted under very onerous conditions.¹

From the beginning European commerce encountered two serious obstructions. The emperor and the ruling classes recognized no equality in other nations, and all who held intercourse with them were regarded as subjects of vassal nations, and their envoys as tribute-bearers. This led to very humiliating demands upon foreigners, and in part explains the early conflicts. The Europeans, also, in their contact with the Chinese officials, found in existence a system of bribery and corruption which constituted a heavy tax upon trade, and was the cause of much dissatisfaction.

The experience of the Japanese with the early European voyagers and merchants was somewhat different from that of the Chinese, but it ended even more disastrously to the newly established relations. The Island Empire was discovered by the Portuguese navigator Pinto in 1542, and he was soon followed by merchant vessels, which met with a welcome from the native princes, and within a few years a profitable trade was maintained. The Portuguese were followed by the Spaniards, who were likewise freely admitted. The first Dutch vessels came in 1600, reaching Japan in distress. The captain returned to Holland to report on the new found land of trade, but the pilot Adams, who was an

¹ 1 The Chinese, Davis, 28, 32 ; Narrative of Voyages, by A. Delano, Boston, 1817, p. 531 ; China and the Chinese, by Rev. J. L. N. Nevius, New York, 1869, p. 299 ; A History of China, by S. Wells Williams, edited by F. W. Williams, New York, 1897, p. 55.

1613, and within a few years had
Nagasaki, Osaka, Yedo, and various

While in China there was a constant
from Europe to maintain the balance,
gold and silver were plentiful, as they
then a scarce metal in Europe. In the
century the Dutch exported from
pounds sterling in gold and silver,
in that and the next century 206,000.
For nearly one hundred years European
and lucrative trade with the empire
was at work in the country which was
an effectual barrier to trade and inter-

¹ One of the most frequently cited works on
Europeans with Japan is Dr. E. Kaempfer's *Hist.*
attached to the Dutch factory at Deshima. The
translations and abstracts: *History of Japan*, by
by J. J. Schenck, London, 1727, 2 vols.; and
1853; J. A. Pinkerton's edition, London, 1811;
son, *Transactions of Asiatic Society, Japan*, vol.
to Kaempfer, *Things Japanese*, by Professor Ch.
p. 242. *Histoire du Japon*, par le P. Fr. de Char.
Memorials of the Empire of Japon, by T. R.
Society, 1840. *Chinese Repository*, pp. 460, 521
, 1615-1622.

With one of the earliest Portuguese ships came the great missionary apostle of the Jesuits, Francis Xavier, who landed at Kagoshima in 1549. He was kindly received, and during his short sojourn his labors were attended with wonderful success. Other laborers followed, and the toleration was so complete that in a few years the Christians numbered hundreds of thousands, and within fifty years it was estimated that they had increased to nearly two million adherents.¹ Among them were found princes, generals, and the flower of the nobility. Both in regard to religion and commerce it may be said that the government of Japan at that period exhibited more liberality to the nations of Europe than the latter exhibited to each other. Velasco, the governor-general of the Philippines, in an account of a visit which he made to the country in 1608, relates an anecdote of the Shogun, who was urged by the Buddhist priests to suppress the Christians. "How many sects may there be in Japan?" he asked. "Thirty-five," was the reply, referring to the many Buddhist sects. "Well," he said, "we can easily bear with thirty-six."²

In 1582 three of the nobility, representing as many of the Christian princes, attended by a suite befitting their station, made a visit to Rome to pay their respects to the head of the Catholic Church. They were received with distinguished attention by the crowned heads and people in their journey through Portugal, Spain, and

¹ Memorials of Japon, Hakluyt Society, preface, v.; The United States and Japan, by I. Nittobe, Baltimore, 1891, p. 10.

² Memorials of Japon, 184.

They were received in audience
their marvelous story. It was
have a favorable effect on the
were taking place which were
results.¹

For forty years the Catholic
permitted to carry on their propa
Christians enjoyed the same tre
ties as the Buddhists. In 1587
trouble with the government ar
dispatched commissioners to m
charges brought against the Ch
missioners reported that they were
ing their faith on the people, th
national temples, insulted and ri
priests and assaulted their monas
tian traders were carrying away th
Based upon this report, the Sho
(expelling the priests, but exemptin
as they observed the laws of the e
was not generally put into force,
were able to evade it.

The country was filled with friars of various orders ; their conduct and habits were not always exemplary, and they were not politic in making prominent their devotion to the Pope. Their claim of a superior obedience to a foreign potentate and the visit of the Japanese embassy to Rome alarmed the imperial authorities, and orders were issued for a strict enforcement of the edict. This caused a rebellion of the native Christians, which was with great difficulty suppressed. Incensed at these events, the Shogun issued a second edict in 1637, expelling, not only the missionaries, but all foreigners, prohibiting their entrance into the country, and forbidding the Japanese to go abroad. In the language of the Dutch historian of the period, "Japan was shut up." By 1639 not a single Portuguese or Spaniard — merchant or missionary — remained in the country, and it was supposed that every native Christian had recanted or been slaughtered. Only the Dutch, not of the "evil sect," were permitted to remain, and they were confined to the little island of Deshima in the harbor of Nagasaki. Thenceforward for more than two centuries the liberal policy of foreign intercourse was reversed, and only through this small Dutch factory did the Japanese government and people communicate with the outside world.¹

Merchants of all nationalities for a century had found

¹ 1 History of Japan, Kaempfer, *passim* ; 3 Histoire du Japon, Charlevoix ; Letters of William Adams. A full discussion of the accounts of the persecution, by Kaempfer (Protestant) and Charlevoix (Catholic), will be found in the preface to *Memorials of Japan*, already cited. The *Mikado's Empire*, by W. E. Griffis, New York, 1876, pp. 248-259.

liberality and generous hospitality to
the merchants and mariners with whom
contact were usually of bad manner,
reaching, avaricious, and cruel
often arrogant, ambitious, and
for native customs; and the native
foreign governments were haughty
of aggression, and unmindful of
The history of the time shows the
policy adopted by Japan in the sense
not inherent in the constitution or
character of the people, but that it was
a consequence of the unfavorable character
with Europeans.

It will be of interest to note
which the limited intercourse with
was carried on. The island of
built in the harbor of Nagasaki, and
and two hundred and forty feet
by a high stone wall, which permitted
to its inmates. It was connected
a stone bridge guarded by Japanese
one other small building.



closed and guarded by night. In this veritable prison eleven Dutchmen were permitted to reside. They were occasionally allowed to pass beyond its walls for exercise, but only on written application to the governor of the province twenty-four hours in advance, and then always accompanied by a numerous police retinue. Owing to the bitter hostility of the Dutch to the Catholic missionaries and merchants, the Japanese supposed that the Christians worshiped two Christs, and when it was found that both sects acknowledged the same God, the Dutch at Deshima were prohibited from observing the Sabbath and were carefully to abstain from any manifestation of their faith. The Japanese assistants and servants employed by them were not permitted to remain on the island overnight; and before entering on their duties they were obliged to sign, with their blood, an oath to contract no friendship with the Dutch, to afford them no information, and have no communication with them except in their recognized functions. No persons except these employees and government officials were ever admitted to the island.¹

Two Dutch vessels annually were permitted to come to the factory, but under the strictest surveillance. The cargoes when landed were delivered to Japanese authorities, who sold the imported merchandise, fixed the price on the goods to be exported, and gave in their unchecked accounts to the Dutch president of the factory. The trade thus carried on was comparatively

¹ A similar establishment was allowed certain Chinese merchants in another quarter of the harbor of Nagasaki. For account of Chinese trade, 9 Chinese Repository, 378.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

ant. The total value of the two cargoes was not to exceed £70,000, and the profits must be small after the presents, tribute and fees deducted. When the ships were ready to sail on their voyage the president had to wait upon the governor of the province in formal audience to obtain permission, at which time he was required to sign a declaration that they would neither bring in nor hold any intercourse with the Portuguese and would advise the authorities of any hostile designs against Japan known to their knowledge.

Direct intercourse was held with the government of the Netherlands, except through the Dutch East India Company at Batavia. On the arrival of each ship a formal visit had to be given to the governor of the province and a visit and tribute paid to the Shogun at his residence at Edo, at first every year, but during the last century the visit was made once in four years, though the tribute continued to be sent annually. The Jap-

to the Shogun was made in great state. Two other Dutchmen and a number of Japanese officials accompanied him, and the entire retinue consisted of about two hundred persons. They visited on their journey the local princes, with whom they exchanged presents. On the arrival of the embassy at Yedo they were kept in strict confinement, and permitted to go out only on visits of ceremony. The audience of the Shogun was in the following form. When the president entered the hall of audience, they cried out "*Holanda Capitan*," which was the signal for him to draw near and make his obeisance. Accordingly, he crawled on his hands and knees to a place indicated, between the presents he had brought ranged on one side and the place where the Shogun sat on the other; and then, kneeling, he bowed his forehead quite down to the ground, and so crawled backwards like a crab, without uttering a single word. The stillness of death prevailed during the audience, which lasted scarcely sixty seconds. The Dutch chronicler's comment is: "So mean and short a thing is the audience we have of this mighty monarch."¹ Although cut off from the outside world, Japanese commerce did not languish. Kaempfer, writing in 1692, says that confined within the limits of their empire the people enjoyed the blessings of peace and contentment, and did not care for any commerce or communication with foreign parts, because such was the state of their country they could subsist without it.

¹ 1 History of Japan, Kaempfer. An account of the Dutch factory at Deshima, taken from Kaempfer and other Dutch and German authorities, will be found in 9 Chinese Repository, 291.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

much," he remarks, "is carried on between the provinces and parts of the empire! how busy and industrious the merchants are everywhere; how many ports of ships; how many rich and mercantile cities up and down the country! There are such multitudes of people along the coasts, and near the sea, such a noise of oars and sails, and numbers of sailing boats!" One of the presidents of the Dutch East India Company, in giving an account of his visit to the Shogun, said that there were as many as a thousand vessels in the harbor of Yedo.

The measures of exclusion adopted had the effect to prevent the European nations from further attempts at intercourse, either commercial or political, with Japan, as well as to China. The trade of that vast empire was so much coveted, and the profits which were derived from the limited commerce through Canton, even with the onerous conditions, only whetted the appetite of the European merchants for greater facilities. Dur-

rages. Her commerce had to be established over a long land route. Besides, Russia had become a coterminous neighbor of China, and it was necessary to establish some kind of political relations. By 1637 the Cossacks had advanced across Siberia and stood on the shores of the Pacific at the Sea of Okhotsk. The Amur River had become a part of the boundary, and Mongolia and Manchuria touched the Russian frontier. The aggressive spirit of the Czar's representatives soon brought them into conflict with the Chinese, resulting in a state of war, in which the Russians were worsted and sought for a peaceful adjustment. This brought about the treaty of Nipchu or Neverchinsk, signed in 1689; and as it was the first treaty negotiated by the emperor of China upon terms of equality with a European power, it calls for more than a passing notice.

The negotiations took place on the frontier, and in the presence of the armies of both contestants. The Chinese plenipotentiaries were accompanied by two Catholic missionaries, who acted both as advisers and interpreters, and exercised an important influence on the result. The negotiations were quite prolonged, each party indulging in very wordy discussions. The final scene of the signature of the treaty was enacted in a tent erected for the ceremony, midway between the two armies. The treaty was read aloud, and each party signed and sealed the two copies that were to be delivered to the other, viz., by the Chinese, one in their own language, and a second in Latin; by the Russians, one in their language, and a second in Latin; but the Latin copies only were sealed with the seals of both

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

The contracting parties, as described by the *Merbillon*, then "rising altogether and holding the copies of the treaty of peace, swore in the presence of their masters to observe them faithfully, taking the almighty God, the sovereign Lord of all things, to witness the sincerity of their intentions." The exchange of copies of the treaty followed, and the parties saluted each other, trumpets, drums, fifes, and hautboys sounding all the while. On the next day presents were exchanged and the plenipotentiaries separated, each taking their respective copies of the treaties to their respective governments.

The treaty fixed the boundaries of the two countries. Russia agreed to withdraw from the Chinese territory which it had occupied for some years, free trade on the frontier was stipulated, and provision was made for the extradition of criminals and fugitives. The Chinese emperor then reigning was Kang-he, one of the most celebrated of the Manchu dynasty. He

retinue, and a year and a half were required for the journey.¹ The treaty of 1689 did not secure satisfactory results, and in 1719 another ambassador, Ismailoff, was sent to Peking to secure by treaty better trade facilities. When his train reached the frontier a curious incident occurred illustrative of an oriental peculiarity. Some of the Russians had brought their wives with them. "We have women enough at Peking," the Chinese official said. Appeal was made to the emperor, many weeks were lost, and at the end the women had to be sent back. The same exclusion was observed at Canton, where no European women were admitted even to the foreign factories until just previous to the British war of 1840. A similar rule was enforced by the Japanese at the Dutch factory at Deshima. It is recorded that in the year 1817 a new president of the factory arrived, bringing with him his young wife and their new-born babe; and that it threw the whole town of Nagasaki — population, government, and all — into consternation. It was made the subject of a court council at Yedo, and the young wife was forced to return to Holland.²

On his arrival at Peking, Ismailoff was notified that he could transact no business until after his audience

¹ *From Moscow Overland to China*, by E. Y. Ides, Ambassador from the Czar of Muscovy, translated into English, London, 1706; *Journal of Russian Embassy Overland to Peking*, by Adam Brand, Secretary of the Embassy, 1698; 2 *Hist. China*, Gutzlaff, 248; 8 *Chinese Repository*, 520.

² 2 *Hist. China*, Gutzlaff, 251; 9 *Chinese Repository*, 297; *Narrative of Voyages*, A. Delano, Boston, 1817, p. 540; *A Cycle of Cathay*, by W. A. P. Martin, New York, 1896, p. 20.

and the gorgeous display with which he was surrounded, he says Count Ismail immediately prostrated himself holding up the Czar's letter to his majesty "now thought proper to let him remain some time in that position." The proud Russian was indignant and gave unequivocal signs of his indignation by the motions of his mouth and by the look of his face. The emperor, however, soon relieved his embarrassment, received the letter from him and held some conversation with him. He then states that "after the presentation of the letter the ambassador, attended by the minister, returned to his former place in the procession. Behind him stood his principal aides, who were marshaled, at particular signals, by the master of ceremonies, they all knelt on their knees, and, after the lapse of a few moments, bowed their heads thrice to the ground. After this they raised their feet, then again knelt on their knees, and bowed themselves to the ground."

After all this abasement the ambassador was refused his treaty, but assurances were given that the caravan trade should be allowed, and that his secretary might remain at Peking as a permanent chargé. But obstacles continued to be thrown in the way of trade by the Chinese authorities, and another embassy had soon to be sent to Peking.¹

In 1727 a new treaty was made between the two empires, which reestablished the boundaries, fixed more accurately the trade relations, and provided for a permanent ecclesiastical mission. Caravans were to be dispatched every three years, and six priests and four lay members were permitted to remain at Peking to learn the language, thus furnishing interpreters and secretaries for the Russian government. This treaty continued in force for more than a century, and was only displaced by the treaty of 1858. Under it a limited trade was maintained, the traffic being mainly the exchange of furs for tea. But that was of an unsatisfactory character, being subject to frequent impediments on the part of the Chinese government. The acquisitive spirit of Russia also caused trouble on the border, and the Czar dispatched successive envoys to Peking to negotiate in respect to these matters, but they were either turned back at the frontier for refusal to make the prostrations, or failed to effect anything at the capital. An attempt was made in 1806 to open a trade at Canton by Captain Krusenstern of the

¹ Travels of John Bell of Antermony, 1763; Father Ripa's Residence at the Court of Peking (Extract in U. S. Foreign Relations, 1873, p. 163);
² Hist. China, Gutzlaff, 250.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

navy, but he was refused, the edict being that the ships of that nation should be confined to the over-sea trade.¹

The commercial supremacy of Great Britain was becoming more pronounced throughout the world during the eighteenth century, and English merchants of the East India Company were enjoying the largest share of the Chinese trade allowed through the ports, but it was conducted under the most embarrassing conditions. For this reason it was resolved that a special effort should be made at Peking to secure freer facilities for British commerce in the empire. Lord Macartney, governor-general of India, a nobleman with considerable diplomatic experience, was chosen to head of an embassy, which was notable for its size and the display with which it was sought to impress the Chinese government and people. It was sent in a man-of-war, accompanied by two ships laden with merchandise for barter. The embassy departed from Tientsin and ascended the Peiho in boats

and four hundred coolies, employed to transport the effects of the embassy and the presents to the emperor and high officials.¹

It was received with the highest marks of distinction by the Chinese authorities; but when Lord Macartney met the emperor's representatives to ask for an audience, he was told that he would be required to make the prostrations observed at all ceremonies attending the audience of tribute-bearers. Much time was taken up in the discussions on this point, but finally it was agreed that the ambassador should be received by the emperor kneeling only as he delivered the king's letter. The emperor was at Jehol, an imperial hunting lodge some distance north of the Great Wall, and thither the embassy had to wend its way. When the audience was over, Lord Macartney was told that the business of his mission would be discussed with the emperor's ministers on his return to Peking. But he had scarcely arrived at the capital when he was ordered to depart and quit the country. No opportunity was afforded him to dispatch or even to discuss the business which had brought him on this long and expensive journey, and the entire embassy had been kept constantly under close surveillance during its stay. The departure was effected almost with precipitation. The author of one of the narratives of the embassy writes: "We entered Peking like paupers; we remained in it like prisoners; and we quitted it like vagrants."² The return journey was made overland to Canton, attended by high mandarins and a display of

¹ Narrative of British Embassy, Anderson, Philadelphia, 1795, p. 128.

² *Ib.* 237.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

etiquette all along the route. It is said that the expenses of the imperial government alone for the maintenance of the embassy amounted to \$850,000.¹ One of the principal objects of the mission was to obtain the privilege to trade at Ningpo, Chusan, Tientsin, and other ports besides Canton. So far from granting this permission, no conference respecting it was held; but the emperor, in his letter of reply to the one from the king of England handed him by Lord Macartney, stated that trade must be confined to the port of Canton. He said: "You will not be able to complain that I had not fully forewarned you. Let us therefore live in peace and friendship, and do not make light of my friendship."

Notwithstanding this rebuff, the king of England sent a return presents to the emperor in 1795, which were received at Canton and transferred overland to Peking and it was recorded that tribute had been sent from the king of England to the "Son of Heaven." It is said that the English were henceforth registered among the "factories" at Canton.

opening of other ports to trade. In 1815 a British man-of-war with two consorts arrived off Tientsin, having on board Lord Amherst, governor-general of India, an able corps of assistants, and a numerous suite. They were received in great state en route, and escorted to Peking. On his arrival there Lord Amherst was informed that he must perform the kotou. This he refused to do, pleading the precedent of Lord Macartney's visit, but to no purpose. The Chinese were obdurate, and he returned to his man-of-war, and sailed away without seeing the emperor or discussing his business with the imperial ministers.¹

This ended the efforts of Great Britain to establish diplomatic relations with China until an accumulation of causes brought the two nations into armed conflict, and marked the first step in the forcible opening of the great empire to intercourse with the outside world. It was the aggressive spirit and the violent conduct of the European nations which led the Chinese to close their ports against foreign commerce, and, after two centuries of seclusion, it was a like influence of aggression and violence on the part of the same nations which was destined to compel the Chinese to reverse their policy and again to open their ports to the world. The first act of the drama was played before the United States had an existence. It will be our task to study the part which the young republic has taken in the second act.

¹ *Journal of Embassy to China*, by Henry Ellis, London, 1817 ; 2 *Hist. China*, Gutzlaff, 207 ; 1 *The Chinese*, Davis, 95.

II

AMERICA'S FIRST INTERCOURSE

Two most important factors in bringing the States into contact with the countries of the East have been commerce and Christian missions. The influence of the latter will receive attention in a subsequent chapter. The extension of American commerce to the Pacific Ocean was obstructed by the exclusion which had been in operation for two centuries, and in the few ports where foreign intercourse was permitted it was conducted under very adverse conditions. The cause of this state of affairs has been indicated in the preceding chapter, so far as China and Japan are concerned. Much the same conditions existed in the case of the other countries of the East.

government and undeveloped resources, to enter into competition for its share of the commerce of the islands in and the countries bordering on the great ocean. But the hardy American mariners, who had been trained in the fisheries and the colonial trade, and had had their courage tested in the Revolutionary War by a contest with the greatest maritime power of the world, entered upon this competition with a spirit of enterprise rarely equaled.

In the first year after the treaty of peace and independence with Great Britain was signed, on the 30th of August, 1784, the American ship *The Empress of China*, of New York, commanded by Captain John Green, with Samuel Shaw as supercargo, bore the flag of the United States for the first time into the port of Canton, China. The record of the voyage and the reception of the vessel in China, as found in the published narrative and the report made to the government is full of interest. In a letter to the Secretary of State, transmitted to the Continental Congress, the supercargo communicates, "for the information of the fathers of the country," an account of "the respect with which their flag has been treated in that distant region, . . . and the attention of the Chinese attracted toward a people of whom they have hitherto had but very confused ideas; and which seemed to place the Americans in a more conspicuous point of view than has commonly attended the introduction of other nations into that ancient and extensive empire."¹

¹ Samuel Shaw's Journal, with Memoir by Josiah Quincy, 1847; Report to Secretary Jay, 3 Diplomatic Correspondence of the U. S. 1783-1789, p. 761.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

g eventful occurred on the outward voyage till
, in the Straits of Sunda, two French men-of-
bound for Canton, whose commander greeted
the most affectionate manner, and under the
f "our good allies" the vessel safely traversed
known Chinese seas.¹ On its arrival at Macao
ton the vessel was welcomed by salutes from
of all nations in those ports and by visits from
ers and the chiefs of all the European establish-
nd "treated by them in all respects as a free
pendent nation." The letter says: "The Chi-
e very indulgent toward us, though our being
American ship that had ever visited China, it
e time before they could fully comprehend the
n between Englishmen and us. They styled
no people; and when by the map we conveyed
an idea of the extent of our country, with its
and increasing population, they were highly
t the prospect of so considerable a market for

in the traffic. Gutzlaff, the German historian, writing of this period, says, "the Americans ploughed the wide ocean in every direction. The high principles they cherish, the excellent constitution under which they live, the industrious spirit which pervades the whole nation, imparted vigor and perseverance to the American merchant."¹ As evidence of their daring, he cites the ship *Alliance* which sailed from Philadelphia in 1788. She was not furnished with any charts on board, but made her voyage to China solely with the assistance of a general map of the world, and never let go an anchor from the time she left Philadelphia till she reached Canton. Captain Krusenstern, of the Russian navy, who, under orders of Alexander I., made a voyage around the world in 1803 and spent much time in the North Pacific, speaks in high praise of the early American mariners and merchants. "The spirit of commerce," he says, "is perhaps nowhere greater than in America. Being skillful seamen, they man their ships with a smaller crew, in which respect it appears almost impossible to excel them. Their vessels are, besides, so admirably constructed that they sail better than many ships of war. . . . The Americans avail themselves quickly of every advantage that is offered them in trade."² As indicating the state of intercommunication before the era of steam we note his statement of what was regarded as a remarkable evidence of speed and skill in navigation, that he met American captains in

¹ 2 Hist. China, Gutzlaff, 266.

² 2 Voyage Round the World, under Capt. A. J. von Krusenstern, translation, London, 1813, p. 332.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

who had made the voyage from thence to the states and return in ten months.

At the time under consideration our vessels in the trade did not always pursue a direct course between the home port and Canton. Not infrequently they took on cargo and cleared for the east coast of the Persian Gulf, the British or Portuguese India, or the Dutch East Indies, where they exchanged American goods for articles of those countries in China, and reaching Canton, received in return teas, silks, and porcelains. In such voyages they were often exposed to danger from savage tribes and pirates who infested the Pacific seas. The vessels engaged in this trade carried quite a formidable amount of cannon and small arms. Delano, who was one of the earliest voyagers to the Pacific, gives an account of the construction of a ship in Boston in the Massachusetts, "built expressly for the Canton trade." He says: "Our ship was pierced for thirty-six

ican traders was the China fur trade. Before their advent into these waters, the Chinese supply of furs, which were greatly in demand in that country, came through Europe. The Americans later almost entirely monopolized the fur trade. Their practice was to clear for the South Seas, where at that period the fur seals¹ greatly abounded, slaughter the animals, load their vessels with the skins, take them to Canton and exchange them for tea and other Chinese commodities, which were carried to the United States and Europe. The other source of supply of sealskins was in the North Pacific. The Russians had for many years a monopoly of that supply, but not being permitted to trade at Canton they were forced to carry the furs overland, via Siberia, to Kiakhta, and thence to Chinese markets. Within a few years after independence the American vessels were largely engaged in the traffic in seal and otter skins and other furs from the northwest coast of America to Canton, and it proved most profitable. The statistics of Canton show that in 1800 the American vessels engaged in the fur trade, in addition to large importations of otter and other furs, brought 325,000 seal-skins; in 1801 the import of sealskins was 427,000; in 1802, 343,000; and it is stated that the tonnage employed in procuring skins for these periods was nearly one half of the whole tonnage in the China trade.¹

On the return from Canton of the pioneer vessel, a report of her voyage was made to John Jay, then secre-

¹ A Statistical View, etc., of the United States, by Thomas Pitkin, New York, 1817, p. 249, and Appendix vii.; 3 Chinese Repository, 557; Delano's Voyages, 306.

China, which does so much to her commerce and to her
conductors." Under date of January 18, 1822, Secretary Jay called the attention of the President to the fact that American merchants were engaged in the China and India trade, and that in the year several vessels would probably be sent to the East and he submitted to the consideration of the President the propriety of appointing a consul for Canton and other ports in Asia.

Prompt and favorable action was taken by Congress, in the early part of the year, and as consul at Canton on January 1, 1823, the same month Secretary Jay transmitted to the President his commission. In his letter of appointment he said: "Although neither salary nor position to it, yet so distinguished a mark of the esteem of the United States will give it a degree of weight and respectability which personal merit cannot very soon acquire in a foreign country."¹ The President was worthy of the honor. He had served as major of artillery on the staff of the Revolutionary Army.

by the general and his brother officers. After the war he visited India and China, and on his return from that voyage entered the War Department, under General Knox, as a clerk, and was holding that position when appointed consul at Canton. Captain Delano, who knew him well both at home and in China, writes: "He was a man of fine talents and considerable cultivation; he placed so high a value upon the sentiments of honor that some of his friends thought it was carried to excess. He was candid, just, and generous, faithful to his friendships, an agreeable companion, and manly in all his intercourse."¹

Consul Shaw's first report, December 31, 1786, gives an account of the manner of conducting the trade at Canton. From it and from contemporaneous sources the following facts are obtained. Vessels arriving in Chinese waters to trade were required first to report at Macao, a Portuguese establishment, located on a peninsula near the mouth of the river on which Canton is situated. The Portuguese in the middle of the sixteenth century secured the privilege of occupying the point of land, and built up a considerable settlement there with the right to control their own local affairs, under the supervision of a resident Chinese official. They were, however, not permitted to exercise sovereignty over the territory, and were required to pay annually a ground-rent to the Chinese government. Foreign vessels, upon reporting to the native authorities at Macao, were granted permits to ascend the river to Whampoa, fourteen miles below Canton, where all of

¹ Delano's Voyages, 21.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

re moored. At this point the supercargoes made necessary arrangements with the customs officials for the export of their cargoes, the first step being to procure a *pador*, a person to become surety for the payment of the government duties and fees. This person was a licensed Chinese merchant. It was also necessary to secure a *linguist*, a Chinese, who acted as broker and interpreter in all transactions with the Chinese authorities, which was in the city where no foreigners were admitted, and he attended to the discharge and transportation of the cargo to Canton.

The trade or bartering of the merchandise brought to Canton was conducted by the *co-hong*, which consisted of a body of from ten to thirteen Chinese, called *co-hong* merchants. These men ranked among the wealthy and respectable inhabitants of Canton; and largely for the privilege of entering the *co-hong* when admitted became permanent members. They had extensive establishments and numerous

of as respectable men as are commonly found in other ports of the world. They are intelligent, exact accountants, punctual to their engagements, and, though not worse for being well looked after, value themselves much upon maintaining a fair character. The concurrent testimony of all the Europeans justifies this remark." Forty years later a well-known citizen of the United States, a junior partner in an American house at Canton in 1834, John M. Forbes, of Boston, spoke in the highest terms of the strict honor of the Chinese merchants, and said, "I never saw in any country such a high average of fair dealing as there."

Among other requirements of the trade was the employment by every ship of a *comprador*, a person who furnished the provisions, supplies, and other necessities, which must all come through him, and at prices fixed by him, which was a source of much imposition. While the hong merchants maintained a high reputation, the small dealers were reported to be crafty and dishonest, and the trade was greatly embarrassed by the prevailing bribery and smuggling. The regular salary of the *hoppo*, or collector of customs, was about \$4000 per annum, though his income was reported to be not less than \$100,000.

In the time of Consul Shaw and for many years thereafter no foreigner was allowed to remain on Chinese territory at or in the vicinity of Canton, but as soon as the exchange of commodities was over and the vessels ready to sail on their return voyage, the foreign merchants, supercargoes, and agents had to go to Macao and remain there for the rest of the year or till another

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

arrived. Consul Shaw says that "on the whole, the position of the Europeans is not enviable, . . . and we are allowed that they dearly earn their money."¹ American commerce with Canton, the only port with which any trade was permitted, soon assumed considerable proportions. The second year after the first vessel reached Canton, 1786, five American ships arrived in port, and three years later, sixteen, which made the trade of the United States nearly to that of Great Britain. In 1800 twenty American vessels visited Canton, and the value of import cargoes was \$2,500,000; and in 1801 four vessels with exports valued at \$3,700,000. In the year 1805, the exports to the United States from Canton amounted to \$5,300,000, and the imports \$1,000,000, and for the four years ending with 1807, exports averaged annually \$4,200,000, and the imports \$1,100,000, and the average arrival of vessels twenty-six.² The entire commerce of the United States with Canton in 1807 was valued at \$10,000,000.

of the commerce with China before 1821, and the foregoing figures are taken from the returns of the Canton custom-house. But we have seen that American vessels were at that early period engaged in an indirect trade, and in addition it is known that they were also carrying on a considerable traffic from Canton with Mexico, Peru, and Chili; but if the large amount of smuggled goods is estimated, which do not appear in the returns, the relative proportions will not be materially changed. One reason for the enterprise and success of the American trade in the East may be found in its entire freedom from governmental restraint, while that of the European countries was controlled by the monopolies of the various East India companies.

It is difficult to arrive at any accurate estimate of the profits of the Chinese trade, but a reading of the narratives of early voyages and of other contemporaneous accounts shows that it was usually large and that it was highly prized. Consul Shaw states that the privilege of private trade was allowed to English captains in the East India Company's service, and that in a vessel of eight hundred or one thousand tons this privilege was worth from \$25,000 to \$35,000 per voyage. Captain Krusenstern mentions in his voyages meeting in Canton an American vessel of less than one hundred tons which in a single voyage from the northwest coast of America, with a cargo of furs, realized \$60,000 on an investment of \$9000. Other voyages are given where a capital of \$40,000 yielded a return of \$150,000; and one of \$50,000 gave a gross return of \$284,000. The merchants of the New England ports in the early part of

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

century reaped a rich harvest from this traffic. On alone the foundation of large fortunes was the Canton trade. A list of the names of its agents having houses in that place will indicate among whom are found the well-known names of Cabot, Sturgis, Forbes, Russell, Cushing, and so on.¹

Attention of the first Congress of the United States assembled under the Constitution of 1787 was drawn to the importance of affording encouragement and protection to American commerce with China, and an act passed by that body imposed a discriminatory duty on tea and other goods imported in vessels other than those owned by American citizens. The interest of our merchants in that trade is also shown by the petitions to Congress from New York, Philadelphia, and other cities, "praying the protection and encouragement of the general government, either by prohibiting foreign vessels from interfering in the trade, or making a

of the Portuguese government for him to reside at Macao. As stated, all foreigners were prohibited from remaining at Canton, none could reside at Macao without the express permission of the Portuguese government, and it was necessary that it should be secured for the consul upon the application of the Secretary of State. It does not appear that the permit was ever received, but he continued his residence on sufferance.¹

Edward Carrington was consular agent in 1804, and for several years his chief occupation seems to have been to put forth ineffectual efforts to obtain the release of sailors taken from American ships in the ports of Macao and Canton by British warships and impressed into the naval service, a state of affairs, he remarks, "so humiliating to every friend of his country." It appears that the far-away waters of China were no more exempt than those of the Atlantic from the high-handed violence and disregard of maritime rights by Great Britain which brought on the war of 1812.² And the effects of this war were likewise felt on the coast of China. The American trade was nearly suspended, only an average of six vessels arriving annually during the war. The consul reports the exchange of prisoners in the port of Macao between an American "private armed vessel" and a British warship, and at another time of the release by the commander of the *Doris*, and the receipt given by the consul, of the

¹ 1 U. S. Statutes at Large, chap. 2, p. 25 ; Annals of Congress, 1791-3, pp. 427, 431 ; Consular Archives, Department of State, 1802-3.

² Consular Archives, 1804-6 ; H. Ex. Doc. 71, p. 4, 26th Cong. 2d Sess.; Delano's Voyages, 530.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

ers and crew of a Boston vessel, "altho," he
e department, "I did not consider them prison-
ar, they having been taken under the Chinese
in neutral waters."

action of the Doris, in cruising off the port of
and seizing American ships in Chinese waters,
at offense to the local authorities, who ordered
of-war to leave, saying that if the English and
ns "had any petty squabbles," they must settle
between themselves and not bring them to China.
refusal of the Doris to depart, all trade with
sh merchants was temporarily suspended. The
n consul not only complained of the bad con-
the commander of the Doris, but he reports
was "equaled by the pusillanimous conduct of
ernor of Macao," who allowed that port to be
base of operations for the British to prey upon
n commerce.¹

the war was over the commerce soon revived,

a fair decision. The ship was invaded and surrounded by Chinese forces, and there was no alternative but his surrender. It was followed by the mockery of a trial, he was executed, and his body was returned to the ship. While the dispute was pending the American trade was suspended. After the execution, the viceroy of Canton issued an edict, saying that as the Americans had "behaved submissively, it is proper to open their trade in order to manifest our compassion. The Celestial Empire's kindness and favor to the weak is rich in an infinite degree; but the nation's dignity sternly commands respect, and cannot, because people are foreigners, extend clemency. . . . Now it is written in the law when persons outside the pale of Chinese civilization shall commit crimes they too shall be punished according to law. I, therefore, ordered them to take the said foreigner and, according to law, strangle him, to display luminously the laws of the Empire. In every similar case foreigners ought to give up murderers, and thus they will act becoming the tenderness and gracious kindness with which the Celestial Empire treats them." The government of the United States was severely criticised for taking no action in the matter.¹

After this event American affairs at Canton passed on without occurrences of moment, the trade being maintained with satisfactory results. In the course of time the Chinese relaxed somewhat the strictness of the regulations. In the narratives between 1830 and 1840 we find that foreign merchants had been permitted to

¹ 1 The Chinese, Davis, 105; Williams's Hist. China, 108; 2 Hist. China, Gutzlaff, 267; H. Ex. Doc. 71, pp. 9-52, 26th Cong. 2d Sess.

...en route to Negombo and Muscat, he reports, besides the establishment, nine British, nine American, one French, and one and one American hotel. The establishment is luxurious, with an abundance of pleasures, said to be lacking one essential element, the absence of foreign women. This problem was removed soon after that date. The plenipotentiaries who negotiated the first Convention Britain gave the emperor the following concession: "The barbarians are not without women, and governed by natural laws, the presence of females at the ports will satisfy their natures, and give us less anxiety. If they are settled at our ports with their families, and with storehouses full of goods, they will be in our power and prove more manly."

Notwithstanding the somewhat liberal view of the trade just indicated, the Americans, with all foreigners, labored under many

¹ Embassy to Eastern Countries.

Bribery and smuggling were conducted with the connivance of the authorities. No direct means were afforded the foreigners to communicate directly with the local or imperial authorities for redress of their grievances, as all intercourse with them was conducted through the hong merchants. The consuls were not recognized in any way by the authorities, nor were they even allowed to communicate with them. They affected to despise trade as unworthy of their exalted station. The consuls were looked upon as the mere chiefs of the mercantile houses, and possessed no power or jurisdiction over their citizens or subjects frequenting the ports other than such as the latter chose to concede to them. As late as 1839 the consul at Canton, in writing to the Secretary of State, called attention to some humiliating demands of the authorities sought to be required of him in the form of his correspondence, and says: "These trifles seem to show their determination never to permit a foreign nation to presume on an equality with their own." The arbitrary course frequently taken by the authorities of Canton against foreign shipping and merchants is explained by the fundamental maxims of Chinese intercourse with foreigners, some of which are as follows: "The barbarians are like beasts, and not to be ruled on the same principles as natives. Were any one to attempt controlling them by the great maxims of reason, it would tend to nothing but confusion. The ancient kings well understood this, and accordingly ruled barbarians with misrule." The term "barbarian" was the usual epithet applied to all foreigners, much in the same

Twenty years later Lord Elg
fleet and army, in a dispatch
ment that he had made the C
"barbarian" in an imperial de
confess that I very much doubt
other term which conveys to the
idea of a foreigner."¹

We have seen that the British
governments had made vain eff
bassies sent to Peking, to establis
and secure greater facilities for
ment of the United States occup
position with the Chinese autho
Europe because of the fact that
been marked by no violence or o
the imperial policy or regulations,
ifested no disposition to despoil
Pacific of their territory. But the
had shown such a deep-rooted p
eigners and so determined a polic
seemed useless for the United Stat

¹ Consular Archives. 1820 - 1

up political relations, notwithstanding the great necessity felt by American merchants for better protection and freer commerce. But the trade with the Pacific countries had become so important and profitable, and was in such an unprotected condition, that the government found itself impelled to the adoption of measures for the improvement of its commercial relations with these countries.

The exposed condition of this commerce attracted general attention because of the murder of the crew and the plundering of the ship *Friendship*, of Salem, Mass., in 1831, by the natives of Sumatra. The melancholy event was twice referred to by President Jackson in messages to Congress, and was the immediate cause of the dispatch of a special agent by the government, with two naval vessels, "for the purpose of examining, in the Indian Ocean, the means of extending the commerce of the United States by commercial arrangements with the Powers whose dominions border on these seas."¹ Edmund Roberts, of New Hampshire, a large ship-owner, who had spent much time abroad engaged in mercantile pursuits, and who had visited the Eastern countries and become acquainted with the condition of affairs in that distant region, had, through Senator Woodbury, of his State, previously urged upon the government the propriety and timeliness of measures for the enlargement and better protection of American commerce in the Pacific. The President was stirred to action by the unfortunate disaster to the

¹ 2 Messages and Papers of the Presidents, by J. D. Richardson, Washington, 1896, pp. 551, 596; Treaties of the U. S., 1887, p. 1380.

English, Dutch, and French. I had sent imposing embassies to with the king treaties of amity when the United States attained venturous seamen profited by this cial intercourse, but the trade was extortions and vexatious impositions. He determined that the first efforts toward should be with Muscat, Siam, and leaving China and Japan to a later time.

Clothed with full powers to negotiate bearing autograph letters from the United States to the sovereigns of the Mr. Roberts passed the Cape of Good Hope first for Manila and Canton, and then to which he was accredited. Upon his return to the United States he writes that the unobstructed trade from the Cape to the east was painfully impressed upon him. The state of war was seen waving the national commerce in that wide region

were totally unprotected. He cites the fact that in a single year one hundred and one American ships visited the ports of Java, and he looked hopefully forward to the time when the hardy sons of the ocean, while filling the coffers of their country, might enjoy the protection of their country's flag.

The treatment of the Peacock on the arrival of Mr. Roberts at Canton illustrates the spirit of the authorities at that single commercial port of China. As soon as the imperial commissioner was informed of her arrival off the port, he issued an edict, in which he stated that "having ascertained that the said cruiser is not a merchant-ship, nor a convoy, and that she has on board an unusual number of seamen, cannon, and weapons, she is not allowed, under any pretext, to anchor, and create disturbances. Wherefore, *Let her be driven away.* And let the hong merchants, on receiving this order, act in obedience thereto, and enjoin it upon the said nation's tae-pan [captain] that he order and compel the said ship to depart and return home. He is not allowed to frame excuses, linger about, and create disturbances, and so involve offenses, that would be examined into and punished. Let the day fixed for her departure be reported. *Haste! Haste!* A special order." Mr. Roberts states that no notice was taken of this edict, and the ship remained for six weeks after it was issued. The inefficiency of the Chinese navy at that time was such that, he says, the Peacock alone could have destroyed the whole "imperial fleet," and have passed up to Canton and back with a leading wind, without receiving any material injury from the

Roberts records the spirit of insulting formalities required treaty by the ministers from the left me no alternative, save the tracted correspondence, singular commencement to its termination variation in the official servants first obstacle encountered was in transmission of a copy of President the emperor. The officials state being elected and promoted by the sessing the actual title of king, it l in a manner properly decorous and account it was requisite for the trained in order to expunge improper insisted upon seeing the original letter Mr. Roberts refused to comply with negotiation was broken off, and he

During the conferences the offic tion as to the right of Mr. Rob with the minister of state, because When they asked him what were that there was no need

They insisted, however, that a person who held such an important position under his government as he must have titles, and they were desirous to know them in order to ascertain if they were equal in number to those of the minister of state. Mr. Roberts concluded to humor them. The principal deputy, having prepared his Chinese pencil and a half sheet of paper, sat down to write. Mr. Roberts remarked that it would require a whole sheet, which surprised them, as their minister's titles would not require a half sheet. He thus began : Edmund Roberts, a special envoy from the United States, and a citizen of Portsmouth, in the State of New Hampshire. He then proceeded to add to his titles the names of all the counties in the State. The scribe's paper was full, but it had taken much time owing to the difficulty of translating the names into Chinese, and many counties yet remained. It was his purpose, when the list of counties was exhausted, to proceed with the names of the towns, mountains, rivers, and lakes of New Hampshire. Fresh paper was obtained, but the official said that the list already exceeded the titles of the highest person in the empire. The scribe looked weary, and, as the ship was rolling, he complained of a headache. Further record of the titles was postponed till the next day, and no more objection was made on the score of the American envoy's rank.¹

Mr. Roberts met with a more favorable reception in Siam, where a fair degree of liberality towards foreigners had prevailed for two centuries. Within twenty-two days all the formalities of reception, giving of

¹ Roberts's Embassy, chap. xiii.

as the Siamese are ignorant of English, the Siamese, a Portuguese and a Frenchman are annexed, to serve as a testimony to the treaty. It is signed on the behalf of the Chan Phaya-Phra-klang, and bears the seal of the lotus flower (of glass). It is signed with the name of the King, and sealed with a seal containing an emblem of the King.

By the terms of the treaty the conditions imposed upon it were in great measure a barbarous penalty as to debts was not mentioned and port charges were agreed upon. The principal results of it were to place America on a more friendly footing with the country upon a more friendly footing. Presents for the king on signing the treaty were silks, elegant watches set in pearls and baskets with gold rims and enamel flowers, besides gifts to officials of the court. Before his departure Mr. Roberts was to exchange the ratifications of the treaty. He would expect the following additional presents: pairs of stone statues of men and women, and some of larger size.

of the United States ; ten pairs of vase lamps of the largest size, of plain glass ; one pair of swords, with gold hilt and scabbards, — the latter of gold, not gilt, — shape of blade a little curved.¹

On the way from Siam to Muscat, to whose sultan Mr. Roberts bore a letter from the President, the Peacock touched at one of the ports of the Malayan Peninsula. In exchange of civilities with the officials, the captain of the man-of-war made a present of some tobacco to one of the Mohammedan princes, who expressed his thanks in a letter, from which, as illustrative of the style of correspondence of the place and period, the following extract, in translation, is made : “ By the mercy of God : This friendly epistle is the dictate of a heart very white, and a face very clean, written under a sense of the greatest respect and most exalted love, permanent and unchangeable as the courses of the sun and moon ; that is from me — a gentleman — Tumbah Tuah of Bencoolen, Rajah, &c. Now may God the Holy and Almighty cause this to arrive before the face of his glorious excellency, Colonel Geisinger, the head man who commands in the American ship-of-war, which is now at anchor off Rat Island. Furthermore, after this, the object of this letter is to acknowledge the present of American tobacco sent to me. Wherefore I return praise to God and my expressions of gratitude — thus much ! ”²

The sultan of Muscat at that day ruled over a large extent of territory in the Indian Ocean, extending from

¹ Roberts's Embassy, 247, 314, 318.

² Ibid. 429.

...any of the sovereign
of about eighty vessels, carrying
four guns. With these thriving
mercantile marine carried on a com
ing the eighteen months precedi
thirty-two vessels of the United
chief port, while the entire navig
confined to nine vessels for the sa
to protect and develop this trade
-structed to effect a treaty of amity

The sultan received the Americ
mark of consideration and friendshi
served a noted improvement in the co
those of the countries farther to the
influence. He says, "Here was to l
crawling, and crouching, and 'kno
parcel of slaves; but all was manly, l
on his feet." The sultan was a hun
and entertained liberal views as to
stacles were interposed to a treaty,
concluded, granting trade without a
-tions under a tariff of five per c
charges of any kind. When the
-submitted by the

government, the sultan insisted that this article should be amended so that he would protect, maintain, and return them at his own expense, as, he said, the stipulation was contrary to the usage of the Arabs and to the rights of hospitality. Though the sultan's kingdom has long since been broken up, the convention still appears in the compilation of treaties of the United States, and in its fifth article will be seen this insertion, "for the sultan can never receive any remuneration whatever for rendering succor to the distressed."¹

To the letter of the President, the sultan replied in most expressive terms, the opening paragraph of which reads as follows: "In the name of God, amen. To the most high and mighty Andrew Jackson, President of the United States of America, whose name shines with so much splendor throughout the world. I pray most sincerely that on the receipt of this letter it may find his Highness, the President of the United States, in high health, and that his happiness may be constantly on the increase. On a most fortunate day and at a happy hour, I had the honor to receive your Highness's letter, every word of which is clear and distinct as the sun at noonday and every letter shone forth as brilliantly as the stars in the heavens: your Highness's letter was received from your faithful and highly honorable representative and ambassador, Edmund Roberts, who made me supremely happy in explaining the object of his mission, and I have complied in every respect with the wishes of your honorable ambassador, in concluding a treaty of friendship and commerce between our

¹ Treaties of the United States, 745.

the ceremony attended by the duty in Siam was quite important. It was formed of the officers of the United States, which composed the band, followed by the envoy, and preceded by the band. This pomp and display, the treaty was signed by two officers to the bank of the river. The ceremony continued until 11 o'clock. Roberts took the treaty in his hands, held it up above his head in token of respect, and then, shaded by a royal white silk umbrella, passed it into the boat, where it was placed upon an ornamented stand, and, after being covered by a cone of gilt paper, it was placed by the band. At this moment our band ceased, and the Siamese began to play. The boat shoved off, and our steps homeward to the merry Doodle."²

From Siam the squadron went to Hong Kong, where the vessels received a warning from the Chinese

¹ Roberts's Embassy, 360, 430.

² 3 Presidents' Messages, 53. A Viceroy's Embassy to Siam.

similar to the one on the former visit, and to which no attention was given. An oriental plague had broken out in the vessels, and Mr. Roberts was one of its victims, dying at Macao, June 12, 1836. He had acquitted himself with great credit on his delicate and difficult mission. He had at all times sustained the honor and dignity of the country in his intercourse with the governments of the East, which had been accustomed only to abasement and servility on the part of foreigners; but he also secured their good-will by a proper respect for established customs. He sacrificed his life for his country as truly as the soldier who dies upon the field of battle. His countrymen in recognition of his services have erected a monument over his grave at Macao, and a memorial window adorns St. John's Church, Portsmouth, N. H., the place of his birth. He has the honor of being the pioneer in the oriental diplomacy of the United States. His service was the opening chapter in the political intercourse of the nation with the peoples of Asia and the islands of the Pacific, which was destined to exercise a potent influence upon America and the world.

III


THE FIRST CHINESE TREATIES

It was not possible for the great empires of China to maintain permanently their policy of isolation described in the preceding chapters. The commerce of the world was rapidly increasing. Ships of Western nations were traversing all seas. The application of steam to navigation was beginning to bring the distant parts of the globe nearer together. Contrary to the spirit of the age that a vessel in distress requiring aid and supplies should be treated as an enemy in the ports of any people. The exchange of commodities was coming to be regarded as a legitimate transaction, but as one from which

only by force, as the Chinese authorities would not willingly make the necessary reforms. All the indications pointed to Great Britain as the power most likely to undertake this needed task. Her commerce was greater than that of any other, her growing possessions in India gave her increasing interest in the China trade, and her naval supremacy made her the natural champion of the world's commerce.

An event occurred at Canton in 1834 which pointed unmistakably to this result. The British East India Company, which had maintained a monopoly of the English trade with China up to that time, withdrew its agents from Canton on April 22 of that year, and ceased to exercise control. By virtue of an act of Parliament William IV. nominated a commission to regulate the trade "to and from the dominions of the emperor of China, and for the purpose of protecting and promoting such trade." The commission consisted of Lord Napier as chief superintendent, and two associates, together with a numerous corps of agents and clerks. They reached Macao June 15, and ten days afterwards they landed at Canton, without having made the usual application from Macao to the Chinese customs authorities for the privilege to come to Canton.

On June 25 a copy of the king's commission to Lord Napier and his associates was published in the Canton "Register," and on the same day Lord Napier addressed a communication in the form of a letter to the governor of the city, informing him of the arrival of the commission, empowered to protect and promote British trade, and that he was "invested with powers, political



... negotiations as to
be carried on through the hong
Napier summarily dismissed them, v
he "would communicate immedi
in the manner befitting his Maje
the honor of the British nation."

After the hong merchants took
Napier's letter to the governor was
of Canton by one of his staff, acc
British merchants. At the gate th
nese officers, to whom they tender
livery to the governor, but all of th
it. A messenger was dispatched
porting the situation, and after seve
cers appeared, but none of them wo
letter, and the British official was fo
it to Lord Napier.

The reason given for the refusal
to the governor was that it did not
scription the usual word employed
correspondence, to wit, "pin" (p
Martin, a high authority in such
word which in Chinese expresses a
The governor in --

also calls attention to the fact that on the envelope "there was absurdly written the characters *Great English Nation*." In the communications of the governor to the hong merchants, the contents of which were to be made known to Lord Napier, attention was called to the fact that he had disregarded the rules of the trade in not applying from Macao for a permit to come to Canton; that only a *tae-pan* (super-cargo or agent) had been allowed to represent the foreign merchants, and that an *eye* (superintendent), an official above the merchants in dignity, could not presume to exercise his functions without the consent of the imperial government, and for which a respectful *pin* must be sent. A recapitulation of the rules governing the visit and stay of foreigners was given, and the governor says: "To sum up the whole matter, the nation has its laws. Even England has its laws. How much more the Celestial Empire! How flaming bright are its great laws and ordinances. More terrible than the awful thunderbolts! Under this whole bright heaven, none dares to disobey them. Under its shelter are the four seas. Subject to its soothing care are ten thousand kingdoms. The said barbarian *eye* [Lord Napier], having come over a sea of several myriads of miles in extent to examine and have superintendence of affairs, must be a man thoroughly acquainted with the principles of high dignity."

On the day after the rejection of the letter the hong merchants called again on Lord Napier to induce him to change the address, but he refused to superscribe the word "petition." Other visits from them followed

Empire did not permit ministers to have intercourse by barbarians, especially in commercial communications to them must long merchants in the form of barbarian merchants had always obedient submission. "There before the governor, "such a thing as writing a letter. . . . It is contrary to propriety and decorum. The thing is impossible."

In the matter of commerce, the attitude of his government in "The barbarians of this nation [Canton] to or leaving Canton have beyond public business; and the commissioners of the Celestial Empire never take cognizance of affairs of trade. . . . The some hundreds of commercial duties yearly collection, concern not the Celestial Empire a hair or a feather's down. The policy of them is utterly unworthy of our dignity. These declarations were . . ."

intercourse and withdrew to Macao, the trade with the British merchants would be stopped.

The controversy continued through the months of July and August with increasing irritation. The authorities encouraged the exhibition of every possible annoyance to the commission and the English residents; in communications of the hong merchants to Lord Napier, at the instigation of the governor, he was addressed as "laboriously vile;" and Chinese laborers and servants were forced to leave British service. Lord Napier's correspondence with his government shows that these annoyances were leading him to lose his temper. In referring to the governor he used such epithets as "petty tyrant" and "presumptuous savage."

Having been rebuffed in his efforts to establish intercourse with the officials, and it becoming apparent that his mission was to prove a failure, he published in the Chinese language and caused to be circulated a document, in which he reviewed the government's edicts, closing as follows: "Governor Loo has the assurance to state in the edict of the 2d instant that 'the King (my master) has hitherto been reverently obedient.' I must now request you to declare to them (the hong merchants) that his Majesty, the King of England, is a great and powerful monarch, that he rules over an extent of territory in the four quarters of the world more comprehensive in space and infinitely more so in power than the whole empire of China; that he commands armies of bold and fierce soldiers, who have conquered wherever they went; and that he is possessed of great ships, where no native of China has ever yet dared to

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

face. Let the governor then judge if such a will be 'reverently obedient' to any one."

, Lord Napier showing no disposition to retire, an edict was issued stopping all trade with sh. This brought on such a threatening state that a British force was sent up from the at the mouth of the river and lodged in the factory. The next day the British squadron for action, moved up the river, and as they e Bogue forts they were fired upon and re- e fire. Two days afterwards the firing was between the forts and vessels, but after much between the hong merchants and the British a truce was arranged. The result of this was d Napier, out of regard for the merchants de was stopped, and, in view of the hopeless- ring the governor to intercourse on terms ty, decided to withdraw to Macao and there ructions from his government. The warships ave the river, and trade was to be reopened.

which devolved upon him, and that his death was hastened by the needless and vexatious detention and exposure to which he was subjected by the Chinese authorities. The governor reported to the emperor that the barbarian *eye* had been sent away, and the English ships had been driven out of the river.

On leaving Canton, Lord Napier, in a letter to the British residents, expressed "a hope that the day will yet arrive when I shall be placed in my proper position, by an authority which nothing can withstand." At the same time he wrote to Lord Palmerston, secretary for foreign affairs, that the viceroy had committed an outrage on the British crown which should be chastised, and he implored his lordship to force the Chinese to acknowledge his authority and the king's commission, stating that such a course would result in opening the ports. The American consul sent to the Department of State a report of the affair in detail. He regarded war between Great Britain and China as imminent, and suggested that it might be to the interest of the United States to become a party to the contest, at least to the extent of making demand, accompanied by the display of a naval force, for terms in every respect as advantageous as those England might obtain.¹ John Quincy Adams a few years later, in a public address, declared that the conduct of the Chinese authorities justified

¹ The official documents relating to Lord Napier's commission will be found in the British Blue Book, or Parliamentary papers, of the period. They are quite fully reproduced with all the details of the affair in 3 Chinese Repository, 143, 186, 235, 280, 324; 11 Ib. 25, 65. See, also, Williams's Hist. China, chap. iii.; 47 N. A. Review, 403; Consul Shillaber, September 25, 1834, Consular Archives.

regulations. It has been seen
edicts and its conduct toward
garded all foreign nations as
and that their officials could c
intercourse with his authorities
was this policy imbedded in th
it could only be eradicated by
force. War with Great Britain
ferred, but the treatment of his
had its influence on the decision
ment a few years later to resort t
be regretted, for the sake of our
that the conflict which came in
"Opium War," could not have h
tion as that growing out of this
nation and the death of its represe

Opium was introduced into Ch
century by the Arabs, but its use
sively to medicinal purposes, as in
and when the European ships beg
had no importance as merchandis
when the Portuguese were supplar
of the market

result of the victory of Clive at Plassy, the British East India Company secured the exclusive privilege of opium cultivation, and it soon became its most important article of exportation. Three years after the East India Company obtained this monopoly, its importation to China had increased five fold, and in 1790 it had mounted up to 4000 chests, or twenty fold.¹

By that time it was fast coming into popular use for self-indulgence as a narcotic, and its evil effects were so apparent in the vicinity of Canton that the governor of the province memorialized the emperor for its exclusion. He stated that it was "a subject of deep regret that the vile dirt of foreign countries should be received in exchange for the commodities and money of the empire, . . . and that the practice of smoking opium should spread among the people of the inner land, to the waste of their time and destruction of their property." In response to this memorial the emperor issued an edict in 1796 prohibiting its importation, and thenceforward the imperial authorities sought to suppress the traffic. The governor of Canton, in making proclamation to the foreign traders of this prohibition, told them that the Celestial Empire did not presume to forbid the people of the West to use opium and extend the habit in their dominions; "but," he said, "that opium should flow into this country where vagabonds clandestinely purchase and eat it, and continually become sunk in the most stupid and besotted state, so as to cut down the powers of nature and destroy life, is an injury to the minds and manners of men of the greatest magnitude ;

¹ *Encyclopædia Britannica*, Article, *Opium*.

company, as its sole
ment monopoly. The trade
company, regardless of the fact
unlawful by imperial edict, was
mainly used in its transportation
other nationalities were to a large
it. Between 1820 and 1830 the
had risen to 17,000 chests, and
ducted along the coast from Tientsin
a large and extended trade carried on
without the complicity or connivance of
authorities, and it was apparent that
and even others higher in power were
gain from the smuggling.¹

The ineffectual efforts of the government
the importation of opium led many
to advocate its legalization under
to its domestic sale, and memorials
sent to the emperor; but the emperor
thoroughly satisfied that the use
alarmed proportions that it refused
tions for a license system. When
the ports were compromised in
is no doubt that

pathized with and supported the emperor in his sincere and earnest efforts for its suppression.

More stringent orders were sent to Canton on the subject, and the arrests for violation of the prohibitory law became more frequent. One that attracted much attention was that of a Mr. Innes, a British merchant, and a Mr. Talbot, an American, in 1838, charged with complicity in the landing of opium at the factories. Both men were ordered to be expelled; but the American, upon investigation, was declared innocent. Owing to the hesitation of the British superintendent to execute the order of expulsion of Innes, a strong feeling of resentment was stirred up in the Chinese population, and the factories were threatened with mob violence. To show that the authorities regarded the foreign merchants as responsible for the opium traffic, they ordered a Chinese who had been detected in receiving the drug to be executed in the foreign quarter, and the officials were in the act of carrying into effect the sentence of strangulation of the culprit in front of the American consulate when they were driven away by a sudden onslaught of the foreign merchants. A short time afterwards another execution was successfully performed on the factory premises, which so outraged the residents that the consuls of all nations hauled down their flags, and for a time the trade was entirely suspended.¹

At this period it would seem that the unlawful importation had become so open and notorious that the opium, which had in previous years been smuggled into

¹ For full report by U. S. Consul Snow, H. Ex. Doc. 119, p. 2, 26th Cong. 1st Sess.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

ence from Lintin, at the mouth of the river, was brought into the foreign factories, and its importation effected with the knowledge of the officials. The American consul reported that the amount imported was about thirty-five thousand chests, of the value \$17,000,000. The emperor, learning that his laws were not being properly enforced, determined to take more radical measures, and selecting one of his most trusted and energetic viceroys, Lin, he dispatched him to Canton as a special commissioner, bearing the great seal of the emperor, with full powers to stop the importation, sale, and use of the opium and hated drug.

It is said that the commissioner received his instructions from a person from the emperor, who recounted to him the evils that had long afflicted his children by the use of the "flowing poison," and, adverting to the emperor's grief, he wept; then turning to the commissioner, he said, "How, alas! can I die and go to the

illicit business. After some days of delay and negotiation through the hong merchants, fully determined to have every chest of opium on the ships or in the factories delivered up, Commissioner Lin caused the factory settlement to be entirely surrounded. On the water side were stationed a fleet of armed boats, and on the land side a double row of soldiers, while all the streets were walled up, leaving only one exit. The books and accounts of the merchants were seized ; the Chinese clerks and servants were taken from them ; no intercourse was allowed with the outside world, — even the supply of provisions was cut off ; and the foreigners were held in their factories as strict prisoners. The British superintendent protested and threatened, but to no purpose. At last he delivered over to the Chinese authorities every chest of opium in the settlement, amounting to 22,283 chests, of the estimated value of \$8,000,000. Of this number 1540 chests were held by the American merchants, but the consul reported that they were all British property, and as such surrendered to the British superintendent.

After the delivery of the opium, trade was again opened ; but under the direction of the superintendent all the British residents left Canton. The American consul sympathized with the British in this movement ; but his countrymen did not see proper to follow that course of action, and remained in Canton actively engaged in business till the British blockade of the port was established. The blockade and active hostilities did not begin till about a year after these events ; but the British government at once began warlike prepara-

but the entire quantity was destroyed, and for the time being hateful traffic. The commissioner executed the orders of his sovereign had initiated a conflict with the was destined to vex the empire and ultimately to transform its side world.¹

It is beyond the scope of this a detailed account of the "Opium declaration of war was made by the and no official explanation of its given to the public other than the Admiralty, stating that "satisfaction for the late injurious proceedings the emperor of China against the emperor and subjects shall be demanded from the government." A blockade of Canton 22, 1840, and hostilities began indecisive operations along the coast which defended Canton were des-

¹ For American consul's report and official (cited), 13-85. For chronological order of

was ransomed from assault by the payment of \$6,000,000. Amoy, Ningpo, and Shanghai successively fell into British hands. Chinkiang was taken by assault, sacked, and destroyed with horrible slaughter. Nanking was invested, and when about to be attacked the Chinese sued for peace.

All the boasted prowess of their generals had come to naught. They had been overwhelmingly defeated in every encounter with the British, and to save their ancient capital from destruction the emperor's plenipotentiaries made haste to accept the terms dictated by the victors. The treaty, signed August 29, 1842, provided for the opening of the ports of Canton, Amoy, Fuchau (Foo-chow), Ningpo, and Shanghai to British trade and residence; the island of Hongkong was ceded; \$21,000,000 was to be paid as a war indemnity, of which \$6,000,000 was for the opium destroyed, and \$3,000,000 for debts due British subjects; a tariff of import and export duties was to be agreed upon, and official correspondence was to be conducted on terms of equality.¹

A singular feature of the treaty was that no attempt was made in it to adjust the matter which had been the immediate occasion of the war, — the importation of opium. After the treaty was signed it appears that there was some discussion of the subject between the negotiators, initiated by the British plenipotentiary, who

¹ For treaty, see *Treaties, Conventions, etc.*, Chinese Customs Edition, 107; for documentary history of the war, *Chinese Repository*, vols. 8 to 12; *China during the War, etc.*, Sir John F. Davis, London, 1852; *Narrative of Events in China*, by Captain G. G. Loch, London, 1843; *Williams's Hist. China*, chap. iv.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

to "the great cause which produced the disaster which led to the war, viz., the trade in opium." These plenipotentiaries asked why the British did not act fairly towards them by prohibiting the export of the poppy in their dominions, and thus effecting a traffic so pernicious to the human race." The British answer was that this could not be done in conformity with their constitutional laws; that even if they succeeded in bringing opium to China the Chinese would obtain the drug from some other source; and that it would be better to legitimize the importation under strict regulations. But the Chinese replied that "their emperor would never listen to a word on that subject."

And after the war the illicit practice continued to cause the physical and moral injury of the Chinese, and the great financial profit of the British.¹

The moral aspects of the war were at the time and have since much discussed. The general judgment may be stated to be in condemnation of the British

and to establish intercourse with the world in accordance with modern methods. Dr. W. A. P. Martin, a close student of Chinese affairs and a resident of the country for half a century, says that nothing could be more erroneous than to charge England with waging the war for the sole purpose of compelling the Chinese to keep an open market for the product of her Indian poppy-fields; but he adds, referring to the treatment of Lord Napier in 1834 and to other similar events, "interest had to combine with indignation before she could be aroused to action." Dr. Nevius, an American missionary long a resident of China, wrote: "Justifiable or not, it [the Opium War] was made use of in God's providence to inaugurate a new era in our relations with this vast empire."

John Quincy Adams, in the address referred to before the Massachusetts Historical Society in November, 1841, took the ground that Great Britain was entirely justified in the war. The prevailing sentiment in the United States will be seen by the following extracts from Mr. Adams's diary: "Nov. 20, 1841. They [the Parliamentary papers] all confirm me in the view taken in my lecture . . . which is so adverse to the prevailing prejudices of the time and place that I expect to bring down a storm upon my head worse than that with which I am already afflicted." He records the refusal "in a very delicate manner" of the North American Review to publish the lecture, and adds, December 3, 1841, "The excitement of public opinion and feeling by the delivery of this lecture far exceeds

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

etation that I had formed ; although I did
at it would be considerable.”¹

British historian, Justin McCarthy, says : “ Re-
plain words, the principle for which we fought
China War was the right of Great Britain to
peculiar trade upon a foreign people in spite of
tations of the government and all such public
s there was of the nation.” He proceeds to
during the controversy, on some questions the
government was in the right, and on them had
been joined war might have been justified.
considerations of this kind can now hide from
the fact that in the beginning and the very
the quarrel we were distinctly in the wrong.
ted, or at least acted on the assertion of, a
unreasonable and even monstrous that it never
e been made upon any nation strong enough
its assertion a matter of serious responsi-

of Canton to pay damages to the amount of several hundred thousand dollars for injuries suffered by Americans during the war on account of mob violence and illegal arrests. But he rendered a much more valuable service to his own and other nations, and for which he has received scant credit. By the British treaty it was provided that a tariff and new trade regulations should be agreed upon. On learning of this provision, Commodore Kearny addressed a communication to the governor of Canton, in which, referring to the expected arrival at that place of the imperial commissioners to arrange commercial affairs with the British, he asked that citizens of the United States in their trade should "be placed upon the same footing as the merchants of the nation most favored." In previous correspondence the governor had borne testimony to the fact that the American merchants at Canton had confined themselves "to legitimate and honorable trade," and in his reply to the commodore he said of them, "that they have been respectfully observant of the laws is what the august emperor has clearly recognized, and I, the governor, also well know. . . . Decidedly it shall not be permitted that the American merchants shall come to have merely a dry stick" — that is, their interests shall be attended to. And he assured the commodore that the emperor would be memorialized, in order that the imperial commissioners might be instructed on the subject.

Having received these assurances from the governor, Kearny prepared to take his departure, whereupon the American consul protested that he should not leave

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

commissioners arrived, as the presence of a state-of-war in the vicinity would have a beneficial effect on the deliberations. He urged that "the volume of our trade . . . of far greater extent than the South American trade," called for special consideration at that critical time. The commodore was obliged to remain for seven months longer, and had the satisfaction of receiving the assurance from the commissioners that American citizens should participate equally with the British in the new tariff and regulations. Of this matter a member of the commission wrote: "The Chinese government, on the representation of the American commissioner Kearny, previous to the treaty of Nanking, never concessions were made to the English, so be granted to the United States. The treaty opened the ports of China to Europe and America was not, therefore, the result of our policy, but its origin in the anxious forethought of the

of war shall forever be laid aside, and joy and profit shall be the perpetual lot of all.”¹

It is due to the Chinese government to say that this grant of trade to all nations upon equal terms was an inspiration of its own sense of justice, as neither the emperor nor his commissioner had any knowledge of the rule of international law, — “the most favored nation,” — at that day even imperfectly observed by the Christian governments. With this proclamation the monopoly of the co-hong and the old system ceased to exist, and modern commercial methods began to be practiced in the great empire.

It was not difficult to see that the results of the Anglo-Chinese war must result in benefit to the commerce of the world, and the government of the United States was not slow to take advantage of it at the proper time. The consul at Canton had at the outset of hostilities suggested that a favorable time to open negotiations for a commercial treaty was near at hand. The merchants of Boston interested in China about the same time transmitted a memorial to Congress asking that a strong naval force be sent to watch the progress of the war and protect American commerce, but they urged that no envoy be sent to China to negotiate until the war was concluded and its results made known. Dr. Peter Parker, who had spent some years in China as a medical missionary, was in Washington, and in April, 1841, he urged Secretary Webster to send

¹ S. Ex. Doc. 139, 29th Cong. 1st Sess. For Mr. Cushing's views, S. Ex. Doc. 67, p. 101, 28th Cong. 2d Sess.; 1 Montgomery Martin's *China*, 414; 12 *Chinese Repository*, 443.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

to that country, and consulted John Quincy Adams as to his willingness to go, telling him that Mr. Adams and other members of the Committee on Foreign Affairs had suggested his name. Mr. Adams said that if his name was to be considered he could support the motion in the House for an appropriation that he regarded action at that time as pre-

ceding the assembling of Congress after receipt of the treaty of peace with Great Britain, the

President, on December 30, 1842, sent a special message to Congress, giving information as to the terms of the treaty and recommending that an appropriation be made to enable the executive to dispatch a special agent to that country to negotiate a treaty of commerce. The message, which was written by Daniel Webster, then Secretary of State, is an able statement of the importance of such a mission and of the relation of the United States to the Orient. While the subject

President Tyler, and was seeking a creditable means of escape from his position, induced the President to nominate Edward Everett, then minister to Great Britain, for the special mission to China, expecting to succeed him at the court of St. James. But Mr. Everett preferred to remain in London, and another nomination had to be made. The choice fell upon Caleb Cushing, a member of Congress from Massachusetts.¹

Mr. Everett was a gentleman of refined manners, and possessed a highly cultured mind, but Mr. Cushing, a shrewd lawyer and a plain-spoken man, was better fitted to cope with Chinese diplomacy.

Associated with Mr. Cushing was Fletcher Webster, son of the Secretary of State, as secretary of the legation, and Dr. Peter Parker and Rev. E. C. Bridgman, a missionary of Canton, were made Chinese secretaries. A surgeon was also attached to the legation, and five young men accompanied it as attachés. Mr. Webster, in his letter of instructions, had said that "a number of young gentlemen have applied to be unpaid attachés to the mission. It will add dignity and importance to the occasion, if your suite could be made respectable in numbers, by accepting such offers of attendance without expense to the government." A squadron of one frigate, a sloop of war, and a steam frigate, was placed at the service of Mr. Cushing by the Secretary of the Navy to convey the members of the mission to China. He thus went to his post with much more display than has been usual with American diplomats; and it is

¹ 4 Presidents' Messages, 211; A Century of American Diplomacy, by John W. Foster, Boston, 1900, pp. 289, 296.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

at on his arrival at Macao he established himself in the house of a former Portuguese governor, and created a profound sensation in the colony by the grandeur and magnitude of his mission as well as by his personal qualities;" although he reports with regretfully the arrival at Canton, just after he completed his mission, of a French embassy, sent on a scale of much greater expense than that of the United States," and well adapted for the purpose of making a strong impression on the minds of the Chinese.¹

The letter of instructions was signed by Mr. Webster, and it shows his wide grasp of public questions. He referred to the recent occurrences in China as events of much importance as well to the United States as to the rest of the civilized world. He anticipated that the imperial government would not be disposed to enter into close political relations; that the United States would be only friendly and commercial in its

the practice of his government either to give or receive presents. He was directed to reach Peking, if possible, in order to place the letter of the President to the emperor into the hands of that sovereign, or of some high official in his presence, and to consult the national pride as far as possible, but under no circumstances to do any act that would imply the inferiority of his government. It was expected that he would make a treaty similar to that of Great Britain, and if he was able to make one containing fuller stipulations, it would be conducting Chinese intercourse one step further towards the principles which regulate the public relations of the European and American states.

While the letter of instructions was dignified and able, the letter signed by the President and addressed to the emperor of China fell much below that character. In the interval between Mr. Cushing's appointment and his departure, Mr. Webster had retired, and the Department of State passed through *ad interim* hands, during which time the letter of the President to the emperor was drafted. Its merit may be seen from the following extracts : —

“I, John Tyler, President of the United States of America — which States are [here follow the list] — send you this letter of peace and friendship, signed by my own hand.

“I hope your health is good. China is a great empire, extending over a great part of the earth. The Chinese are numerous. You have millions and millions of subjects. The twenty-six United States are as large as China, though our people are not so numerous. The

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

When he looks upon the great mountains and rivers . . . When he sets, he looks upon rivers and seas equally large in the United States. . . . The words are, that the governments of two such countries should be at peace. It is proper, and according to the will of Heaven, that we should respect each other, and act wisely. I therefore send to you Mr. Cushing, one of the wise and learned men of our country. On his arrival in your country, he will desire for your health. . . . Our minister is authorized to make a treaty to regulate trade. Let it be such that there be no unfair advantage on either side. And so may your health be good, and may peace

The American squadron bearing Mr. Cushing and Mr. Cushing anchored off the Portuguese port of Macao on the 24th, 1844. On the 27th he sent a letter to the Governor-general of the provinces, of which Canton is the capital, informing him that he had arrived, holding a commission from the President of the United States.

Majesty; and he asked of his excellency the favor to be immediately informed of the well-being of the emperor in order that he might communicate it to the President.

This communication initiated a correspondence which continued for three months. The Chinese are accomplished letter writers, but the governor-general found in the astute American lawyer quite a match for himself. The governor responded to Mr. Cushing's first note, in which the latter "truly, sincerely, and respectfully inquired after the health and happiness of the August Emperor, which evinced respectful obedience, and politeness exceedingly to be praised;" and he informed him that the great emperor was in the enjoyment of happy old age and quiet health, and was at peace with all, both far and near. But as to going to Peking, it was not to be thought of till, waiting outside, the "August Emperor's will" had been ascertained; that for a man-of-war to go hastily to Tientsin was "to put an end to civility, and to rule without harmony;" that if the business was to negotiate about trade, the emperor must appoint a commissioner to come to the frontier; and that the American envoy should await at Macao till the emperor was advised of his mission and his wishes were made known.

Mr. Cushing replied that the Chinese government had been notified by the American consul several months in advance that he was to arrive for the purpose of negotiating a treaty,¹ and if it had been the desire of the emperor to negotiate at the frontier, he

¹ Consul Forbes, Oct. 7, 1843, Consular Archives.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

have sent a commissioner to Canton for that purpose, that he had been instructed to go to Peking and deliver the President's letter to the emperor ; and if the emperor did not think it prudent for him to go to Peking in a warship, he was ready to proceed to the interior overland.

The governor, in response to this proposition, said that it was long overland, the crossing of the rivers was inconvenient, and he desired to save the American the great trouble and weariness the journey would occasion him ; that he would notify the emperor of the envoy's arrival, and memorialize the emperor for the appointment of a commissioner ; and in the mean time he should "tranquillize himself" so, as otherwise his movements might eventuate in the loss of the invaluable blessing of peace.

It seemed nothing else for Mr. Cushing to do but wait the situation, nevertheless he found enough to do in the months consumed in learning the emperor's

After two and a half months had passed, Mr. Cushing was advised of the emperor's decision. "America never as yet having gone through with presenting tribute," the coming to Tientsin and the capital to negotiate would be irregular; that he had appointed as high commissioner with the imperial seal, Tsiyeng (or Kiyung); and that he was traveling with all speed to Canton to meet the American plenipotentiary. The appointment of Tsiyeng was a happy one, as he possessed fully the emperor's confidence, and had shown his fitness for the work in the supplementary treaty as to trade which he had a few months before agreed upon with the British plenipotentiary.

On the 9th of June Mr. Cushing received a letter from Tsiyeng, advising him of his arrival in Canton, and added that "in a few days we shall take each other by the hand, and converse and rejoice together with indescribable delight." In view of the many delays and tergiversations experienced, doubtless Mr. Cushing accepted this as a somewhat exaggerated figure of speech. But his relations with Tsiyeng proved in the main quite satisfactory. Only one untoward incident need be noticed. In the address of two of the communications of the commissioner, the name of the Chinese government stood higher in column by one character than that of the United States, a Chinese method of indicating the relative dignity of the parties to a correspondence. Mr. Cushing returned the letters with an expression of his belief that his excellency would "see the evident propriety of adhering to the form of

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

equality." Tsiyeng immediately caused the
to be corrected and returned.¹

Chinese high commissioner and his suite arrived
on June 16. After a few days spent in the
of visits and social courtesies, the formal nego-
were opened on the 21st, by the submission of
of treaty proposed by Mr. Cushing. The Sec-
Mr. Webster, and the two Chinese secretaries of
tion met three members of the Chinese embassy,
discussed the project in detail, with occasional con-
between Mr. Cushing and Tsiyeng. The treaty
concluded without any serious difficulty, and pre-
to its signature a dinner was given to the Chi-
embassy at the house of the American legation,
by the American ladies residing at Macao.

July 3, 1844, the treaty was signed at the temple
by the Chinese embassy, in a suburb of Macao
Wang Hiya. The ceremony of signing was a
one, the members of the legation and embassy

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

an able lawyer. In criminal cases the offender
e tried by the laws and authorities of his own

In civil cases between American citizens in
eir consuls were to have exclusive jurisdiction,
cases between Americans and Chinese were to
ted by the joint action of the authorities of the
ons.

his subject Mr. Cushing's position was that
nations could not make civilization the test of
of intercourse, for it was impossible to deny to
high degree of civilization, though, in many
differing from theirs ; but it is such as to give
complete a title to the appellation of civilized,
if not most, of the states of Christendom can
In an exhaustive review of the subject to the
y of State, he said : " I entered China with
ed general conviction, that the United States
ot to concede to any foreign state, under any
ances, jurisdiction over the life and liberty of

origin, but in its modern application it may be traced to the time of the occupation of Constantinople by Mohammed II., when he freely gave to the Christian residents substantially the same privileges they had previously enjoyed. It was done as much for the convenience of the sovereign as for the foreign powers. As early as the ninth century the Chinese granted special privileges to the Arabs, who built a mosque at Canton and were governed by their own laws. During the intercourse of the Cantonese authorities with Europeans up to the time of the Opium War, the latter were not interfered with except in criminal acts against Chinese. The Portuguese at Macao were given local self-government, and the consuls in the foreign settlement outside of Canton were permitted to exercise jurisdiction over their countrymen. Hence it was not difficult for Mr. Cushing to secure the large grant of treaty powers indicated. For the enforcement of these powers in foreign countries Congress has passed various statutes.¹

His services in this respect gained for Mr. Cushing much credit, and his treaty, because of its fullness of detail and its clear statement of rights, became the leading authority in settling disputes between the Chinese and foreigners up to the treaty revision of 1858-1860. A high British authority of the period, already cited, writes: "The United States government in their treaty with China, and in vigilant protection of their

¹ S. Ex. Doc. 58, p. 4, 28th Cong. 2d Sess.; Cushing's Opinion, 7 Opinions Attys. Genl. 342; President Angell in 6 Am. Hist. Review, January, 1901, p. 255. An act was passed by the 30th Congress in 1848, see 9 U. S. Stat. at L. 276; also U. S. Revised Statutes, sects. 4083-4130.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

at Canton, have evinced far better diplomacy, attention to substantial interests than we have though it has not cost them as many groats as spent guineas, while their position in China is more advantageous and respected than that of us after all our sacrifices of blood and trea-

It was not the good fortune of the American plenipotentiary to escape criticism entirely. His intercourse with the Chinese plenipotentiary seemed to have been of a satisfactory character, but when Tsiyeng came to report to the emperor he was neither polite nor complimentary in the use of language, as the following extracts from his memorial show: "The original of the treaty, presented by the said barbarian, contained forty-seven stipulations. Of these many were difficult of execution, others foolish demands; the treaty was, moreover, so meanly and coarsely drawn up that the words and sentences were so obscure, and

barian envoy submitted to reason, and being at a loss what to say, was willing and agreed to have the objectionable clauses expunged.”¹ An examination of Tsiyeng’s extended memorial shows that it was his own ignorance of international law and the usages of nations that made Mr. Cushing’s first treaty draft a labyrinth of mysteries to him. The latter, after he had concluded his negotiations, spoke of his Chinese colleague in high terms as “a liberal-minded statesman.” Possibly Mr. Cushing might have modified his estimate of his character had he been aware of his report to the emperor. It will be seen that Tsiyeng’s later career did not justify it.

Although the special duty which brought Mr. Cushing to China had been accomplished in the signing of the treaty, he remained for some time to care for the interests of the American residents. Among other matters he concerted an arrangement with the governor-general for the extension of the grounds of his countrymen at Canton, the construction of a solid wall about the factories, the erection of gates to the foreign settlement, and the establishment of an efficient police for its protection and the enforcement of sanitary regulations.

The coming of the mission was the innocent cause of much trouble to the Cantonese and foreign residents, for the squadron which bore it also brought to the American consul a new flagstaff and weather-vane. About the time of its erection sickness prevailed to an unusual extent in Canton and its vicinity, and it was

¹ 1 Montgomery Martin’s *China*, 424.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

to the evil effects of the weather-vane. The came so intense that the consulate was threatened by a mob, and in order to quell the excitement the weather-vane had to be removed. The native appreciating the conciliatory action of the consul issued a proclamation to the people to quiet their minds, in which they described the vane "which blows in all directions, thereby causing serious injury to the felicity and good fortunes of the people." Commending the conduct of the consul and his staff, the proclamation closes thus: "Having been so yourselves obliging, we ought to excuse them. With much, we sincerely pray that all may be at peace, and looking up we may participate in our emperor's best desire to regard people from afar with affection."

While the negotiations for the treaty were in progress a mob assaulted the foreign settlement, and in defense a party of Americans fired upon the

Severe criticism has been passed upon Mr. Cushing for not executing the instructions of his government to go to Peking, and, upon his arrival at Canton, for permitting himself to be diverted from his announced intention to proceed to Tientsin with his naval squadron. He evidently felt the force of this criticism, as he made his action in this regard the subject of several dispatches to the Secretary of State. It is apparent from the correspondence that he could not have persisted in his purpose to go to Tientsin without awakening the suspicion, if not hostility, of the Chinese; neither would he have been permitted to hold audience with the emperor at Peking, without submitting to indignities in conflict with his instructions and his own sense of independence and honor. The main purpose of his mission was to secure a treaty to protect Americans in their commerce. This he successfully accomplished. He would possibly have failed in this object had he gone to Tientsin. A British writer says, that upon the arrival of the French embassy, with a large naval force, the French envoy proposed to Mr. Cushing to go jointly to Tientsin, and insist upon an audience of the emperor.¹ Mr. Cushing makes no mention of this in his correspondence, but if such a proposition was made he acted wisely in declining it. His treaty had already been signed with a cordial exchange of congratulations, and a hostile demonstration so near the capital would have been justly interpreted by the Chinese as a breach of good faith.

¹ S. Ex. Doc. 67, pp. 32, 34, 39, 58; 1 Montgomery Martin's China, 424.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

August 27, 1844, just six months after his arrival, having sailed from Macao, for San Blas, Mexico, he proceeded overland to Vera Cruz, and thence to Washington.

A man who so skillfully conducted the negotiations which mediated the diplomatic intercourse of the United States with the great empire of China calls for more than passing notice. He was a unique figure in American political affairs, and occupied a prominent position before the public for more than forty years. After graduating at Harvard College he devoted himself to the law, and began public life as a Jeffersonian Democrat; he successively held the offices of member of the legislature, member of congress, and justice of the supreme court of Massachusetts; joined the Whig party in the campaign of 1840; transferred his party allegiance to Tyler on the death of Harrison as President; for many years was an ardent Democrat, strongly opposed to the Mexican war, in which he was a general;

No man of his time had such a checkered political career.

He was an accomplished scholar, and one of the ablest lawyers in the United States. Few men of his generation rendered such important services to his country. Yet, notwithstanding his acknowledged abilities, his character was not such as to command public confidence. He was nominated by President Grant to be chief justice of the supreme court, but the Senate failed to confirm him. He is one of several examples in American history, where moral obliquity has, in the judgment of the American people, been an obstacle to a public man's preferment.

The negotiation of a treaty with France soon followed that made with the United States in 1844, and both the Chinese and foreigners began to adapt themselves to the new conditions. But more or less trouble was experienced at all of the five treaty ports and more especially at Canton. Here the unruly population resisted the proclamation, issued by the governor-general in execution of the treaties, to open the city to the intercourse of foreigners; riots occurred in which the American and other consulates and commercial houses were threatened, and the opposition continued so serious that the attempt to open the gates was abandoned, and Canton remained closed till the war of 1858.¹ In lieu of the observance of the treaties in this respect, the area of the foreign settlements outside the walls was enlarged, and in other respects the authorities manifested a fair degree of interest in the enforcement of the treaties.

¹ 15 Chinese Repository, 46, 364.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

can commerce seemed to have received an impetus from the treaties. The arrivals of American ships in 1848 are reported as follows: 67 at Canton, 10 at Shanghai, and 8 at Amoy, standing first after Amoy. It is seen that Canton still held the bulk of the trade as against Shanghai, which was soon to become the centre of foreign commerce.

After the retirement of Mr. Cushing in 1845, Alexander Everett was appointed commissioner to China. He arrived at Canton in October, 1846, in ill health, and died at that place June 29, 1847. He had had large diplomatic experience, having been minister at St. Petersburg, The Hague, and Madrid, and was a gentleman of great natural endowments and literary attainments. He died so soon after his arrival at his post was lamented, and his obsequies were attended by all the foreign officials, diplomatic, consular, and military. His successor was John W. Davis, of Indiana. He took residence of the American diplomatic representa-

was established, was also found a convenient place of call or temporary sojourn. It required another war and the march of hostile armies into the Chinese capital to open it to the visit and residence of the representatives of the foreign powers.

IV

INDEPENDENT HAWAII

situation and resources of the Hawaiian Islands
them out to early navigators as destined to
important part in the commercial and political
of the Pacific. Standing alone in the great
the group must necessarily act as an outpost of
the American continent. Lying in the track of
from the central part of that continent to
the islands in the South Pacific, and in the direct
from the Isthmus of Panama to Japan and China,
their harbors would become the resort of the
of the world. The trade winds which con-

grew into a flourishing and lucrative trade, and for the succeeding century made the American influence the predominating factor in their destinies.

Reference has already been made to the fur trade which was early carried on by the vessels of the United States between the northwest coast of America and Canton. This trade had its origin in the action of several merchants of Boston in 1787, who formed an association for the purpose of combining the fur trade of that coast with the Chinese trade. With this object in view they freighted two ships, the *Columbia*, Captain Kendrick, and the *Washington*, Captain Gray, with articles especially adapted for barter with the Indians, and the vessels set sail, via Cape Horn, on their long voyage through an unknown sea. After many trials they reached their destination, in 1788, exchanged their merchandise for furs, loaded them on the *Columbia*, under command of Gray, which vessel made the voyage to Canton, there bartered the furs for a cargo of tea and returned to Boston by the Cape of Good Hope, after an absence of three years, thus having the distinction of being the first ship to carry the American flag around the world.

Kendrick, with the *Washington*, remained on the coast, and afterwards established himself on the Hawaiian Islands, where he lost his life by accident in 1793. Gray left Boston on his second trading voyage in 1790, and it was in the course of this expedition that he discovered and entered the Columbia River. To the Boston fur traders must be ascribed the credit of laying the foundation of the great territorial possessions

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

United States on the Pacific slope of the conti-

pioneer venture of the Columbia marked out a line of traffic to be pursued by the many ships which soon followed. They sailed mainly from the New England, laden with merchandise and provisions for the Indians, and passing around Cape Horn direct to the northwest coast. Here they exchanged with the natives their goods for furs. As the winter weather approached they resorted to the Hawaiian Islands, where they spent the winter drying and curing their peltries. The following spring found them sailing along the American coast, whence returning to the islands they took on board the skins gathered there before, and sailed for Canton. By the sale of these furs they laid in a cargo of teas, silks, and other goods, etc., and returned to the United States after an absence of two or three years. The profits of this trade, already shown, were very large, amounting in

British government on a voyage of discovery, visited these islands in 1792, and found American traders already located there. He discourses at some length in his narrative upon "the commercial interests they are endeavoring to establish in these seas;" refers to the new industry being developed by them in sandalwood, which abounded in the islands and commanded an exorbitant price in China and India; and he states that such immense profits had been derived by the Americans from the fur trade that it was expected as many as twenty vessels would arrive the next season from New England to engage in the industry. Captain Delano of Boston, already cited as an early voyager of extensive travels, spent some time at the Hawaiian Islands in 1801. He speaks of a company of Boston merchants which had been established there for some years engaged in the fur and sandalwood trade, which they had found very profitable; and he predicted the future importance of the islands because of their central situation, the delightful climate, and fertile soil. For twenty or thirty years the Americans had almost the exclusive control of this lucrative trade, for the reason that the Russians were limited to the overland intercourse with China, and private British ships were excluded from the Canton market by the monopoly of the East India Company, which did not venture into the fur trade. Sandalwood proved a great additional source of profit to the Americans, as it also was to the islanders. The king and chiefs held the cutting of the wood as a special privilege, and it was described as "a mine of wealth" for them. By means of it they were

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

to supply themselves with schooners, boats, munition, liquors, etc. Writers of the period called sandalwood as "the standard coin," it being natives the chief article of barter.¹

In the course of time, however, the character of the trade and intercourse with the islands changed. For various reasons the fur trade lost much of its value, the supply of sandalwood began to be exhausted. In a languishing state of trade, an industry, new to the Pacific, suddenly sprang into importance, but only for the American supremacy in the islands in which they had long held preëminence in the ports of the world. The first vessel engaged in whaling arrived in the Hawaiian Islands in 1819, but whalers rapidly multiplied and the commerce of the islands was soon transformed by them.

As they were yet colonists of Great Britain, the Americans had shown their superior skill in the whaling industry. The statistics show that in 1775 the

whale fishery. Whilst we follow them among the tumbling mountains of ice, and behold them penetrating into the deepest recesses of Hudson's Bay and Davis's Straits, whilst we are looking for them beneath the Arctic circle, we hear that they have pierced into the opposite region of Polar cold — that they are at the Antipodes, and engaged under the frozen serpent of the South. . . . No ocean but what is vexed with their fisheries, no climate that is not witness to their toils. Neither the perseverance of Holland, nor the activity of France, nor the dextrous and firm sagacity of English enterprise, ever carried their perilous mode of hardy enterprise to the extent to which it has been pushed by this recent people — a people who are still, as it were, in the gristle, and not yet hardened into the bone of manhood.”¹

The war of the Revolution, from which Burke would have gladly saved them, and which suspended their activity in that direction, did not turn the New Englanders from their chosen avocation. Within two months after the preliminary treaty of peace was signed and before the permanent treaty had been agreed upon, a London newspaper of the period announced: “On the third of February, 1783, the ship *Bedford*, Captain Moores, belonging to Massachusetts, arrived in the Downs. She was not allowed regular entry until after some consultation between the commissioners of customs and the Lords of the Council, on account of the many acts of Parliament yet in force against the rebels of America. She was loaded with 587 barrels of whale oil and manned

¹ 2 Works of Edmund Burke, Boston, 1866, p. 117.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

with American seamen, and belonged to the island
ucket. The vessel lay at the Horsley-Downs, a
ow the Tower, and was the first which displayed
een stripes of America in any British port."

withstanding this early indication of activity, the
hery did not quickly assume its former propor-
ing to the heavy bounties of other governments
embarrassment to our commerce from the Na-
wars. Not till after the second war with Eng-
the American industry regain its ascendancy.
asons explain the late appearance of its whaling
n the Pacific. In 1847, when the industry was
height, it is estimated that the total number of
f all nations engaged was about 900, and that
umber more than 800 were Americans, repre-
an investment of \$20,000,000 and an annual
of \$13,000,000.

whaling vessels visiting the Hawaiian Islands
reased. Six arrived the year after the first one

refreshed in the ports of the islands. As late as 1863 the number of whaling vessels visiting Honolulu was 102, of which 92 were American. But during the year following one of the Confederate cruisers appeared in the North Pacific, and the industry for a time disappeared. The fleet fell off to 47 in 1871, and since that date has steadily declined, owing in great measure to the scarcity of whales. But for more than thirty years it was the chief dependence of the islands for their prosperity; the vessels disbursed large sums for supplies and repairs; and the inhabitants, being excellent seamen, were largely employed on the vessels.¹

Notwithstanding the commercial interests caused the American influence to be predominant in the Hawaiian Islands, a new element was added which increased it and still more affected the social and political development. When they were discovered by Captain Cook in 1778, the different islands were ruled by rival chiefs and were almost continuously in a state of warfare. Captain Vancouver, on his arrival in 1792, found Kamehameha, king of the island of Hawaii, the largest of the group, intent on bringing all the other chiefs into subjection to his rule. He was possessed of military capacity and of many of the higher qualities of manhood, and Vancouver not only advised the rival chiefs to accept his sovereignty, but he instructed him in the arts of war

¹ Hist. American Whale Fisheries, A. Starbuck, U. S. Fish Commission, 1875-6, pt. iv. pp. 96, 225; Residence in Sandwich Islands, H. Bingham, New York, 1847, p. 609; Hist. Hawaiian Islands, J. J. Jarves, Boston, 1843, p. 231; The Hawaiian Islands, R. Anderson, Boston, 1865, p. 251; Alexander's Hawaii, 181, 297; W. H. Seward in U. S. Senate, July 29, 1852, Cong. Globe, vol. xxiv. pt. ii. p. 1973, 32d Cong. 1st Sess.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT


and armed for him a small vessel, which proved a constant addition to his military establishment. Kamehameha eventually became the ruler of the group, and thus laid the foundation of Hawaiian monarchy. He ended his career in 1819, and his reign was followed by strange and unexpected events. The natives had for generations been practicing a demanding and sanguinary idolatry and a superstitious and fatal system known as *tabu*. The advisers of the young Liholiho induced him to put an end to both and as injurious to his people.

These events synchronized with the dispatch from New York by the American Board of Foreign Missions, — the organization of the Congregational churches of New England, — of a company of missionaries to propagate among the Hawaiians the doctrines of Christianity. A few years before these foreign missions had a few years before been founded in the churches of that denomination especially attracted the attention of their board of missions

John Quincy Adams, then chairman of the Committee of Foreign Affairs of the House, made a report to Congress in which he spoke of this achievement as follows: "It is a subject of cheering contemplation to the friends of human improvement and virtue that, by the mild and gentle influence of Christian charity, dispensed by humble missionaries of the gospel unarmed with secular power within the last quarter of a century, the people of this group of islands have been converted from the lowest abasement of idolatry to the blessings of the Christian gospel; united under one balanced government; rallied to the fold of civilization by a written language and constitution providing security for the rights of persons, property, and mind, and invested with all the elements of right and power which can entitle them to be acknowledged by their brethren of the human race as a separate and independent community."¹

The islands were visited in 1860 by the well-known American, Richard H. Dana, who, after spending some time in investigating the work of the missionaries, on his return to the United States published an article upon the subject. From his high standing as a lawyer, and from the fact that he was not a member of the denomination which wrought this great transformation in the population, his statement carries great weight. The following extract is taken from his article: "It is no small thing to say of the missionaries of the American Board that in less than forty years they have taught this whole people to read and to write, to cipher and to

¹ H. Report No. 93, 27th Cong. 3d Sess.



AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

they have given them an alphabet, grammar, dictionary; preserved their language from extinction; given it a literature, and translated into it the best works of devotion, science, entertainment, they have established schools, reared up native teachers, and so pressed their work that now the proportion of inhabitants who can read and write is greater than in New England; and whereas they found these people a nation of half-naked savages, living in the open air, on the sand, eating raw fish, fighting among themselves, tyrannized over by feudal chiefs, and abandoned to sensuality, they now see them decently clothed, observing the laws of marriage, knowing something of the laws of government, going to school and public worship with regularity than the people do at home; and they have educated of them taking part in conducting the government of the constitutional monarchy under which they live, holding seats on the judicial bench and in legislative chambers, and filling posts in the local

always free from mistakes in government, but they always studied the good of the people and the best interests of the king.¹

Much diversity of sentiment has been expressed by writers upon the effects of the labors of the Christian missionaries in the Orient, but the better judgment of candid observers is in favor of their beneficial influence on the rulers and the people, even aside from the religious considerations involved. Their useful service in connection with the diplomatic intercourse of the Western nations with the Far East has been especially conspicuous. Notice has already been taken of the valuable participation of the Catholic missionaries, both as interpreters and advisers, in the negotiation of the first treaty between China and Russia in 1689. It has also been seen that in other missions to Peking during the eighteenth century the Christian fathers were an indispensable part of all of them.

When the British government was making arrangements to send the Macartney embassy to Peking in 1792, search was made for a competent person to act as interpreter, and the secretary to the embassy records that "in all the British dominions not one person could be procured properly qualified," and that after much inquiry two Christian Chinese students were found in the mission college at Naples, Italy, who were engaged for that service.

¹ Anderson's *Hawaii*, 99. For account of work of missionaries, see Anderson, Bingham's *Sandwich Islands*, Jarves's *History*, and *History of the Sandwich Islands* by S. Dibble (1843). A letter from the secretary of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, dated May 7, 1902, estimates the total expenditures of the Board in the Hawaiian Islands at \$1,595,335.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT


well-known English missionary and Chinese interpreter, Dr. Robert Morrison, was the chief interpreter of the Amherst embassy in 1816, and he acted as official interpreter and trusted adviser of the British government and the East India Company at Canton for twenty-five years. During the Opium War and the peace negotiations, Dr. Gutzlaff, the German missionary and historian, was in the employ of the British government, as interpreter and adviser, and was very useful in the negotiations.¹ He was also of service to the government of the United States in a similar capacity, as will be noticed later.

Mr. Roberts was sent by the American government to negotiate treaties with Siam and other countries, he first went to Canton and there rendered the services as interpreter of Mr. J. R. Morrison, the son of Dr. Morrison. The valuable assistance of Dr. Peter Parker, a missionary of the American Board at Canton, has already been noticed in connec-

relations of the Pacific. The instances might be multiplied, and a detailed examination of these relations will disclose that up to the middle of the last century the Christian missionaries were an absolute necessity to diplomatic intercourse. Their influence upon the people and the governments of China and Japan will be discussed later. In Hawaii, after the conversion of the islands to Christianity, the missionaries were an ever-present factor in public affairs, and eventually their descendants became the leading advocates of annexation to the United States.

Before it had been determined by treaty what were the territorial rights of the United States in Oregon, and five years anterior to the acquisition of California, the President announced to the world by a message to Congress that the commercial and other interests of the United States in Hawaii were of such a predominating character that the government could not allow those islands to pass into the possession or come under the control of any other nation. Notwithstanding the trade relations of the United States were established almost immediately after the discovery of the islands, that fact did not deter other powers from repeated efforts to secure their possession. Their commanding situation in the Pacific was a constant temptation to the greed of colonizing nations.

The first attempt at securing possession was made by the British naval officer, Captain Vancouver, on his third visit in 1794, who proceeded, as he states, "under a conviction of the importance of those islands to Great Britain." Before taking his departure he caused a



AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

of the chiefs to be convened by the king, meha, and, upon the promise of the captain that the British government would take them under its protection and send them a war vessel, they "acknowledged themselves to be subjects of Great Britain." A tablet was prepared with an inscription reciting that the king and chiefs of the island of Hawaii had ceded the island to his Britannic Majesty; "the tablet was placed in a conspicuous position, with great ceremony, the firing of salutes, and distribution of presents; and the squadron sailed away without further occupation. The report of Vancouver's achievement reached England during the troubles growing out of the French Revolution, and no further attention was paid to the matter or steps taken to confirm the cession. Early as 1809 the Russians had visited the islands, and a few years later had some trade relations with them. It is alleged that Baranoff, the able governor of the Russian American Company in the North Pacific, seeing the desirability of making

Kamehameha heard of the occupation he ordered the Russians to leave the island, which they did under protest, and the fort was destroyed. This ended all attempts on the part of Russia to gain a foothold in the group.¹

The first official connection which the government of the United States had with the islands was through John C. Jones, who was appointed September 19, 1820, as "agent of the United States for commerce and seamen." Under this appointment he discharged the usual duties of a consul, and sustained to the government and local authorities the relation of a political representative. He was the sole foreign official until 1825, when Richard Charlton arrived, as consul-general of Great Britain for the Hawaiian and Society Islands. Both of these officials remained at their posts for a number of years, but neither of them seems to have been happy in their relations with the authorities, and both were finally removed from office by their respective governments.²

In 1825 the government of the United States directed the commander of the Pacific squadron to have one of its vessels visit the Hawaiian Islands to inquire into the state of trade and concert with the government of the islands a better method of conducting relations. The task was intrusted to Captain Thomas ap Catesby Jones,

¹ 3 *Vancouver's Voyage*, 56; *Greenhow's Oregon*, 250; *Hopkins's Hawaii*, 123; 4 *Foreign Relations of U. S.* (folio ed.) 855; *Jarves's Hist. Sandwich Islands*, 201; *Hawaiian Hist. Soc.*, Paper No. 6.

² A. H. Allen's Report, *Foreign Relations, U. S.* 1894, Appendix ii. p. 8; *Jarves's Hist.* 251, 268; *Hopkins's Hawaii*, 274; 2 *A Journey round the World*, Sir George Simpson, London, 1847, p. 95.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

ding the Peacock, and the mission was dis-
with much credit to him and profit to the two
ents. He negotiated and signed, December 23,
e first formal treaty ever entered into by the
overnment with any foreign power. It con-
ne usual stipulations of a commercial treaty of
od, and it is especially noticeable that it recog-
e right and duty of the courts of the country
ise jurisdiction over the persons and property
merican residents. It was a high testimonial to
gress which had been made by the Hawaiians
ation that the American authorities were will-
allow the native judges, who had so recently
from barbarism, to pass upon the rights of
izens resident there. When the American gov-
negotiated a treaty with China twenty years
d with Japan thirty years later, it reserved to its
suls jurisdiction over their countrymen. The
ith the Hawaiian king was not submitted to the

the ports, of escaped convicts from Botany Bay, and of sailors of all nationalities. While there were honorable and upright merchants, many of the traders were more concerned about making fortunes than conserving the morals of the people. When the government was reorganized under the direction of the missionaries, it made the Mosaic commandments the basis of legislation, and strict laws were passed for the observance of the Sabbath, and for the punishment of licentiousness and intemperance. This strictness interfered not only with the depraved habits of the vicious, but with the profits of many traders. The port of Honolulu was divided into two parties — missionary and anti-missionary — and charges and counter-charges had been made. The anti-missionary party, headed by the British consul-general, proposed to submit the charges to the arbitration of Captain Jones, and the proposition was accepted by the missionaries. The result was a complete vindication of the latter. Captain Jones concludes a report of this trial or investigation in these words: "Not one jot or tittle, not one iota derogatory to their character as men, as ministers of the gospel of the strictest order, or as missionaries, could be made to appear by the united efforts of all who conspired against them."¹

Commanders of naval vessels of the United States were often called upon in the early part of the last century, in the far-off ports of semi-civilized and barbarous countries, to act as peacemakers in the settlement of differences between their countrymen and the natives,

¹ Jarves's Hist. 266 ; Bingham's Sandwich Islands, 301.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

In almost all cases their action was on the side of good and morality. When the exception occurred it was more noticeable. The controversy which was kindled by Captain Jones grew, in part, out of the arrival of another naval vessel of the United States, the *Dolphin*, which anchored in Honolulu on the January 1st, 1820, before the arrival of Captain Jones. Its crew soon became troublesome because of the regulations against prostitution.

The Hawaiians, before their conversion to Christianity, possessed very loose ideas as to chastity, and before the arrival of foreign vessels it had been the custom for the native females to go on board in large numbers. When the new order of government was brought into effect under the influence of the missionaries, strict regulations were enforced putting a stop to this immoral practice. This had met with the bitter opposition of the crews of the American vessels, but up to the arrival of the *Dolphin* the regulations were being successfully enforced. The *Dolphin's* crew set itself in opposition to the law, the

its conclusion was that a court-martial for the trial of the commanding officer was not necessary. An examination of the record of the court shows that its action was based upon purely technical grounds, and that the officer's conduct was in the highest degree reprehensible.¹

Three years after the events just related the coming of another war vessel of the United States had a very salutary effect. In 1829 the United States naval vessel Vincennes, Captain Finch, arrived, bearing a letter from the Secretary of the Navy, communicating the views and good wishes of the President. The delivery of the letter and the presents accompanying it was made an occasion of much ceremony and congratulation. The letter was read in translation to King Kamehameha III., in the presence of the chiefs and leading people, the spirit of which may be seen from the following extract: "He [the President] has heard with interest and admiration of the rapid progress which has been made by your people in acquiring a knowledge of letters and the true religion — the religion of the Christian's Bible. These are the best, and the only means, by which the prosperity and happiness of nations can be advanced and continued, and the President, and all men everywhere who wish well to yourselves and your people, earnestly hope that you will continue to cultivate them, and to protect and encourage those by whom they are brought to you."

It had been a much disputed question in the islands

¹ Hopkins, 210; Jarves, 263; Bingham, 283; Report of Court of Inquiry, Naval Archives.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

foreigners were bound by the local laws, and great gratification to the king and his subjects. To have the President say, "Our citizens who obey your laws, or interfere with your regulations, neglect at the same time their duty to their own government and country, and merit censure and punishment," and to listen to his appeal that the citizens of the United States resident in the islands should receive protection of the government and have their interests protected by it. The king in his letter of reply expressed great affection to you, the Chief Magistrate of the islands. . . . I know the excellence of your communications to me that which is right and true. I approve of your inspiration the justness and faultlessness of your policy. . . . Look on us with charity ; we have formerly been extremely dark-minded, and ignorant of the usages of civilized countries. You are the source of intelligence and light. This is the origin of our minds being a little enlightened — the arrival here of the

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

in which he required that it should be stipulated that the Catholic worship be declared free, that a Catholic church be given by the government, that it deposit with the commander \$20,000 as a guarantee for the execution of the stipulation. To these conditions he added later that the law which had been enacted to keep out liquors be so modified as to permit the introduction of French liquors at a duty of 50 per cent., which was a virtual abolition of all temperance laws. The demand of the Artemise included that if the government did not sign a treaty accepting these stipulations, "war will immediately come and all the devastation, all the calamities which will be the unhappy but necessary results."

This demand was also served upon the British and American consuls that unless the demands were complied with by the 13th, he would open fire upon the town, and would give refuge and protection on his vessel to their crews. But to the latter consul he added that the

have been resorted to against a weak and defenseless state.¹

A short time before the Artemise affair, the British war vessel *Acteon*, Lord Russell commanding, had "negotiated a treaty" under the guns of his ship. These and other events made it apparent to the advisers of the king that, unless the independence of the islands could be secured by the recognition of some of the leading maritime nations, they would continue to be subjected to such humiliation and that their independent existence might be terminated. Sir George Simpson, the governor of the Hudson's Bay Company, a man of large experience in dealing with native races, being in the islands, joined in advising that a formal appeal to this end be made to the United States, Great Britain, and France. Accordingly Sir George Simpson, Mr. Richards, the missionary adviser of the king, and Haalilio, a native chief, were appointed a commission to visit the countries named, and ask for national recognition. Sir George Simpson went direct to England, and the two last named first visited the United States, intending to join Simpson in London.² On their arrival in Washington in December, 1842, they addressed a note to Mr. Webster, setting forth the reasons why the independence of the islands should be formally acknowledged. They referred to the agreement entered into with the United States through Captain Jones in 1826, which, though never ratified by the United States, had

¹ For. Rel. 1894, App. ii. 9, 36 ; Jarves, 320 ; Hopkins, 245 ; Bingham, 536.

² Sir G. Simpson's Journey, 171 ; Bingham, 586.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

thfully observed by Hawaii ; they described in detail the extent of the American trade ; and announced their readiness to enter into treaty negotiations which they possessed full powers.

Webster promptly replied to their note, making acknowledgment for the protection extended to the United States and the hospitality to its ships, and proceeded to state the views of the President highly gratifying to the commission. This was followed the same month by a special message from the President to Congress, carefully drafted by Secretary Webster.

The importance to the islands and the future interests of the United States justifies the following extract : —
" Emerging from a state of barbarism, the government of the Sandwich Islands is as yet feeble ; but its intentions appear to be just and pacific, and it seems anxious to improve the condition of its people, by the diffusion of knowledge, of religious and moral insti-

nearer approach to this continent, and the intercourse which American vessels have with it, — such vessels constituting five sixths of all which annually visit it, — could not but create dissatisfaction on the part of the United States at any attempt, by another power, should such attempt be threatened or feared, to take possession of the islands and colonize them, and subvert the native government. Considering, therefore, that the United States possesses so very large a share of the intercourse with those islands, it is indeed not unfit to make the declaration that their government seeks nevertheless no peculiar advantages, no exclusive control over the Hawaiian government, but is content with its independent existence, and anxiously wishes for its security and prosperity. Its forbearance in this respect, under the circumstances of the very large intercourse of its citizens with the islands, would justify this government, should events hereafter arise to require it, in making a decided remonstrance against the adoption of an opposite policy by any other power.”¹

This positive declaration of the interest and purpose of the government of the United States had the desired effect in Europe. Mr. Richards and Haalilio met Sir George Simpson in London, and without much difficulty brought the British government to an agreement to recognize the independence of Hawaii. More difficulty was encountered at Paris, but after due explanations as to the policy of the island government respecting the Catholic religion, the French government consented to

¹ H. Ex. Doc. No. 35, 27th Cong. 3d Sess. ; also For. Rel. 1894, App. ii. 39.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

gnition. England and France united in a declaration that they "engage, reciprocally, to consider the Sandwich Islands as an independent state, and never to take possession, either directly or under the title of protectorate, or under any other form, of any part of the territory of which they are composed." The government of the United States was invited to join in the declaration but declined under its general policy of avoiding complications with European powers.¹

As these negotiations were having such a satisfactory conclusion, the fourth attempt at the overthrow of the Hawaiian government was being made at Honolulu. The British consul, Mr. Charlton, who had been in conference over certain claims which he was urging upon the Hawaiian government, left Honolulu without notice and laid out his forces before the commander of the nearest British ship. Her Majesty's ship Carysfort, Lord George Blandford commanding, made her appearance in the harbor of Honolulu in February, 1843. Finding the king

to the stipulations, the latter, upon advice of his council, determined to cede temporarily the possession of the islands to the British commander, and appeal to the queen of Great Britain for the restoration of his rights. Thereupon Lord Paulet accepted the cession, took charge of the government under a commission nominated by himself, pulled down the Hawaiian flag and raised the British standard in its place over the forts and public buildings, and organized a native regiment, called the "Queen's Own," officered by British subjects and paid out of the Hawaiian treasury, but required to take an oath of allegiance to the queen.

The king sent letters to the queen of Great Britain and the President of the United States, appealing to them to restore him to his throne, and issued the following pathetic proclamation: "Where are you, chiefs, people, and commons from my ancestor, and people from foreign lands? Hear ye! I make known to you that I am in perplexity by reason of difficulties into which I have been brought without cause; therefore I have given away the life of our land, hear ye! But my rule over you, my people, and your privileges will continue, for I have hope that the life of the land will be restored when my conduct shall be justified."

The British occupation took place February 25, 1843, and early in July, Commodore Kearny, in command of the United States ship *Constellation*, anchored at Honolulu, en route to the United States from Canton, China, where he had rendered valuable service to his country. As soon as he had informed himself of the situation, he sent a vigorous protest to the authorities

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

the cession, and every act and measure connected with it, and held them responsible for all injuries which might result therefrom to American citizens or interests. Meanwhile the commander of the British forces in the Pacific, Admiral Thomas, having received intelligence of Paulet's action, reached Honolulu on July 26, and immediately upon becoming apprised of the facts, disavowed the act, and proceeded to restoration. In order that the disavowal should be as public as possible, he arranged for a large military display, took the king with him in a carriage to the public square, and in the presence of the people restored him to power, supplanted the British with the Hawaiian flag, and caused it to be saluted by all the British vessels in the harbor.

This act of justice so cordially rendered, Admiral Thomas has been held in high esteem by the Hawaiian people. As soon as the intelligence reached the British Government, the act of annexation was publicly dis-

But there were trials yet in store for the young and feeble member of the family of nations. The treaty which the French naval commander had forced upon the king in 1839, at the cannon's mouth, contained two objectionable clauses—the first, that no Frenchman should be tried on a criminal charge except by a jury of foreigners proposed by the French consul; and the second, that all French goods should be admitted at a duty of not more than 5 per cent. The British government having made demand in 1844 for like terms, the Hawaiian king was forced to grant them. It was most unfortunate that these two treaties, obtained by constraint, should be made the occasion of a serious disagreement with the diplomatic representative of the United States, whose coming had been hailed with so much satisfaction. A case of rape on the part of an American citizen arose, and Mr. Brown, the United States commissioner (diplomatic representative), intervened, and, under the terms of the treaty with France and Great Britain, claimed the right to demand a trial by a foreign jury, but the Hawaiian authorities proceeded without granting his demand. They were clearly in the wrong, and although justifying themselves on technical grounds, their action was undoubtedly provoked by Mr. Brown's domineering and insulting conduct. He was sustained by the Secretary of State, but at the request of the Hawaiian government he was recalled and a new commissioner appointed.¹

This incident directed attention to the unsatisfactory state of the treaty relations with foreign powers. While both England and France had recognized the

¹ For. Rel. 1894, App. ii. 11, 38, 65, 66.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

fluence of the government, their treaties placed independent or restrained position relative to judiciary, the tariff, and the temperance laws. No had been made with the United States since the agreement of 1826, which was still recognized by the island government, but it was very in its provisions. The Secretary of State, e, addressed himself to the task of making a which would in all respects place Hawaii on an footing with all other Christian powers. Authority conferred upon the new commissioner of the States, Mr. Ten Eyck, to negotiate, and a correspondence ensued with the Hawaiian force, but as the American plenipotentiary insisted on causes similar to the objectionable ones in the and French treaties, no agreement was reached. While Mr. Ten Eyck, having become unacceptable to both his own government and that of Hawaii, was recalled, and the negotiations transferred to Wash-

1840

While the negotiations were progressing at Washington, fresh troubles with France had arisen at the islands. A new consul had arrived in 1848, and he soon became involved in quarrels with the native officials. Having communicated his grievances to his home government, on August 12, 1849, two French men-of-war arrived at Honolulu, under command of Admiral De Tromelin, to support the demands of the consul. On the 22d the admiral sent to the king a peremptory demand embracing ten demands, the most important of which was that the duties on French brandy, which it was alleged were prohibitory, should be reduced one half, and that the French language should be used in official intercourse; the others being of a petty character. The demand was accompanied by a notice that a reply was expected within three days, and if it was not satisfactory, the admiral would "employ the force at his disposal to obtain a complete reparation."

The answer did not prove satisfactory, and on the 25th of August an armed force was landed from the war vessels, with field-pieces, scaling-ladders, etc. Possession was taken of the forts and government building, and of all Hawaiian vessels. The forts were dismantled, the guns spiked, the ammunition thrown into the sea, and the king's yacht confiscated. These "reprisals" having been taken, the troops were withdrawn on the 28th, the consul and his family went on board, and the French squadron sailed away.

This outrage led to the dispatch of a special commissioner to France, Dr. Judd, accompanied by two native

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

the heir apparent and his brother. The commission spent ten weeks in Paris seeking to negotiate a treaty, but without success. In London the basis of a more equitable treaty was agreed upon with Great Britain, similar to the one signed with the United States. Returning by way of Washington, they solicited the United States to join with England and France in a tripartite convention respecting Hawaii, which was declined; but the government agreed to use its offices with France for a settlement of existing claims. Its attempts in that direction led to anti-conferences between the American minister in London and the minister for foreign affairs, in which the French government was given to understand that the United States, owing to its paramount interest in the Pacific Islands, would allow no forcible occupation of Hawaii by any foreign power.

The French government, being still apparently bent on enforcing its demands, sent out a special commission. Mr. B. was appointed to Hawaii.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

ship and the regulation of their schools (one of its demands), and securing a reduction in the duty on French spirits. It also to France to state that after the treaty of 1842 had been signed, the \$20,000 which had been deposited as a guaranty in 1839 were returned, and that at Honolulu in the original cases and with the same unbroken.¹

The appearance of the French man-of-war in 1850, and the belligerent consul, was the last attempt of France by aggression threatening the sovereignty of the Hawaiian Kingdom.

Twice had the British raised their flag, once the American, and twice the French, but the little kingdom had outlived the designs of these powerful states. It now stood alone, with the good-will of all the nations, to work out its own career. It provided itself with a new constitution in 1852, in which greater representation and power were given to the people. Liberty was guaranteed. Society and the



V

THE OPENING OF JAPAN

THE march of events in the first half of the nineteenth century made it clear that Japan could not long continue the policy of seclusion which it had successfully maintained for two centuries. That policy had, however, served a useful purpose both for Japan and China. We have seen that it had been adopted because of the arrogant and aggressive conduct of the European nations in their early intercourse. Following the maritime discoveries of the fifteenth century, the commercial nations had shown an utter disregard of the proprietary rights of the people of the East. Great Britain, France, Spain, Portugal, Holland, and Russia had at their pleasure appropriated large areas of territory both on the continent of Asia and the islands of the Pacific.

The remoteness of China and Japan from Europe made them the last prey of the spoilers. The observant traveler and savant Humboldt, in visiting the Isthmus of Panama a hundred years ago, impressed with its geographic influence, wrote: "This neck of land, the barrier against the waves of the Atlantic Ocean, has been for many ages the bulwark of the independence of China and Japan."¹ But in addition

¹ Humboldt's *Political Essays on the Kingdom of New Spain*, book i. chap. ii.

were undergoing a formative process. No respect was paid to the rights of the weaker nations, enforced by the sword. In the higher regard was beginning to be shown to the weaker nations, and these two nations were given greater safety to their independent intercourse.

The opening of Japan was the partial unlocking of the doors of the East to the arms. England, France, and the United States were the nations most interested in bringing about the opening. But the development of commerce in the middle of the century approached the young republic of America with power destined to bring about the opening. The English historian Creasy, in his history of the growth of the United States, speaks of the development on the Pacific coast, and predicted the forcible opening of Japan. He characterized the act as "bold, intrusive, and unprovoked," and added: "America will scarcely be able to show more than what was shown by England at the end of the eighteenth century."

through the influence of the United States, and recalled the words of De Tocqueville that the growing power of this commonwealth was a new factor in the world, the significance of which even the imagination could not grasp.

About the same time another diviner was forecasting the horoscope of the young nation. William H. Seward, then a senator in the Congress of the United States, was urging upon that body the imperative necessity, in the interest of American commerce, of more accurate surveys of the North Pacific Ocean. In a speech which was notable for its wide research, its eloquence, and its breadth of statesmanship, he referred to the great future which he saw was to be realized in the commercial intercourse of the United States through its newly acquired possessions on the Pacific slope, the Hawaiian Islands, and the certain opening of Japan and China. He stated that the relations with Europe, which were then so extensive and constantly increasing, would in time diminish and lose their importance, and that the great development of the republic was to be on the other side of the continent; and he thereupon uttered this famous prediction: "The Pacific Ocean, its shores, its islands, and the vast regions beyond, will become the chief theatre of events in the world's great Hereafter." Commerce, under the benign influence of peace, was to bring about this great transformation, when "the better passions of mankind will soon have their development in the new theatre of human activity."¹

¹ The Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World, by E. S. Creasy, New



States, it will be well to refer

The first American vessel to
Captain Stewart, in 1797. He
at war with Great Britain, then
the Dutch East India Company
visit allowed by the Japanese
on the island of Deshima, in
Her arrival was a matter of great
anese — a vessel in the employ
an unknown flag, with a crew
belonging to a new country w
or ruler than the English. After
and considerable delay she was
and her cargo discharged. During
the war other American vessels
similar charters. A few years
appeared at Nagasaki, with a captain
and sought to open trade, but
and he was sent away.¹

No further serious attempt was

York, 1851, p. 255 ; 24 Congressional Globe
1st Sess.

at intercourse with the Japanese till 1837, when an expedition was organized at Macao, China, having a three-fold aspect — humanity, religion, and commerce. The strong currents about the coasts of Japan and adverse winds not infrequently carried the natives in their small vessels out upon the ocean and sometimes as far as the American continent. This fact gives color to the claim sometimes advanced that the civilization of the Mexican Indians had its origin in Japan. A party of seven shipwrecked Japanese had been picked up on the coast of British Columbia, and sent by the Hudson's Bay Company across the American continent and the Atlantic Ocean to London, and by the British East India Company brought to Macao, to be forwarded, if opportunity offered, to their native land. One of the leading American mercantile firms engaged in the Canton trade, Olyphant & Co.,¹ conceived the idea that the event might be taken advantage of to induce the Japanese government to relax its rules as to foreign intercourse, and they fitted out the *Morrison*, a vessel named after the first English missionary to China, to carry back the shipwrecked Japanese. In the party were the German missionary, Chinese scholar, and historian, Dr. Gutzlaff,

¹ To Mr. D. W. C. Olyphant, of New York, the founder of this house, which for many years occupied a prominent and honorable part in the China trade, American missions to that country owed their origin. Upon his invitation the first Protestant missionary, Robert Morrison, of England, was brought to China. His firm furnished the Canton mission a house, rent free for many years, gave more than fifty free passages to missionaries from the United States, and in other ways contributed largely to their work. The Chinese Repository was mainly indebted to this firm for its support. In all respects its members reflected honor upon their country.


arms invariably carried by trade vessels was removed. Quite an attraction for the authorities was taken in the form of a barometer, a set of American coins, a book of science, history, etc., and a paper. The Memorials or papers were prepared in English, setting forth as the object the return of the shipwrecked Japanese and the presents. They announced that they were a physician, with medicines and instruments to cure the sick gratuitously, and that they had the privilege of staying long enough to read the books which they brought. They also gave some account of the history of the United States and stated that they wished to establish peaceful commerce and that they were not interested in monopolies. The narrative adds that they had a small stock of goods, in order not to take advantage of any opening."

In place of proceeding to Nagasaki, known to be the only port at which they were allowed, the vessel sailed directly for the place on which the capital was located.

armed boats, and hardly had she dropped anchor, before a fire was opened upon her from the cannon of the forts. To save themselves and the vessel from destruction, the only course seemed to be a speedy departure. Accordingly they weighed anchor and put to sea, pursued by boats, from which small cannon were fired. Several attempts to land along the coast were repulsed, and the course of the vessel was directed to the port of Kagoshima, the seat of government of the powerful prince of Satsuma. Here a hostile reception similar to that in the Bay of Yedo was extended to them, and nothing remained for them to do but to return to Macao, which they did without having even set foot on shore.¹

The second attempt of an American vessel to hold intercourse was only a little more successful. The *Manhattan*, of Sag Harbor, Captain Cooper, in 1845, while sailing through Japanese seas, found on a small barren island eleven shipwrecked Japanese, and soon afterwards he rescued from a disabled junk eleven more. The captain decided to take them to the Bay of Yedo and deliver them to the authorities, his object being "to impress the government with the civilization of the United States and its friendly disposition towards the emperor and the Japanese people." He touched on the coast of the island of Nippon, and had messengers dispatched to the emperor to inform him of his coming and the object of his visit. On his arrival in the bay he was kindly received and allowed to anchor within a

¹ Narrative of a Voyage of the Ship *Morrison*, by S. Wells Williams, 1837 ; 6 Chinese Repository, 209, 353.



AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

of the city of Yedo. The ship was surrounded by cordonsof boats, one hundred feet apart, to the number of nearly one thousand, and officers were constantly on the ship, by whom the captain was told that none of the crew would be allowed to land, and if any of them attempted it they would be killed. The vessel was permitted to remain for four days, during which time the shipwrecked Japanese were put on board and the ship supplied with fresh provisions and water. The governor of Yedo told the captain that the only reason he was allowed to remain in the waters of Japan was because the emperor felt assured that he could not be a bad-hearted foreigner by his coming so far out of his way to bring poor people from his native country, who were wholly strangers to him. When the captain suggested that he might find the shipwrecked mariners and would bring them back, the governor said, "Carry them to some Dutch port, or come to Japan again;" and added that the

When he departed from Washington on his second visit to the Orient in 1835, to exchange the ratifications of his treaties with Muscat and Siam, he was furnished with a letter from President Jackson to the emperor of Japan in the Dutch and Latin languages, and he was instructed by the Secretary of State to proceed to Japan as soon as his duties were discharged in the two former countries and seek to open negotiations. His instructions stated that, "as the Dutch have their factory at Nagasaki and might feel themselves interested in thwarting your mission, it is recommended that, if permitted, you should enter some other port nearer to the seat of government."

Mr. Roberts carried with him for Japan a considerable collection of presents, among which were a repeating gold watch with a heavy gold chain eight feet long, a sabre, rifle, shot-gun and pair of pistols, an assortment of broadcloth, cut glass, a musical box, maps, a set of United States coins, prints of United States naval victories, and ten Merino sheep of the finest wool, two bucks and eight ewes. He was in addition authorized, in case of effecting a treaty, to promise presents to the value of \$10,000. Owing to his untimely death at Macao in 1836, the negotiations contemplated were never attempted, and the squadron which bore him to the East returned to the United States without touching at any Japanese port.¹

In this connection it may be mentioned that in 1849

¹ For instructions of 1832, S. Ex. Doc. 59, p. 63, 32d Cong. 1st Sess. For instructions of 1835, Book of Instructions, Special Missions, Dept. of State.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

American consul at Singapore, Mr. J. Balestier, was sent to negotiate a commercial treaty with the sultan of Borneo. He sailed from Canton in April, 1845, on the United States naval vessel Plymouth, accompanied by Rev. Mr. Dean, an American missionary versed in the Chinese and Siamese languages," as interpreter. After touching at ports of Callao and Siam to execute commissions of his government, he succeeded without much difficulty in making a treaty with the sultan of Borneo authorizing commercial intercourse with that island.¹

On May 5 Mr. Pratt, a member of Congress from New York, introduced a resolution in the House, recommending that immediate measures be taken for effecting commercial arrangements with Japan and Korea. The resolution was accompanied by a memorandum giving reasons for its adoption, among which were the following:—that the failure of other nations is no reason why we should not make "a vigorous effort now," and that "the day and the hour have now arrived for

Mr. Everett was inclined to make the attempt to gain access thereto, he was to hold his squadron at his disposition for that purpose; and should Mr. Everett decline, he himself might, if he saw fit, persevere in the design.

Under these instructions Mr. Everett transferred his letter of credence to Commodore Biddle, who sailed from Macao with two naval vessels, and anchored in the Bay of Yedo, July 20, 1846. He was at once surrounded by a cordon composed of a great multitude of boats, and was waited upon by a Japanese official to inquire the object of his coming. The commodore stated that it was to ascertain whether Japan had opened her ports and was disposed to make a treaty with the United States. He was asked to reduce this to writing, which was done, and the officer said that within a few days an answer would be received from the emperor, and that in the meanwhile none of the crew would be permitted to land. On the 27th an answer was delivered by the Japanese officer, in which it was stated that foreigners could only be received at Nagasaki, that no treaty with the United States would be made, and that the vessels must depart as quickly as possible and not come back any more to Japan. The commodore received a blow or a push from a Japanese soldier during the delivery of the letter, for which apology was made by the Japanese officials and an assurance given that the soldier should be punished, but the incident greatly injured the prestige of the Americans in the estimation of the Japanese people.

The squadron sailed away, and Mr. Everett reported

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

secretary of State that the document which was sent to Commodore Biddle as the reply of the emperor had been prepared with an evidently studied and intentional disregard of the rules of courtesy that are observed in the written intercourse of nations ; that it was addressed to no one, and was without signature ; and that he considered it as an additional proof of the extreme reluctance of the Japanese to enter into commercial relations with foreigners. He further stated that Commodore Biddle did not seem to have conducted the negotiations with discretion, and that he had left the subject in a rather less favorable position than in which it stood before.

Mr. Barker, in charge of the legation at Canton, transmitted to the Secretary of State in 1848 an account of the imprisonment and harsh treatment by the Japanese of the surviving members of the crew of the American ship *Lawrence*, wrecked on the Japanese coast, and that from previous instructions it was evident that the President was fully impressed with the expedi-

up into the inner harbor, and at once put himself in communication with the governor. After some equivocation and delay the imprisoned seamen were delivered up, and the Preble rejoined the squadron.¹

The sailors both from the *Lawrence* and the *Lagoda* made detailed statements of their treatment while held as prisoners by the Japanese, which showed that they had suffered great indignity and cruelty. They alleged that they had been required to trample and spit upon the Christian cross; that they had been in some instances shut up in narrow cages, put in stocks, exposed to unnecessary hardships and severe weather, and that as a consequence some of their number had died. These accounts had much to do with the final resolution of the government of the United States to force a treaty upon Japan. And yet it is not certain that the Japanese government authorized any severe or cruel treatment. In order to carry out its policy of rigid exclusion of foreigners, it caused all who were found on its coasts to be arrested and held as prisoners. The orders were to send them to Nagasaki, from which port they were taken out of the country by Dutch vessels as soon as opportunity occurred. If indignity or cruelty was inflicted, it was caused rather by the zeal of subordinates than by order of the government.

About the year 1850 all the waters around Japan were swarming with American whalers in quest of their prey. Not less than eighty-six such vessels were counted by a Japanese observer that year as passing a single point. It was felt by them to be a great hardship that

¹ S. Ex. Doc. 59, cited, 64-69; Ib. 3-44, 69-73.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

ld not resort to Japanese harbors in distress or
and supplies. It was a still greater cause of
t that the shipwrecked sailors were inhospitably
lly treated. Their complaints were being heard
ngton. Added to this, the commercial demands
oming urgent. The discovery of gold in Cali-
d the sudden development of the Pacific coast
ns led to a projected steamship line to China
Francisco. To this end ports of deposit for
other supplies in Japan were felt to be a neces-
ence the growing conviction had crystallized
esolution on the part of the government that
nary effort must be made to force the opening
more Japanese harbors and induce the empire
a more liberal policy toward foreigners.

subject had long attracted the attention of
ul people, and various suggestions had been
th that end in view. Among others, Com-
Glynn, who in the Preble had secured the re-

and delicate task, and was for this purpose assigned to the East India station. His full powers to negotiate a treaty, his instructions signed by Mr. Webster, and the President's letter to the emperor of Japan, bear date of June 10, 1851, and he sailed the following month.¹ When he reached China en route he received a letter from the Secretary of the Navy ordering his recall. It had in the interval been determined to intrust the mission to Commodore Matthew Calbraith Perry,—an officer who had attained distinction in the navy, and who had shown qualities which it was thought peculiarly fitted him to carry to success this undertaking, of such moment to the United States and to mankind, and one in the accomplishment of which officers of the American and European navies had thus far failed. Perry came of sailor stock, his father having served in the Revolutionary navy, and his brother Oliver being the hero of the victory on Lake Erie in 1813. At the time of his appointment to the mission he was fifty-eight years of age.

He was given ample time to make his preparations, and great freedom in the selection of his subordinates. America and Europe were searched for publications which would be of service to the expedition. The charts used were obtained chiefly from Holland, for which the government paid \$30,000. Van Siebold's "Archiv" was obtained at a cost of \$503, and a great variety of books on Japan were collected. The

¹ S. Ex. Doc. 59, cited, 74-82. For President Fillmore's account, 3 American Historical Record, 148 ; for Anlick's appointment and recall, *Ib.* 294.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

more made visits to New York, Boston, and New
to confer with captains of whaling vessels
with Japanese waters and merchants interested
commerce of the East. Prominent manufacturers
visited to secure specimens of the latest im-
ments in the arts and industries. Scientists, inter-
and such other persons as could promote the
of the expedition were secured.

ent interviews were held by the commodore

President, Secretary Webster, and the Secre-
the Navy. The written instructions were care-
pared by Mr. Webster, but he died before the
ore sailed, and they bear the signature of *ad*
Secretary Conrad. The objects of the expedi-
e stated to be, first, protection for our ship-
sailors; second, the opening of the ports for
of vessels to refit and obtain coal; and third,
of ports for trade. The letter of President
to the emperor of Japan was more elaborate

the way, through the Dutch factory at Deshima, for a friendly reception by the Japanese court. The Dutch government acted favorably upon the request, and directed its East India authorities to send instructions to that end, but it appears that Commodore Perry reached Japan and concluded his mission before the instructions were received at Deshima. It is also known that upon the first public intimation of the expedition, the Dutch government prepared a draft of a treaty and forwarded it to Nagasaki, with a view to anticipate the work of Commodore Perry, but the Japanese government refused to consider it.

The preparations for the voyage, made with care and deliberation, were finally concluded, and the President, accompanied by members of his cabinet and a distinguished company, paid a visit to Annapolis to bid the commodore farewell. The day before he put to sea a dinner was given him in Washington by a large number of his friends and well-wishers, including the Secretary of State and other cabinet officers, senators, members of Congress, and prominent citizens, at which, in response to various queries, the commodore gave some indication of his plans and proposed operations. One of the members of the dinner party, writing many years after the event, said : " It was apparent that all present were well convinced that the Commodore fully comprehended the difficulties and the delicate character of the work before him." On November 24, 1852, he sailed from Norfolk and passed the capes on his long voyage to open the doors of the Land of the Rising Sun.¹

¹ S. Ex. Doc. 34, cited, 20 ; U. S. Japan Expedition, by Commodore

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT


When he took on board Dr. S. Wells Williams, interpreter, received a considerable addition to his staff from the East India station, and pressed on his way to Japan. Early on the morning of July 8, 1853, the commodore's report says that signals were seen from the promontory of Idsu rising loftily through the mists of the sea indicated that the Bay of Yedo was near. Everything was stir and bustle on ship-board. The commodore's report says that signals were seen from the squadron, and instantly the decks were cleared for action, the guns placed in position and the ammunition arranged, the small arms made ready, the sentinels and men at their posts, and, in short, all the usual preparations made, usual before meeting an enemy. As they entered the beautiful bay, the rising sun dispelled the mists, and revealed a charming panorama of shipping and lovely landscape, with the majestic snow-capped Fujiyama towering in the distance. The squadron went steadily and quietly forward, with all sails set, and the squadron kept on its way, heedless of signals

of black smoke, they spread consternation among the Japanese, who for the first time looked upon such a spectacle, to them an omen of frightful portent. Among the common people of that era there was sung a popular ballad, a legend of the "Black Ships" which were to bring destruction to their nation, a stanza of which runs as follows : —

Through a black night of cloud and rain,
The Black Ship plies her way —
An alien thing of evil mien —
Across the waters gray.

And slowly floating onward go
These Black Ships, wave-tossed to and fro.

Just as the vessels of the squadron came to anchor, at five o'clock in the evening, two signal guns were fired and a rocket shot up high in air from a neighboring fort. It was the signal to the inhabitants of the capital that the expected and feared strangers had arrived, of whose coming they had received an intimation through the Dutch at Deshima. A native writer chronicles the effect of this signal. "The popular commotion in Yedo at the news of a 'foreign invasion' was beyond description. The whole city was in an uproar. In all directions were seen mothers flying with children in their arms, and men with mothers on their backs. Rumors of an immediate action, exaggerated each time they were communicated from mouth to mouth, added horror to the horror-stricken. The tramp of war-horses, the clatter of armed warriors, the noise of carts, the parade of firemen, the incessant tolling of bells, the shrieks of women, the cries of children, dinning



AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

streets of a city of more than a million souls, confusion worse confounded." ¹

Immediately after the ships anchored they were surrounded by numerous boats, and many of their inmates desired to get on board, but, in accordance with prearrangements, they were not allowed. One of the most conspicuous of the boats, in which was apparently a person of distinction, was permitted alongside the ship.

Its occupant proved to be the vice-governor of the island, who asked to see the commander of the ship. He was told the commander would confer with him alone except a functionary of the highest rank. In line with the course which Perry had marked for himself, to wit, to demand as a right, not solicit for, those acts of courtesy due from one civilized nation to another; to disregard the acts and threats of despotic authorities, if in the least respect in conflict with the dignity of the American flag; to practice a little judicious diplomacy by allowing no one on board

commander desired to have an interview with a dignitary of the highest rank to arrange for the delivery of the letter ; that he expected it to be received where he then was ; and that he would not go to Nagasaki, but would remain at Uraga because it was near the capital.

In the interview the vice-governor was told that the commander would suffer no indignity to be offered the squadron during its stay, and that if the guard boats which were collecting about the ships were not sent away, they would be dispersed by force. The vice-governor at once went to the gangway and gave an order, with the result that the guard boats disappeared, and nothing more was seen of them while the vessels remained. He soon took leave, saying that an officer of higher rank would come from the city the next day.

On the following morning the governor of Uraga came on board. Again the commodore declined to receive him in person, but designated two of his commanders to meet him. A long interview took place, in which the governor made the same declarations as to Nagasaki and the departure of the squadron as had been communicated the day before, and was met by the same answer, only in more decisive language. Finally he was told that if the Japanese government did not appoint a suitable person to receive the documents addressed to the emperor, the commodore himself would have to go on shore with a sufficient force to deliver them in person. He was also shown the President's letter and the commodore's credentials "encased in magnificent boxes which had been prepared at Washington, the exquisite workmanship and costliness of

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

vidently surprised his excellency." He then he would return to the city, and that within an answer might be expected from the court

The morning of that day a party from each ship to work to make a survey of the harbor. The inquired what these boats were doing, and, on formed, replied that it was against the Japanese allow such examinations. The answer given that the American laws commanded such surveying parties were as much bound the American laws as the governor was to obey Japanese laws. No further objection was made, surveys continued from day to day.

Commodore reports that "the following day, the Sunday, and no communication was had with Japanese authorities." Religious services were held, to the commodore's invariable custom, and requests for admission to the ship were declined. On

On the 12th of July the governor came on board, and stated that it had been arranged that a high officer would be nominated to receive the President's letter, and a building was being erected on shore for the place of reception, but he added that no reply to the letter could be given at that place, but one would be transmitted to Nagasaki, through the Dutch or Chinese superintendents. As soon as this answer was made known to Perry, he wrote the following memorandum : —

“The commander-in-chief will not go to Nagasaki, and will receive no communication through the Dutch or Chinese.

“He has a letter from the President of the United States to deliver to the emperor of Japan or to his secretary of foreign affairs, and he will deliver the original to none other ; if this friendly letter of the President to the emperor is not received and duly replied to, he shall consider his country insulted, and will not hold himself accountable for the consequences.

“He expects a reply of some sort in a few days, and he will receive such reply nowhere but in this neighborhood.”

After being translated into Dutch the memorandum was handed to the governor, and he departed. In the afternoon he returned to the ship, and said that a very distinguished personage, properly accredited by the emperor, would be appointed to receive the commander on shore the day after the morrow. The day following he came to the flagship with the credentials of the plenipotentiary and a certificate from the court that he was

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

by high rank, equal to that of the lord admiral." Arranged that the ceremony of reception of the letter should occur the following forenoon. The morning of July 14, the squadron took station in front of the place fixed for the meeting, easy cannon range. The governor of Uraga, as master of ceremonies, and another Japanese escorted by a number of imperial boats, came on the flagship to accompany the commodore and to the hall of reception. As the latter stepped on board a salute was fired from the squadron in honor. This was the first time since his arrival that he had been seen by the Japanese. His escort consisted of all the officers who could be spared from the fleet of about three hundred sailors and marines, and two bands of music. About the landing place and reception hall were stationed five thousand Japanese soldiers, infantry and cavalry. On landing the commodore was preceded by the Japanese master of

pronounced by the interpreters. The letters were then brought forward by the boys, the gold boxes opened by the two negroes, the letter and the credentials, engrossed on vellum, tastefully bound, with seals attached by gold chains, were taken out and held up before the princes, and then laid upon the lid of the scarlet lacquered box which the Japanese had prepared for their reception. The governor then kneeling replaced the documents in their cases and deposited them in the lacquered box. All this was done in silence, not a word being spoken.

The commodore then directed his interpreter to explain to the Japanese interpreter the character of the documents. After this was done, the governor upon his knees received from Prince Iwami a roll, with which he passed over to the commodore, and again falling upon his knees delivered it to him. It was a receipt signed by the Japanese princes, with a statement that no further business could be transacted at Uraga, but at Nagasaki, and that the fleet would be expected to depart. After a few minutes' silence, the commodore told the interpreter to inform the Japanese that in view of the importance of the business to be considered, he would leave in two or three days, but that he would return to the same place the following spring to receive the answer of the emperor. The governor asked if the commodore would return with all his vessels. "All of them," answered the commodore, "and probably more, as these are only a portion of the squadron." And thus closed the reception, which was of the most formal character possible, the Japanese

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

never having spoken a word, and the whole
y lasting less than half an hour.

Americans went back to their ships, enlivened
nal airs from the bands, feeling highly gratified
had been accomplished. They had received
t treatment from any foreigners who had visited
or two centuries. They had commanded respect
ured intercourse, upon the basis of equality.
eld direct communication with the highest impe-
riorities, without the interposition of the Dutch
saki. They disregarded or caused to be with-
ocal regulations, which were derogatory to the
of their nation. On the other hand, while
ng firmness as to their rights, they showed the
regard for the sovereignty and rights of the
e. The crews of the vessels were not permitted
n shore. No native was insulted or maltreated ;
an was outraged ; no property was taken ; no
regulation was violated — practices quite com-

should be no appearance of coercion during its discussion and determination.

As soon as the Americans had departed, the court of Yedo addressed itself to the problem before it. Copies of the President's letter to the emperor, which set forth the terms of the treaty desired, were sent to the daimios and principal dignitaries of the empire, and their opinions requested. At the same time warlike preparations were set on foot. Strong forts were erected about the bay to protect the city of Yedo. Bells from the monasteries and metal articles of luxury contributed by the wealthy families were cast into cannon. Three hundred thousand patriot soldiers flocked to the capital to save it from desecration by the hated foreigners. New fear was awakened by the appearance of a Russian admiral at Nagasaki within two months after Perry's departure, making demand for intercourse and treaty rights. The priests of the national religion were commanded to offer up prayers for the sweeping away of the barbarians.¹

The commodore had gone to China to recruit and reinforce his squadron, and to look after American interests in that empire imperiled by the civil war known as the Taiping rebellion, which was threatening the overthrow of the reigning dynasty. Our minister to the country was very persistent in his request that the naval force should be retained in Chinese waters, but Perry was too much impressed with the importance of his mission to Japan to be diverted by the civil war in

¹ Perry's Expedition, chaps. xii.-xiv ; Nitobe's Intercourse, etc., 49 ; 1 Japan, its History, Traditions, and Religions, by Sir E. J. Reed, London, 1880, p. 246.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

Besides, he did not think it wise for the United States to become embroiled in that contest.

er reasons made him feel that he should hasten
urn to Japan. He had heard of the visit of the
n admiral to Nagasaki, and he knew that the lat-
et was lying in the river at Shanghai. A French
on was also in Chinese waters, and the commander
sea from Macao, where Perry then was, with his
tion a mystery. The latter feared there was
that the fruit, the seed of which he had sown at
with so much care, might be gathered by others,
e determined to shorten his stay in China and
e risks of a winter passage to Japan.

ping on his way at the Lew Chew (Loo-Choo), he was overtaken by a letter from the governor of the Dutch East Indies, notifying him that the emperor of Japan had died since his departure, and making the request of the imperial government that he should delay his return beyond the time fixed by him.

in advance of the date fixed for its return. It was an impressive sight as it moved up the bay. No such martial array had ever been seen in Japanese waters. It was an unmistakable evidence of the earnestness of the United States. The city of Uraga was passed, no heed being paid to the government junks from which officials sought to communicate, and not until they had left behind them the reception place of the President's letter, and had reached the distance of twelve miles above Uraga, did they come to anchor.

The government boats, which had been waived aside in the lower bay, approached with a high Japanese official and interpreters. They were received by one of the captains designated by the commodore, he pursuing the policy of his last visit of holding intercourse only with a dignitary of equal rank specially nominated by the emperor. The official stated that the imperial orders were that the fleet should be treated with the utmost kindness, and that commissioners had been appointed to negotiate with "the Admiral." He said that the place fixed by the emperor for the conference was at Kamakura, in the outer bay. The commodore instructed his representative to reply that he would not return to the lower bay, and that if the commissioners were not willing to treat with him opposite his present anchorage, he would proceed with the fleet to Yedo and ask to negotiate there.

Some time was spent in daily visits to the flagship, discussing the place of meeting. The fact was that the court of Yedo had decided to make the best terms possible with the foreign commander, and to comply at

the present city of Yokohama

The first conference took place while the credentials of the plenipotentiary had been submitted to the British Government. As on the former occasion the fort had been erected for the conference the Japanese there was no salute on the occasion of the delivery of the credentials, only a small guard being present. However, true to his purpose of making the occasion as important as possible, with the importance of the mission, he had much the same style as on his former visit, with a detail of officers and marines and a band of martial music and salutes in honor of the Japanese plenipotentiary, and his mission.

It was found that to the four other princes and persons who were added to complete the committee, the reply was submitted, which indicated the terms in its terms. The negotiation continued at various conferences. They were quite formal in their

On March 11 the presents brought from the United States for the emperor and other officials were delivered with due ceremony. They filled several large boats, were escorted from the ship by a number of officers, a company of marines, and a band, and were received by the high commissioners and their suite. In the list are noted a great variety of firearms and swords of the latest patterns and of fine workmanship, a quantity of books, beautiful dressing-cases and perfumeries, many clocks, instruments and tools, a complete telegraphic apparatus, a small locomotive, cars, rails, and all the appliances for a miniature railroad, lifeboats, and (not to suppress the truth) many baskets of champagne, a great variety and supply of liqueurs, and many barrels of whiskey.

Twelve days later the Japanese presents in return were delivered. The commodore went ashore with a numerous suite of officers to receive them. They filled the large reception hall, and were in endless variety, representing the perfection of Japanese art, exquisite lacquer work, the most delicate embroideries, porcelain ware most frail and perfect in workmanship, silks, satins, crepes, pongees in great quantity and variety, fans, umbrellas, dolls, etc. There were also fruits, rice, fish, and three hundred chickens, but no liquors of any kind. There were presents from the emperor to the President of the United States, to the commodore, to the captains of the ships, the interpreters, etc., none of those who had taken part in the conferences being neglected. There were presents from the commissioners, counselors of state, the governor, and the interpreters. The Americans were fairly equaled by their Japanese friends.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

As the treaty negotiations were going on the Japanese officers and artisans were busy in unpacking instruments and explaining their operation. The telegraph wire was stretched, and offices opened at either end from which messages were sent in English, Japanese, and French, greatly to the amazement and curiosity of the natives and people, who daily crowded the building. A circular railway was constructed and the Little locomotive and train of cars were operated to the wonder and delight of the throng of spectators. The inventions, the steam engines of the vessels, and the manoeuvres of the marines, deeply impressed the Americans with the marvelous power and genius of their

The Japanese officers had been hospitably received on their various visits to the ships, and had become accustomed to American dishes, and were especially partial to champagne and the other liquors served on board. When the negotiations were practically com-

accompanied them with translations in the Chinese and Dutch languages, certified to by his interpreters; and the commissioners signed three copies of the treaty in the Japanese, Chinese, and Dutch languages, and handed them to the commodore. Immediately after the ceremony the commodore presented the first commissioner (Hayashi) with an American flag, remarking that he considered it the highest expression of national courtesy and friendship he could offer. The commissioner, it is reported, seemed deeply impressed with the gift, and returned thanks with indications of great feeling.

The signing of the treaty was followed by a dinner, given in the hall of conference by the Japanese commissioners. It was served entirely in native style. It is recorded that the feast did not make a strikingly favorable impression on the guests; but they were greatly pleased with the courtesy of their hosts, whose urbanity and assiduous attentions left nothing to desire on the score of politeness. They departed, however, it was confessed, with appetites but scantily gratified by the unusual fare that had been spread before them.¹

The treaty which had been agreed upon was all that was expected by the American negotiator, the doughty commodore, except as to the matter of commerce. The Japanese stipulated for the protection of shipwrecked sailors; two ports were to be opened, in addition to Nagasaki, where Americans might land, where vessels might obtain supplies and purchase goods, and which

¹ For narrative of events on second visit to Yedo and negotiation of treaty, 1 Perry's Expedition, chaps. xviii., xix., and xx.; for official report and documents, S. Ex. Doc. 34, cited, 116-167.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

be made depots for coal ; and consuls or government agents were permitted to reside at Shimoda, the port nearest the capital. It was not possible to have the privilege in the open ports of unrestricted trade.

Hope was held out that it might be granted in the future, but for the present the government had gone as far as it was able in view of the national sentiment, to meet the demands of the United States. Anticipating, however, that other nations would soon bring like pressure on Japan for treaties, and that they might secure additional privileges, a provision was inserted that the United States should enjoy all such privileges.

Commodore's anticipations were soon realized. Nine months after his treaty was signed a British admiral sailed into the harbor of Nagasaki, and demanded the same treatment as the Americans, and October 14, 1854, a treaty was signed with Great Britain similar to that made by the United States. Russia followed January 26, 1855, and Holland the same year, and other nations later.¹

made none. While he exhibited the firmness becoming a military officer of his government, he was careful not to wound the sensibilities of the Japanese. He fully and frankly discussed with them all the terms of the treaty, but at the point where further persistency was unwise he yielded to the wishes of the Japanese negotiators.

By his skill, patience, and courtesy he achieved a great personal triumph, and rendered an inestimable service to his own country, to Japan, and to the world. To his own profession he added great renown. England, France, Holland, and the United States have produced justly celebrated naval heroes, who have added imperishable glory to their countries, but none will stand higher on the roll of fame or as a benefactor of his race than the sailor diplomat, Matthew Calbraith Perry, who achieved a signal victory without firing a single hostile shot.

The treaty was hailed both in Europe and America as a great triumph of Western civilization. It was promptly and unanimously ratified by the Senate. The Secretary of the Navy, in acknowledging to Commodore Perry its receipt and the action of the Senate, wrote: "I tender you my warm congratulations on the happy success of your novel and interesting mission. You have won additional fame for yourself, reflected new honor upon the very honorable service to which you belong, and we all hope have secured for your country, for commerce, and for civilization a triumph the blessings of which may be enjoyed by generations yet unborn."¹ On his way home he was highly honored by

¹ S. Ex. Doc. 34, cited, 180.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

merican residents at Canton, and after his arrival his fellow-citizens in New York and other cities. Long years have added to his fame and to the estimation of his services to his country and man-

In no part of the world has his work been so appreciated as in Japan itself. When the exchange ratifications of the treaty was effected in Japan on the 21st of February, 1855, the commissioners with the commodore negotiated the treaty sent him messages of friendship, and the assurance that his name would live forever in the history of Japan." It was then that the Japanese began to realize the value to them of his enforced negotiations, and time has contributed to this realization. The "New Japan" traces the beginning of its progress to "the coming of Perry."

It is strongly has that country become impressed with the relations to him that an association in Japan set

upon it, recognizing the commodore's services in appropriate terms, was prepared by Marquis Ito.

The dedication took place on July 14, 1901, being the forty-eighth anniversary of the event. The government of the United States sent a squadron to participate in the exercises, commanded by Rear-Admiral Rodgers, a grandson of Perry, and there was also present Rear-Admiral Beardslee, who was a midshipman in Perry's fleet. The Japanese government honored the occasion with the presence of its army and navy. The president of the association, in his dedicatory address, gave as the reason for the location of the monument that "it was at this spot that the modern civilization of our empire had its beginning. . . . When Commodore Perry set his foot on this shore the Japanese empire was enshrouded in the fogs of a seclusion of nearly three hundred years." He proceeded to review, "the complete and wonderful change" which the nation had made, and for which it was mainly under obligations to the United States. "This monument," he said, "is erected to preserve on stone our determination never to forget the friendship of the United States that sent Commodore Perry to induce us in a peaceful way to have intercourse with foreign powers." The prime minister of the empire also delivered an address of similar purport, in which he said: "It gives me boundless joy to participate in this grand celebration at this moment when the light of our progress is sending forth its rays with increasing brightness."¹ Such an occasion and such a tribute are without a parallel in the history of nations.

¹ Foreign Relations U. S. 1901, p. 378.

VI

THE TRANSFORMATION OF JAPAN

United States in 1854 had attained a commercial and industrial position among the nations of the world, which for rapidity of growth and for importance was unprecedented in history. It was an era well fitted for the development of American commerce.

The unsettled political state of Europe, which materially reduced its productiveness, had but little to do with the trade of the United States in the Atlantic; the settlement of California had created a new source of energy on the Pacific, and greatly stimulated commercial interest and effort in commercial intercourse with the East. It was but natural, then, that the peo-

dissimilar character of the two peoples dictated a divergent course of conduct. The Chinese with blind obstinacy adhered to their policy, while the Japanese, though a warlike people, were able to discern the situation of affairs and yielded to the inevitable.

The government at Yedo negotiated with the American plenipotentiary under the persuasive influence of his warlike fleet, and made the best terms possible rather than hazard the consequences of a military conflict. But much had yet to be done by way of negotiation before Japan was opened to commerce and intercourse with the world. The first step, however, had been taken and the spirit of the age would not permit a backward movement.

The first appearance of a foreign vessel in the Bay of Yedo after Commodore Perry had taken his departure was that of the American clipper-ship *Lady Pierce*. She had been fitted out by her owner for a pleasure voyage, and, anticipating the success of the Perry mission, sailed from San Francisco for Japan. Fifteen days after the commodore left, the *Lady Pierce* entered the bay "as a token of peace and amity." En route at Honolulu a shipwrecked Japanese was taken aboard, and for his return the thanks of the authorities were tendered. The vessel attracted great attention by the symmetry of her model and the elegance of her appointments. Orders were received from the capital that "similar hospitality to that displayed toward Commodore Perry" should be extended. During the stay the vessel was furnished with all needed supplies, and at its departure presents were sent the captain from the

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

. But notice was given that thereafter all vessels must resort to the new treaty port of a, as they would not be permitted to enter the Yedo. The favorable change in the demeanor of the authorities was very marked.¹

The government of the United States lost no time in availing itself of the advantages secured by the treaty. The eleventh article provided for the appointment of a consul or agent in Shimoda eighteen months after the signing of the treaty. Exercising the privilege as to this provision, a consul-general was appointed July 31, 1855, to reside at Shimoda, and a year earlier a consul was named for Hakodate, the open port. Townsend Harris, of New York, was appointed for the post of consul-general. His school education was confined to the academy of his native town, but his taste for study caused him to read extensively and also to acquire a knowledge of the French, Dutch, and Italian languages. He was trained for

continued on his voyage to Japan in a naval vessel which had been placed at his service.¹

The *San Jacinto* with the consul-general on board reached Shimoda, August 21, 1856. Mr. Harris kept a journal during his residence in Japan, and as he sailed up the coast in sight of Fujiyama, he makes this entry: "I shall be the first recognized agent from a civilized power to reside in Japan. This forms an epoch in my life, and may be the beginning of a new order of things in Japan. I hope I may so conduct myself that I may have honorable mention in the histories which will be written on Japan and ~~its~~ future destiny." As indicated in this extract, he at all times during his mission evinced a laudable ambition, but it was tempered with a well-becoming degree of reserve.

From his first intercourse with the officials at Shimoda he was met with obstruction, evasion, and prevarication which sorely tried his patience. The governor said that it was not expected that a consul would be sent unless some difficulty should arise, and that no arrangements had been made to receive him and no proper house could be had. He advised the consul-general to go away and return in a year. At the official interview granted him and Commodore Armstrong of the *San Jacinto*, Harris was again requested to go away, and when he declined the commodore was asked if he would take a letter to the United States expressing a desire for the consul's removal, but he also declined. He was then asked if he would write his government and

¹ For negotiations in Siam, Fankwei: *The San Jacinto in the Seas of India, China, and Japan*, by Dr. W. M. Wood.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

why Harris could not be received, and when it was proposed to Harris to ask for his own removal.

ing with a refusal at all points and being noti-

Harris that, if not received at Shimoda, he go in the San Jacinto to Yedo, the governor a temple for his accommodation, but said that its rooms would be required for the Japanese who had been assigned "to aid and protect"

sul. To this Harris objected, saying that he have his house none but his own suite and

. He was finally installed and the American furlled from a high staff in front of the con-

His next trouble was that guards were stationed about his house, nominally for his protection, manifestly as spies and to restrain his movements. Vigorous protests these were removed. Then he

eed to complain that his servants were not permitted to make purchases and were dependent on the

to correct some of the misunderstandings which had arisen respecting the Perry treaty. The Japanese had denied the right of Americans to reside in the treaty ports. They had also fixed a grossly inadequate value on American coins used in purchasing supplies and in trade, and had raised various other questions. After persistent demands, commissioners were appointed to negotiate with him, and on June 17, 1857, ten months after his arrival, he concluded and signed with them a treaty.

By this convention the right of permanent residence in the treaty ports was granted to Americans, the rate of American currency was fixed at its true value, jurisdiction was granted to the consuls to try Americans for offenses committed in Japan, and the rights and privileges of consuls were more clearly defined. These were important concessions secured by the patient, though persistent, American representative, but they had been obtained by him under trying circumstances. The Japanese obstructions were a severe trial, but the apparent neglect of his own government was even more dispiriting. For more than twelve months after his arrival he was without a single communication from Washington, and he lived practically the life of a hermit. The only white person with whom he had intercourse was his secretary. His stock of European provisions was long exhausted before a naval vessel brought him a new supply, and his health felt the effects of the exclusively Japanese fare. Yet there was still before him new tests of his patience and official endurance, though to be finally crowned with even greater success.¹

¹ For details of Mr. Harris's residence at Shimoda, see his *Journal in Life of Townsend Harris*, by W. E. Griffis, Boston, 1895.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

Harris brought with him a letter from the President of the United States to the emperor of Japan, and after his arrival he had applied for an audience of the emperor to present the letter, which would involve his journey to the capital. Such an event as the official reception of a diplomatic representative of a Western nation in the capital and his reception by the Shogun (or Emperor) was without precedent in Japanese history. Calamities had followed the advent of Perry. A great earthquake had destroyed a large part of Yedo and the surrounding towns. This was followed by a famine by which more than a hundred thousand lives were lost. And even at that time the capital was beset by an epidemic of cholera whose victims amounted to thirty thousand. In the minds of the people providence was pronouncing condemnation against the intrusion of the foreigners.

The American representative was urgent, and in order to avoid the alternative of having the President's

to the warlike Japanese, made more striking by the peculiar dress of the bearer, decorated with the coat of arms of the United States, and surrounded by guards. Then came the "ambassador" mounted on horseback with a bodyguard, followed by his *morimono*, or chair of state, and its bearers; the secretary on horseback, with guard and chair; a long retinue of servants, with presents and baggage; also the vice-governor and mayor of Shimoda, with soldiers and attendants. The whole train numbered some three hundred and fifty persons.

The journey lay mainly over the Tokaido or imperial highway, and consumed a week. Notice had been given along the route of the coming of the "ambassador." The bridges were all put in order, the streets of the towns swept, and the municipal officials met the procession and escorted the embassy through the irrelative precincts. Large numbers of people crowded the highways, and knelt with averted heads as the "great man" passed, perfectly well behaved and in silence; the officials only saluting by the usual prostration, touching their heads to the ground. The single disagreeable incident occurred as the boundary line to the metropolitan province was reached, when Mr. Harris was informed that according to an immemorial law, from which none were exempt, his baggage must be inspected. This he positively refused to permit, and after much parleying he gained his point, and the procession moved on across the sacred boundary.

The day which would have concluded the journey and marked his entrance into Yedo fell upon Sunday, but the representative of a Christian country declined

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

ward, and halted to spend the Sabbath according to his custom. "Ever since I have been in this," he records in his journal, "I have refused to do any business on that day. . . . They now fully understand my motives, and they respect me for them." The first Sunday in Advent. He says, "I read the service for the day with Mr. Heusken [his clerk] as my clerk and congregation." Later he observed similar observances of the day in the capital, where he not only read the service in a loud voice so that the Japanese might hear it, but also told his officials that it was the Christian service. "I am both proud and happy if I can be the humble instrument once more opening Japan to the blessed rule of Christianity." He was soon to have his prayer answered.

The entrance of the American representative into Japan, following the flag of his country, was a memorable event in Japanese history. It was effected with

the ceremonies usual in European courts, he making the three customary bows on appearing in the imperial presence. He describes his uniform as follows: "My dress was a coat embroidered with gold after the pattern furnished by the state department, blue pantaloons with a broad gold band running down each leg, cocked hat with gold tassels, and a pearl-handled dress-sword." In contrast with the attitude of the American representative, all the officials present at the audience including the chief minister of state, the princes, and even the three brothers of the Shogun, prostrated themselves in his presence and only moved by crawling on their hands and knees.

Mr. Harris records that the prince, who had been assigned to accompany him during the audience, afterwards told him "that all who were present were amazed at my 'greatness of soul,' at my bearing in presence of the mighty ruler of Japan; they had looked to see me 'tremble and quake,' and to speak in a faltering voice." While Mr. Harris enters this in his journal, he says he is inclined to think there is an admixture of "soft-sawder" in it. The audience was followed by a dinner sent by the Shogun to the diplomat's apartments, and later by an exchange of presents, among those of the American prominently appearing champagne and liquors.¹

The great work which Harris had in hand still remained to be accomplished — the granting of residence to diplomatic ministers at the capital and the opening

¹ For journey and audience, Harris's Journal, Griffis, chaps. xi. and xii. For Harris's letter, July 3, 1858, Littell's Living Age, 1859, p. 567.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

to commerce and Christianity. It was a labor required great patience and toil, and continued several months. Commissioners of high rank delegated to conduct the negotiations with him ; rough men of the first intelligence in the empire acted with the simplicity of children in their dealings with the American negotiator. Twenty days after the event the papers of the Shogun were accessible to the American legation at Tokio, and a translation of the accounts of some of these conferences recorded by the imperial commissioners was forwarded to the Department of State, which shows a liberal state of mind on the part of the commis-

Mr. Harris was invited by them to state what he desired to accomplish in the negotiations, and to give an account of the condition of political and commercial affairs in the outer world. He discoursed to them more than two hours, and this was followed

Answer. * * *

Question. What is the rank of a minister ?

Answer. * * *

Question. What kind of a thing is the law of nations ?

Answer. * * *

Question. Let us now hear what is meant by opening ports like other nations.

Answer. * * *

Question. Is there anything more we ought to know ?

Answer. * * *

In his record of these conferences Mr. Harris says :
“ I may be said to be engaged in teaching the elements of political economy to the Japanese. . . . They said they were in the dark on all these points, and were like children ; therefore I must have patience with them. They added that they placed the fullest confidence in all my statements. . . . I then gave them champagne, which they appeared to understand and to like.”
Champagne seems to have been an important factor in the diplomacy of the Orient.

By his forbearance and painstaking method of explanation and instruction, Harris won the confidence of the imperial negotiators, and by yielding on non-essential points and demands which the Japanese could not well concede, he succeeded in obtaining a treaty which completely satisfied his own government and was accepted as a model by all the European nations. Much delay in its signature was occasioned by the opposition of the daimios and other influential dignitaries. A

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

the treaty was carried to the sacred city of and laid upon the tomb of the founder of the te, in the hope that some revelation might m the spirit-land. It was likewise submitted ikado's court without avail. After all his la- rris began to fear that his work would come to and in his intense anxiety he fell ill, which en- e court of Yedo to show its tender regard for he healing services of its physician.

Concurrent events at last led to the consumma- his ardent hopes. Prince Ii-Kamon, a man of character and one who foresaw the future, be- ef minister of state. The war which England nce were waging against China seemed to be its close, and the great armaments employed in waters would be free to come to Japan withassadors to dictate treaties. Mr. Harris made t of the situation, and urged the Japanese to ptly and thereby "save the point of honor that

the open ports. Commerce was authorized, additional ports were opened, and a tariff and trade regulations were agreed upon. Americans were permitted to reside at the capital and at all the open ports, jurisdiction over them was given to their consuls, and the free exercise of their religion was guaranteed. Other provisions were made, and the treaty was so broad as to remain practically the basis of Japan's relations with all the Western countries for a period of forty years, or until the empire was finally released from its pupilage in 1899, and admitted freely into the family of nations.

Lord Elgin, governor-general of India, and British ambassador accompanying the forces in China, reached the Bay of Yedo the month following the signature of the Harris treaty, having stopped on the way at Shimoda to confer with the American diplomat, from whom he obtained a copy of his treaty, and secured the aid of his secretary, Mr. Heusken, as interpreter. He remained in the bay nine days, in which time he signed a treaty modeled after that of the United States, and delivered to the Japanese government a yacht as a present from the queen of Great Britain. The French and Russian fleets were in the harbor during the same month, and following the example of the British, their representatives negotiated similar treaties.¹

Happy auspices attended the sequel to the signature

¹ For Harris negotiations, Harris Journal, Griffiths, chaps. xiii. to xvi. ; Harris Letter, July 6, 1858, Littell's Liv. Age, 1859, p. 571 ; Nitobe, 113 ; 1 Japan, by Sir E. J. Reed, London, 1880, p. 252 ; Narrative of Lord Elgin's visit, etc., Lawrence Oliphant, New York, 1860 ; London Examiner, Nov. 6, 1858, in Littell's Liv. Age, 1858, p. 893 ; 1 The Capital of the Tycoon, by Sir R. Alcock, London, 1863, pp. 208-222.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

Harris treaty. It provided that the ratifications be exchanged in Washington, and the faithful representative brought about a proposition from the government to make the exchange the occasion of a special embassy to Washington. As the United States had been the first nation with which Japan made a treaty, so, said the ministers of state, "the first mission ever sent abroad by our nation" should go to that country. The suggestion was cheerfully accepted by the government at Washington, and it was determined to bring the embassy in naval vessels from the United States. Some delay was occasioned, however, by the necessity of securing an exception to the law inflicting the penalty of death upon any one leaving the empire. The embassy consisting, of officials and attendants, of seventy-one persons, sailed from Japan in January, 1860, the thoughtful Harris having planned the journey so that his Japanese friends might see him in the genial month of May.

hand, the Japanese were greatly pleased with their reception, and amazed at what they saw. The chief ambassador, Shimmi, wrote home in glowing terms of their treatment: "Though I have not yet seen the capital, I have already amassed knowledge and experience enough to pile up a mountain or fill up a sea. But of these, were I to speak with you, three fourths will be a relation of what I grieve for for our country." The embassy returned to Japan by the same route and method as they came.¹

Upon the ratification of the treaty Mr. Harris was commissioned as minister, and continued at his post till May, 1862. He had under date of July 10, 1861, asked the President to accept his resignation and appoint his successor. He wrote: "The extraordinary life of isolation I have been compelled to lead has greatly impaired my health, and this, joined to my advancing years, warns me that it is time for me to give up all public employment." Secretary Seward, in accepting the resignation, said: "I regard your retirement from the important post you have filled with such distinguished ability and success as a subject of grave anxiety, not only for this country, but for all the Western nations." The Japanese government was likewise very expressive in its regret at his departure. The ministers for foreign affairs, in a letter to Secretary Seward, recognized his perfect knowledge of affairs, his friendly conduct, and the great value of his services to their country, and regretted that he could not continue as minister.

¹ S. Ex. Doc. 25, 36th Cong. 1st Sess.; Harper's Weekly, May and June, 1860; Nitobe, 159.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

discoverer or explorer of regions before unknown
ys commanded just admiration, but the pioneer
g in his footsteps and by patient toil securing
ation the new found lands is too often forgot-
those who reap the fruits of his labor. The
true in the great world of commerce. He who
ers a new field which gives promise of exten-
e is remembered and honored by future gener-
while the man who comes after him and by
t effort, unadorned with adventure or novelty,
possible the development of a profitable com-
eceive but slight commendation as recompense
ful service. So it was in the case of Japan.
ne of Commodore Perry is familiar to every
n, while that of Townsend Harris, the nego-
the first commercial treaty with Japan, and the
of diplomatic intercourse, is comparatively but
own and his achievements but little remembered.
ius of Perry had unbarred the gate of the island

The enforcement of the treaties of 1858, whereby diplomatic ministers were established in the capital and certain of the ports opened to foreign residence and commerce, was the signal for a manifestation of great discontent throughout the empire. Perry's treaty had been bitterly opposed by most of the leading daimios, and they had steadily set themselves against all foreign intercourse. Towards the Shogun and his government, which had made the treaties, their attacks were mainly directed, but the foreigners were destined to experience the first assaults.

The dual form of government, which had existed for centuries, was involved in the controversy. The Mikado, or emperor, resided at the interior city of Kioto, and had been kept in virtual retirement, being sovereign only in name. The Shogun, the military commander, whose ancestors had usurped the executive functions of government, was the real ruler of the empire. But many of the daimios had long been restive under the usurper, and the feeling of discontent was already widespread at the time of the coming of Perry.

The treaties added fuel to the flame, and the cry was raised, "Honor the Mikado, and drive out the foreign barbarians." Harris's journal shows that he scarcely understood the internal situation at the time of his negotiations. He frequently charges the Japanese officials with bad faith and falsehood, in protesting that they could not yield to his demands because of the prejudice and opposition of the enemies of the government, when subsequent events showed that they were sincere in these declarations. After he had been in

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

entry more than a year, he makes this entry: "The mysteries of this mysterious land, none is so puzzling to me than this Mikado." In 1858, after a treaty had been agreed upon, he records the great contrast with which the Mikado was spoken of by Japanese officials, who claimed that he was "a mere figurehead."

And yet, when the authorities found it necessary to send his treaty to Kioto for approval, he began to suspect that the Shogun's government was an sham, and that the real ruler of Japan was the Emperor.

The first few years after the treaties of 1858 were marked by disorder and violence. Even the life of Mr. Townsend Harris was threatened while the negotiations were in progress. In 1859, during the visit of a Russian fleet, two of its officers and two men were killed in the bombardment of Yokohama. Early in 1860 an interpreter of the Russian legation was mortally wounded, and the crews of two Dutch vessels were hacked to pieces.

opposition to the foreigners, and the Shogunate seemed powerless to repress them.

During this year occurred one of the most celebrated cases of assaults upon foreigners. A Mr. Richardson, an Englishman, with a few friends, while riding on the Japanese highway near Yokohama, was attacked and killed by some of the followers of the prince of Satsuma, one of the most powerful daimios of the empire and a bitter opponent of the foreigners. The conduct of the Englishman which caused the assault seems to have been very foolhardy, but the British minister made a demand upon the Shogunate for \$500,000 and upon the daimio of Satsuma for \$125,000 as an indemnity. The Shogunate after some delay agreed to the payment of the first sum, but the prince of Satsuma refused. A British squadron was dispatched to Kagoshima, the daimio's capital, which was bombarded and burnt, after which the indemnity was paid.¹

This lesson, however, was not sufficient to teach the anti-foreign element the futility of attempting to rid their country of the intruders. Numerous acts of violence occurred in 1863, among which was the burning of the American legation in Yedo. Hon. R. H. Pruyn, of New York, had succeeded Mr. Harris in 1862,

¹ A Japanese statesman, writing sixteen years after this event, says : "There were many cases where fatal collisions were purposely provoked by foreigners, the results of which were no more a matter of satisfaction to us than of regret. Such was the case of Richardson, the Englishman, who willfully tried to ride through the train of the state procession of the prince of Satsuma, and was killed by a retainer of the prince, an act which, at that time of feudalism, was entirely justifiable, because such discourtesy to a princely retinue was deemed an unpardonable outrage." Matsuyama Makoto, *N. A. Rev.* Nov. 1878, p. 412.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

umed his duties in the height of the agitation of foreigners. When his legation was burned, he moved his residence in another house and refused to leave the capital, although his European colleagues had fled to Yokohama, where they were under the protection of their men-of-war. Finally the government informed him that it could no longer protect him, and he was escorted by a large armed force to a Japanese steamer and taken to Yokohama. He secured from the Shogunate a payment of \$10,000 to the family of Mr. Heusken, the murdered secretary of the legation; also \$10,000 for losses on account of the destruction of the legation; and various other sums for damages suffered by American citizens and vessels. He, however, sought to exercise the utmost moderation in his attitude towards the government, and carried his patriotic spirit so far as to awaken the suspicion of the Emperor and some other ministers of his complicity with the Japanese.¹

Mikado's party had become so strong as to lead

do not desire intercourse with the foreign countries." To this order Mr. Pruyn replied that the citizens of the United States had the right of residence and trade granted by treaty. "The right thus acquired will not be surrendered and cannot be withdrawn. Even to propose such a measure is an insult to my country, and equivalent to a declaration of war. . . . The determination of the Mikado and Tycoon, if attempted to be carried into effect, must involve Japan in a war with all the treaty powers."

During the difficulties with which the Shogunate had been surrounded on account of the treaties, the action of Mr. Pruyn, in contrast with the attitude of the British and French ministers, had been of a conciliatory and forbearing character. Hence the Japanese sought to detach him from concerted action with the European powers, but he refused to listen to the suggestions. The Secretary of State, Mr. Seward, approved his conduct, and wrote: "You will represent to the minister of foreign affairs that it is not at all to be expected that any one of the maritime powers will consent to the suspension of their treaties, and that the United States will coöperate with them in all necessary means to maintain and secure the fulfillment of the treaties on the part of the Japanese government." This action of the government of the United States constitutes an exception to its general policy of avoiding coöperation with European powers, but the condition of affairs in the East and the community of interest of the treaty powers made such action to a certain extent desirable, if not necessary.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

ngthened by the instruction of the Secretary of
and taking advantage of his friendly relations
e Shogunate, Mr. Pruyn induced the ministers
ign affairs to recall their letter ordering the
of the ports and the withdrawal of the for-

It is highly probable that the Shogun's
n issuing the order of the Mikado was merely
tory, and that his government never expected
apt its enforcement, knowing full well that it
not be obeyed by the foreigners. Envoys had
nt by it to the governments of Europe asking
suspension of the treaties and the postponement
opening of the new ports, but they failed in
urpose, and it was apparent to well-informed
e that the country would not be permitted to
backward step. Upon the withdrawal of the
for the expulsion of foreigners, the representa-
of the treaty powers, recognizing the embarrass-
which surrounded the Japanese government, con-

Chinese waters and was regarded by the maritime nations as an ocean highway. The prince had fortified the narrow passage which intersected his territory and guarded it with armed vessels. An American merchant vessel passing through the strait was fired upon, and, later, ships of other nationalities were similarly treated. When the news reached Yokohama, the United States naval steamer Wyoming was in the harbor, and, upon consultation with Mr. Pruyn and at his request, she proceeded to Shimonoseki, and on entering the strait was fired upon by the vessels and batteries. She returned the fire, sinking one of the vessels and badly damaging the other two. She passed through the strait and returned, engaging the batteries, with the loss of four men killed and seven wounded.

About the same time French and Dutch naval vessels had a similar experience. As a result of these attacks, a meeting of the representatives of the treaty powers was held at Yokohama, at which it was decided to organize and dispatch an expedition to open the strait, if it was not done by Japan within twenty days. The Shogun being powerless in the matter, the expedition sailed. It consisted of nine British ships of war, four Dutch, three French, and one United States chartered steamer, the Jamestown, U. S. N., being detailed to protect Yokohama. The latter was the only man-of-war in Japanese waters, the civil war in the United States requiring all other of its naval vessels elsewhere. The attack upon the daimio's forts and vessels began September 5, 1863, and continued until the 8th, when he, defeated at every point, made an unconditional submis-

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

and thenceforward the strait was open and free to commerce of the world.

The attack was followed by a demand on the Shogun by the ministers of the four participating powers for indemnity, which was fixed at \$3,000,000, and some delay and great embarrassment, because of poverty of the treasury, it was paid. An equal share of indemnity was allotted to each nation, although Britain had furnished the greater portion of the cost. The exaction of the indemnity under the circumstances has been the subject of much adverse opinion. The attempt to close the port was in violation of international law; but it was not the act of the government with which the powers had relations, and it was held that, if time was afforded, it would bring about the removal of the obstruction. The sum paid by the United States remained in the treasury unused for twenty years. The public conscience was troubled by the injustice of the exaction, and in 1883 by an

bers of the Choshu clan, had escaped from the country through Yokohama, notwithstanding the death penalty for such an act. Being inspired with the foreign-hating spirit of their prince, they went abroad for the purpose of learning what it was that made the Western nations formidable, in order that they might return and make use of their knowledge against the intruder. They made their way to London as common sailors, and there heard of the resolution of the Mikado to expel the barbarians, and of the war which threatened their country as a consequence. Their patriotic fervor led them to return. They reached Shimonoseki just at the time of the attack of the foreign squadrons, and acted as interpreters to their prince in the peace negotiations. As Marquis Ito and Count Inouye they are known among the public men of the "New Japan" as having borne an honorable and conspicuous part in its regeneration.

The effect of the severe lessons taught the powerful daimios of Satsuma and Choshu by the foreign fleets was to convince them of the folly of continuing further their opposition to the barbarians, and that it would be the wiser policy for their country to avail itself of the influences and methods which had made the Western nations so powerful. These lessons were not without their effect also upon other of the Mikado's supporters, and the court of Kioto, while it continued its efforts to destroy the power of the Shogun, relaxed its opposition to the treaties and to foreign residence and commerce. The first important manifestation in this direction was the sanction by the Mikado of the treaties which the Shogun had made with the powers.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

Commodore Perry negotiated his treaty in the supposed that he was holding relations with the government of the emperor of Japan. He died not knowing his error. The treaties negotiated by the European powers succeeding that of Perry were signed by their representatives under the same impression. The real conditions of the Japanese system of government had been fully set forth several years before in publications at Canton,¹ but do not seem to have been brought to the attention of Perry and those who immediately followed him. It has been seen that the relation between the Shogun and the Mikado was not to dawn upon Harris in the midst of the tortuous negotiations in which he was involved, and soon after they were fully understood. It is to be regretted, however, that no other course was open to those negotiators than the one pursued by them. The Shogun had in his hands the executive functions of the government, and at the time the Mikado did not pos-

soon to go to Kioto and obtain the Mikado's sanction of the treaties. Finally the diplomats, wearied with the delay, decided to go to Osaka in a body and bring about the much desired result. They were escorted by a squadron of nine men-of-war of different nationalities, and in a short time after their arrival the Mikado's order was published (November 24, 1865), and sent to all the daimios, giving "imperial consent to the treaties."

The value of such action was that thereafter opposition to the treaties and to foreigners would be a violation of the emperor's edict. Up to that time opposition to them had been evidence of loyalty to the Mikado. The result was a marked improvement in the attitude of the people towards the foreign residents, although attacks upon them by lawless persons did not entirely cease. The American legation was again established at Yedo, where it has since continued undisturbed. Mr. Pruyn, who had served his country as minister through four years of very trying experience, with much usefulness to the government and credit to himself, resigned, and was succeeded in 1866 by R. B. Van Valkenburgh.

During this year another evidence of the liberal tendency of the Mikado's government was the repeal of the decree, which had been in force for more than two hundred years, prohibiting the Japanese from leaving their country. In transmitting notice of this repeal to his government, the American minister says, "Another barrier of Japanese isolation has thus been removed."

It does not fall within the scope of this volume to trace the internal contest which resulted in the transformation of the system of government of Japan. It

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

apparent from the civil war in progress and the attitude of the treaty powers that the welfare of the country demanded the restoration of full power to the emperor.

One of the leading supporters of the Shintô movement, reflecting the sentiments of many of the daimios, addressed an appeal to his chief, in the course of which he said : "The march of events has demanded about a revolution, and the old system can no longer be obstinately persevered in. You should restore governing power into the hands of the sovereign, lay the foundation on which Japan may take its place as the equal of all other countries. This is the imperative duty of the present moment, and is the heart-dream of Yodo."

In accordance with the wisdom of the course indicated in the appeal, the Shogun addressed a manifesto to his subjects, in which he stated that "It appears to me that the old system cannot be maintained in the face of the daily changes in our foreign relations, unless the govern-

was given the name of Tokio, meaning the "eastern capital." During the civil war the Mikado, who had so strongly opposed the treaties and foreigners, died, and was succeeded by his son, Mutsuhito, a youth of fifteen years, who is still the reigning sovereign. After the resignation of the Shogun and the restoration of peace, the emperor in 1869 took what is sometimes called the "charter oath," promising to give his people a deliberative assembly, to rule justly, and "to seek for wisdom in all quarters of the world."

In the same year an event occurred which is without precedent in the history of nations, and which is the highest testimonial of the patriotism of the public men of Japan. For ages there had existed in the country a feudal system of the most rigid character. The princes, or daimios, were the supreme rulers in their respective provinces, the lords of the domain, and entitled to the unreserved service of their retainers and the people. The most intelligent and thoughtful of the daimios saw that the emperor, to be all that the name implied and in a position to rank with the rulers of the Western world, must be possessed with the powers which the princes then enjoyed. Hence they brought about a voluntary surrender to the emperor by all the feudal lords of their titles, rank, lands, and revenues, and thus enabled the government to be thoroughly reorganized under the modern system of nations.¹

An interesting fact connected with Christianity was brought to light by the civil commotions and the

¹ U. S. Dip. Cor. 1867-1869, "Japan"; Kinse's History, chaps. ii. and iii.; Adams's History of Japan; Rein's Japan, 355-375.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

of the country to foreigners. It appeared that, standing the severe measures which had been in the seventeenth century for the suppression of the "evil sect," a considerable body of native Christians numbering several thousand — had secretly changed their faith, and the changed condition of the country emboldened them to make themselves known. This awakened the hostility of the government, and a proclamation was issued by the emperor reviving the prohibitive decrees. The matter came to the attention of the American minister. He convoked his consuls, and an identic note of protest was agreed upon and sent to the Japanese government.

Receipt of the proclamation by Secretary Seward, was forwarded to Mr. Van Valkenburgh that the President considered the proclamation as not merely ill-judged, but gross and offensive to the United States and to Christian states, and as directly conflicting with the eighth article of the treaty of 1858, and no

cease and were all the prohibitions against Christianity revoked.¹

The overthrow of the Shogun, the assumption of full power by the Mikado, thenceforth known only as Emperor, the abolition of feudalism, the removal of the capital to Tokio (Yedo), and the establishment of unqualified diplomatic relations with the Western countries, secured for Japan a recognized place among the powers of the world; but it had a long and weary journey to travel before it could take its place as an equal in the family of nations. After much hesitation and civil commotion, it had turned its back upon the past, but there was before it the task of reorganizing the administration of government, the judiciary, the social system, and commerce. A generation was yet to pass before the reorganization was to be complete in the estimation of the foreign powers.

True to his "charter oath," the emperor was to seek for wisdom in all quarters of the world. The leading nations of the earth were to have their share in advancing or retarding the development of the country, and in enabling it to attain the goal of the patriotic ambition of its people. The United States had been foremost in leading Japan out of its seclusion. The part which it was to play in the development of the new order of affairs will form the subject of a later chapter.

What the country had already accomplished commanded the respect of mankind. The people of the Western world especially were prepared to welcome the

¹ U. S. Dip. Cor. 1867, pp. 56, 63; 1868, pp. 749, 757, 796; 1870, 453-486; Murray's Japan, 379.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

of a new era in the East. A sympathetic
was made to the motto which the Japanese
over their exhibit at the Centennial Expositi-
Philadelphia in 1876 : —

In the ancient Yamato Island, the sun rises :
Must not even the foreigner reverence ?




VII

THE CRUMBLING WALL OF CHINA

RELYING upon the effect of the British war and the advantages secured by the treaties of China of 1842 and 1844 with Great Britain, the United States, and France, the Western nations looked hopefully forward to an era of friendly intercourse with the imperial government and one of great commercial prosperity. But they were destined to serious disappointment. Notwithstanding past experience they had failed to estimate properly the conservatism and arrogance of the Chinese.

Supported by a continuous history of several thousands of years, during which they had developed a high state of civilization, the Chinese felt that they had nothing to learn from the barbarian nations. Their recent intercourse with them led to the belief that the latter were influenced by mercenary and hostile motives, and that an increase of this intercourse would bring only evil results for their nation. They regarded theirs as the Middle Kingdom and all the outlying nations of the world as vassal and tributary to their celestial emperor. Although the superior military power of the Western nations had been demonstrated at Canton and a few other places on the coast, it had hardly pierced the outer rim of the vast empire, and



AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

at Peking was totally ignorant of the strength and progress of the outside world. Intrenched in the notion of their intellectual and material superiority, these were still resolved to hold as little interference as possible with the treaty powers, and to insist strictly in their favor the conventions which had been forced upon them.

Davis, who was the United States representative from 1848 to 1850, was mainly occupied with installing consular officers at the treaty ports with the functions with which they were clothed by the Treaty of 1844, growing out of their extraterritorial jurisdiction.

His reports upon the subject to the Department of State were made the basis of the peculiar action of Congress respecting the judicial powers of the consuls, which with subsequent amendments has continued to the present time.

One of the most noted events of his mission was an interview with the imperial commissioner, which was

his prominence in domestic politics, having been a member of Congress for several years and speaker of the House. The concurrent testimony of contemporary writers is that he discharged his duties modestly and well, and left a reputation for intelligence, discretion, and devotion to duty. Upon the resignation of Mr. Davis, Dr. Parker, the secretary of legation, became chargé d'affaires.¹

In 1852 Humphrey Marshall, of Kentucky, was commissioned and entered upon his duties as minister. The chief business which occupied his attention was in seeking to secure an interview with Yeh, who had been designated as high commissioner to transact affairs at Canton with the representatives of foreign governments. In answer to a request from Marshall for an interview, to place in his hands a letter from the President of the United States for transmission to the emperor, Yeh responded that he was too busy at that time to meet him, but that as soon as his pressing engagements would allow he would "select a felicitous day" on which to hold with the minister "a pleasant interview."

Mr. Marshall was quite indignant at the tone of Yeh's letter. He wrote the Secretary of State that "there was no probability that the 'felicitous day' will ever arrive;" that the French minister had been waiting at Macao fifteen months for a personal interview; and that he as the representative of the United

¹ MSS. Department of State, "China," 1848-50; S. Ex. Doc. 22, 35th Cong. 2d Sess. p. 299; N. A. Review, Oct. 1859, p. 482; Littell's Living Age, Oct. 1858, p. 384.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

as not only excluded from the imperial court
ing, but, practically, from personal intercourse
high commissioner at Canton. He decided to
anghai and secure, if possible, the transmittal
President's letter through E-liang, the viceroy of
vince, and, failing in that, to proceed to Tien-
a man-of-war and demand an audience of the
from that point.

some delay he was courteously received by
who undertook to send the President's letter
emperor, but who said he was not authorized to
business with him. In due course a reply
om the emperor, not in the form of a letter to
sident, as courtesy required, but in a communi-
o the viceroy. The receipt of the President's
s acknowledged, and the minister was informed
was not necessary for him to come to Peking,
nissioner Yeh was fully empowered to dispatch
c business with him. This reply made him the

at Peking. Perry had nearest at heart his mission to Japan, and besides he gave Marshall plainly to understand that he regarded the latter's scheme of a demonstration at the Peiho as chimerical and unwise.

This expression of opinion on the part of the commodore led Marshall to suggest ironically to the Secretary of State "the propriety of managing diplomatic relations with foreign countries through the instrumentality alone of the commodores of the navy, whose education and habits fit them peculiarly for the discussion of questions of international law!" He also had his retort for the commodore's opinion of his Peiho project by referring to "the shadowy future which may be enveloped within 'the peaceful expedition' to Japan." Subsequent events, however, established the correctness of the naval diplomat's judgment in both matters.

The subject of the proper relation between the diplomatic and naval officials of the government has been much discussed and has occasioned many unpleasant incidents not only in the service of the United States, but in that of Great Britain and other powers. Mr. Marshall's altercations with Aulick and Perry led to the issuance of specific instructions on the subject by the Department of State. Secretary Marcy, in writing to Mr. McLane, who succeeded Mr. Marshall in the Chinese mission, furnished him with a copy of the instructions given by the Secretary of the Navy to Commodore Perry, in which the latter was directed to render the minister such assistance as the exigencies of the public interest might require. But, he added,

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

President does not propose to subject him to your but he expects that you and he will coöperate whenever, in the judgment of both, the interests of the United States indicate the necessity or the expediency of such coöperation." This in substance has been embodied in the instructions to diplomatic and consular officers, and this well-defined relation has in result prevented trouble and misunderstanding.

Marshall spent some time at Shanghai, where he found abundant occupation in the commercial troubles arising out of what is known as the Taiping Rebellion, in restraining Americans from taking part in it by rendering personal service or material aid to one or the other of the belligerents, and in repressing the lawless deserting American seamen and adventurers. In his mission this revolt against the imperial government reached its highest point. Beginning in 1850, it had by 1853 swept over and occupied the whole south of the Yang-tse-Kiang, except the

province of this work, but it had such relations to American citizens and their interests, and engaged to such an extent the attention of the representatives of the United States, that it cannot be passed over without some notice. The leader of the rebellion, when a young man attending the literary examinations at Canton, had had his attention attracted to Christianity by the preaching and tract circulation of native Protestant converts. Some years later he put himself under the instruction of Rev. J. J. Roberts, an American Baptist missionary, at whose hands he sought baptism and admission into the church, which were refused. He returned to his native village and claimed that he had visions and revelations from heaven and that he was the younger brother of Jesus Christ.

He proclaimed a mission to destroy idolatry and overthrow the Manchu dynasty. The country seemed ripe for revolt, and unexpected success attended the early movements against the local authorities. Success brought adherents from the disaffected and the lawless, and within three years more than half of the populous part of the empire was in control of the revolutionists, and the dynasty seemed doomed to destruction. At first the missionaries and the Christian world hailed the movement as the dawning of a new and better era for the Chinese. But upon further information it became apparent that the principles proclaimed and the practices observed were a gross travesty of Christianity, and that the leader and his chiefs had abandoned themselves to all the vice and licentiousness of an oriental court.

After the fall of Nankin, Mr. Roberts was invited by

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

of to come to his court and give his counsel to
w government. Minister Marshall, whom he
ed, told him that it was hardly consistent with
tral status as an American citizen to respond to
l. Notwithstanding this advice, Mr. Roberts
l to the camp of the insurgents at Nankin, but
stay convinced him that they were not controlled
spirit or principles of Christianity. The leader
surrounded himself with the august ceremonials
exalted position that Mr. Roberts was not per-
to see him, and he returned to his post of duty at
disappointed and disgusted with the movement.
he middle of the year 1853 the rebellion had
l such proportions as to warrant the assumption
might become the *de facto* government of the
and Mr. Marshall's successor, Mr. McLane, was
zed in his discretion to recognize it as such, if on
val the situation justified such a course. Soon
e reached Shanghai, he made a visit in a naval

Heaven as one family, and uniting all nations as one body, will most assuredly regard your faithful purpose and permit you year by year to bring tribute and annually come to pay court to the Celestial Kingdom, forever bathing yourself in the gracious streams of the celestial dynasty, peacefully residing in your own lands, and living quietly enjoying great glory."

The comment of Mr. McLane upon the correspondence was that, "Whatever may have been the hopes of the enlightened and civilized nations of the earth, in regard to this movement, it is now apparent that they neither profess nor apprehend Christianity, and whatever may be the true judgment to form of their political power, it can no longer be doubted that intercourse cannot be established or maintained on terms of equality." He sent the Secretary of State a full account of his visit, which constitutes one of the most interesting contributions to the voluminous literature on the Taiping Rebellion.

The civil war was maintained with varying fortunes until 1864, when Nankin was recaptured by the imperial forces and the insurrection suddenly collapsed. Dr. Martin, who was a resident of the country during the entire movement, says that it would have succeeded but for the foreign intervention in favor of the imperial cause. The American government and its representatives sought to maintain an attitude of strict neutrality, but the sentiments of all the American ministers were on the side of the established government, and the French and English authorities at a critical period rendered it open support. Dr. Martin is authority for

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

statement that after the occupation of Peking in 1900 by the allies, the emperor having fled to Tartary, Lord Lugard, the British representative, thought seriously of continuing negotiations with the insurgent chief, but was deterred by the opposition of Baron Gros, the French envoy, who, adopting the views of the French plenipotentiaries, was prejudiced against the insurgents because their religion was reported to be of a Protestant

Among the foreigners who lent their services to the Chinese cause during this rebellion was an American, Frederick T. Ward, born in Salem, Massachusetts. He organized, equipped, and drilled a body of Chinese troops, officered by Americans and Europeans. His successes were so great that his corps became known as the "Ever Victorious Army," and its influence was decisive in changing the entire aspect of the contest. At the height of his career he was mortally wounded while leading an attack upon a Taining fortress. His

ultimate success the movement which had been organized by the daring and skill of Ward.¹

Recurring to Minister Marshall's services, it is to be noted that after remaining several months at Shanghai, he returned to Canton, and again applied to Yeh for an interview, was again met by an excuse and a declination, and finally left China without once having met this official specially designated by the emperor to treat with the foreign ministers. When in January, 1854, he announced to Yeh his intention to return home, the latter replied with perfect nonchalance, "I avail myself of the occasion to present my compliments, and trust that, of late, your blessings have been increasingly tranquil."

A party change in the administration at Washington brought about Mr. Marshall's recall. His service in China covered a period of great interest and disorder in that empire, and, although on this account he was unable to accomplish much to advance the interests of his country, he conducted its affairs with ability and credit to himself and his government. He was a ready and able writer, and his voluminous correspondence with the Department of State, which has been published, furnishes very interesting and profitable reading on Chinese affairs.²

Upon the accession of Mr. Pierce to the presidency in 1853, he nominated and commissioned as minister to China Robert M. McLane, of Maryland, who was one

¹ S. Ex. Doc. 34, 37th Cong. 3d Sess. 1, 3; Hake's Taiping Rebellion, 190; Martin's Cathay, 139.

² H. Ex. Doc. 123, 33d Cong. 1st Sess.; S. Ex. Doc. 39, 36th Cong. 1st Sess. p. 3; N. A. Review, Oct. 1859, p. 483; Littell's Living Age, Oct. 1853, p. 384.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

most accomplished diplomatic representatives of the United States and had a long public career. In order that he might not be subjected to the embarrassment encountered by Mr. Marshall, the naval commander on the Asiatic station was instructed to place the naval vessel at his disposal, and in such other ways as possible to second his efforts.

He arrived at Hongkong in March, 1854, where he experienced his first disappointment, which unfortunately was the beginning of a series which attended him throughout his mission. Anticipating his arrival, Dr. Williams, the faithful secretary and chargé of the legation in Peking, had addressed the imperial high commissioner, Yeh, informing him of the date of arrival of the American minister, and stating that he would desire a formal interview to deliver the letter of the President to the emperor. Yeh treated this request in the same manner as that made by Mr. Marshall. In the evening, after expressing his delight at learning of Mr.

There seemed nothing left for him to do but to pursue much the same course of conduct as his predecessor. Commodore Perry having placed at his disposal the *Susquehanna*, one of the newest and best vessels of the navy, he proceeded in her to the port of Shanghai. He found the state of affairs there even worse than on Mr. Marshall's visit the previous year. The imperialists and Taipings were confronting each other in and around the foreign settlement. The Chinese city of Shanghai had been captured by the rebels, and only the presence of the American, British, and French war vessels prevented the foreign settlement from being occupied by them. The foreign merchants had refused to pay duties to the imperial government on the goods imported which it could not protect, and it was reported that the merchants were taking advantage of the disordered situation to import large cargoes without duty.

While at Shanghai Mr. McLane put himself in communication with the viceroy E-liang, whose headquarters were in the interior of the province, and was granted an interview by him. Like Mr. Marshall, he was much pleased with the reception accorded him, but in the real business sought to be dispatched he was similarly unsuccessful, and he declined under the circumstances to intrust the President's letter to the hands of the viceroy for transmission to the emperor.

After a stay of four months he returned to Hong-kong. Here he conferred with Sir John Bowring, the British governor, whom he found in the same state of mind as himself respecting Commissioner Yeh. During

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

Lane's absence at Shanghai the governor had to approach Yeh upon the subject of a revision of treaties, with a view to remedying the defects that had been developed in those in force, and had been met by evasion and a refusal to act. Mr. Mc-
so conferred with the French minister, and the foreign representatives decided to act in concert in bringing pressure to bear upon the Chinese government to satisfy the existing grievances, and in so acting the American minister was conforming to the spirit of instructions from the Secretary of State.

It was determined that if negotiations could not be carried out at Shanghai with a properly authorized representative of the emperor, they would jointly go to the court of the Peiho in men-of-war of their respective countries and there renew their demands on the imperial government. And of this resolution they separately served notice to Commissioner Yeh at Canton.

Three envoys arrived at Shanghai during the

from the emperor finally arrived. He arranged to receive the foreign envoys on the muddy banks of the river in a miserable tent badly adapted for the purpose. It was a shameful disregard of the courtesies so usual with Chinese officials, and could only be interpreted as a studied affront to the foreigners who had made themselves unwelcome guests.

When the conference was opened, the Chinese plenipotentiary confessed that he had no full powers or authority to negotiate, and could only hear what the foreign representatives had to say. Their object was to secure a revision of the treaties, and they all rested their claim upon a clause in the American treaty of 1844 which reads as follows:—

“Inasmuch as the circumstances of the several ports of China open to foreign commerce are different, experience may show that inconsiderable modifications are requisite in those ports which relate to commerce and navigation; in which case the two governments will, at the expiration of twelve years from the date of said convention, treat amicably concerning the same, by the means of suitable persons appointed to conduct such negotiations.”

While the Chinese plenipotentiary stated that he had no authority to negotiate, he took pains to inform the British representative that he could not claim the right to have his treaty revised because the American treaty contained the clause cited; and he replied to Mr. McLane that “the inconsiderable modifications” referred to did not justify the revision for which he contended. This was an answer worthy to emanate

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

officials more experienced than the Chinese in
acy, and which could not be well gainsaid from
ndpoint of international law. The result of the
ence was a failure, as it was not possible for the
o remain at that stormy season of the year until
wer to the demands of the envoys could be
d from Peking, and no assurance was given
ese demands would be laid before the emperor.
g was left for the representatives but to leave
ospitable shores of the Peiho and return to safer
age and more genial climate at Shanghai and
ong.

n Shanghai Mr. McLane sent full details of the
at the Peiho to the Secretary of State and gave
w of his futile efforts since his arrival in China
before the authorities at Peking the complaints
government. He then submitted a recommen-
that the President embody in a letter to the
r the complaints which he had formulated and

The ten months which Mr. McLane had passed in his active but vexatious duties had been very trying, and exposure at Canton to the heat and malaria of the tropics had brought on a fever, which so seriously affected his health as to make it necessary for him to ask for a leave of absence. Before taking his departure, however, he was enabled to bring to a conclusion a matter which had greatly troubled the American merchants at Shanghai. Mr. Marshall had decided that they should pay to the imperial government the duties uncollected and suspended during the paralysis of authority while the rebels were attacking Shanghai. On the arrival of the new minister a fresh representation was made to him, with an agreement to abide by his award. Mr. McLane decided that a considerable amount of the sum in controversy should be paid to the Chinese government, and it was accordingly done, although the British merchants successfully resisted a similar demand upon them. It is greatly to the credit of the American minister's impartial rectitude that, in the midst of his disappointment and ill treatment by the authorities, he should have rendered a decision so favorable to China; and it is likewise to the credit of the American merchants that they should have observed their obligations when those of other nationalities refused.

In December, 1854, the legation was again intrusted to Dr. Parker as chargé, and Mr. McLane left his post on sick leave. On his arrival at Paris he tendered his resignation of a mission which had proved so unsatis-

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

in its results,¹ and returned to the United States
five new honors at home and to hold later the
posts to Mexico and Paris.

Parker conducted the affairs of the legation for
months under very perplexing conditions. The
g rebels were threatening Canton and the other
ports. In the impotent state of the imperial
ment, pirates multiplied, infested the coasts, and
ed foreign commerce in the treaty ports. In the
nent disorganization of trade, smuggling greatly
ed, and a ready market was found for warlike
s. Both Ministers Marshall and McLane had
proclamations enjoining strict neutrality upon
eans, and Dr. Parker exerted himself to enforce
orders. He found that the American flag was
abused through the negligence or bad faith of
by its illegal transfer to Chinese or other for-
ssels. The shipping and registry regulations of
Britain made easy the transfer of its flag to such

Parker found it necessary to ask for a leave of absence, and in May, 1855, he made a visit to the United States. His intercourse with the authorities at Washington so favorably impressed them with his intimate acquaintance with Chinese affairs and with his ability, that, discarding the prevailing rule of party preferment, he was nominated full commissioner to China.

He returned to his post through Europe, and held interviews in London and in Paris with the British and French ministers for foreign affairs, in which there was a free exchange of views as to the policy to be pursued in China by the three maritime powers, and an informal agreement reached that there should be co-operation and harmony of action. Full reports of these interviews were sent by him to the Secretary of State, by whom his action was commended.

On his arrival at Canton in January, 1856, Dr. Parker notified Yeh of his appointment as commissioner and that he desired a personal interview to deliver for transmission a letter from the President to the emperor. To this application Yeh returned his stereotyped reply that he was then too busy to grant the interview. After conferring with his British and French colleagues and determining upon uniform action for a revision of the treaties, he again asked Yeh for an interview, and being again refused, the amiable and usually even-tempered minister could restrain his indignation no longer. He addressed Yeh a communication reviewing the latter's conduct towards his predecessors, who had in vain sought for interviews on important business, and stated "that so sure as there is a sun in

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

so certainly is it that the day is near when it
endured no longer." He then gave him notice
attention to proceed to Peking for the purpose
ning a revision of the treaty of 1844 and a
of the accumulated grievances. Similar notices
ven by the British and French representatives.
he doctor was no more successful than Messrs.
l and McLane in the execution of his indignant
on. He was delayed some time by the absence
val vessel in reaching Shanghai. There his
ere raised by the promise of the local Chinese
ies that they would bring about the opening
tations. This promise was only made to be
and then the season was too far advanced to
he Peiho; besides, an adequate naval force was
and for the purpose.

chief result of his visit to the north was the
n of an additional indignity to his government.
resentment of Yeh's incivility Dr. Parker had
his offer to receive the President's letter and

Shanghai in November, 1856, he found that British patience with the Chinese authorities had been exhausted, and that a state of flagrant war existed. The forts which guarded the city of Canton had been captured, and the city itself had been bombarded and entered by the British forces.

The immediate event which brought on this second war of Great Britain against China was the boarding of the lorcha¹ Arrow in front of Canton by marines from a Chinese war vessel, the seizing and carrying away of the crew on charge of piracy, and hauling down the British flag. The vessel was built and owned by a Chinese, but had been registered as British and was carrying the British flag. The term of registry had, however, expired several days before the seizure and had not been renewed.

Sir John Bowring,² the governor of Hongkong and diplomatic representative of Great Britain, made a demand for the return of the seized sailors, an apology for the act, and an assurance that the British flag should be respected in future. Yeh ordered the release of the sailors, although he stated that an investigation proved nine of them to be guilty of piracy, but he declined to make the apology demanded because he claimed the

¹ Lorcha — a Portuguese term for a fast-sailing schooner.

² Sir John Bowring, who was the active agent in bringing on the war, was a noted man of his time, possessed of various accomplishments. He was of peaceful inclinations, but of an impulsive temperament; a pupil and the literary executor of Jeremy Bentham; for several years a member of Parliament and an authority on commercial subjects; of literary tastes, a linguist having a mastery of more than forty languages; and a poet and hymnologist, best known as the author of the hymns "In the Cross of Christ I glory," and "Watchman, tell us of the Night."

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

was not a British ship. The governor's contention was that although her registry had expired, she was entitled to protection; besides, the Chinese did not know of the expiry of the registry, and hence that the act was no less an outrage on the flag. Yeh was obstinate in his refusal, and war followed.

The views of British statesmen and historians differ as to the merits of the war, but there is a concurrence of sentiment that the affair of the Arrow was not of itself a sufficient justification for hostilities.

The matter is well stated by Lord Elgin in his despatch to his government: "I think I have given to the case as much prominence as it deserves, when I have presented it as the drop which has caused the cup to overflow." But in his private journal he frankly refers to the wretched question of the Arrow, which is a matter of no consequence to us, and is so considered, I have reason to believe, by all except the few who are personally committed. It was merely the culmination of a series of

Britain in its hostile action, it is to be noted that its successive ministers, who were subjected to the insolence of Yeh and the indifference of the Chinese government to their repeated representations, expressed to their government the conviction that the only way to secure respect and justice from the Chinese was by a manifestation of force. Mr. Marshall wrote the Secretary of State that "the Chinese government . . . concedes justice only in the presence of a force able and willing to exact it." Mr. McLane, referring to his troubles with Yeh, reported that "diplomatic intercourse can only be had with this government at the cannon's mouth." The peaceful Dr. Parker was so aroused by the many indignities shown to his government that he strongly favored an alliance of the United States with Great Britain in the war.¹

Following close upon the affair of the *lorcha Arrow*, an event occurred which for the moment seemed destined to bring the United States into a union with Great Britain in the war upon which it had entered. While proceeding in a boat from the United States squadron in the lower river to Canton, Captain Foote was fired upon from the Chinese forts, and the day after a surveying party from the squadron was also fired upon and one of its members killed. In both instances the American flag was prominently displayed. For these acts Commodore Armstrong determined upon summary punishment. November 16, 1856, the day of the second firing on the flag, he sent the *Portsmouth*,

¹ H. Ex. Doc. 123, 33d Cong. 1st Sess. 11; S. Ex. Doc. 22 (cited), 22, 1083.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

command of Captain Foote, afterwards distinguished in the Civil War, to attack the forts from the firing on the boats had occurred, and they soon silenced.

the next day the commodore addressed a note to the Commissioner Yeh, demanding an explanation and an apology within twenty-four hours. Before the deadline expired, however, seeing active work progressing towards the restoration of the damaged forts, the commodore ordered another attack, and the forts were taken by assault and destroyed. Seven Americans were killed and twenty-two wounded, while the loss of the Chinese was reported at three hundred. A communication from Yeh was received before the second attack was made, but it proved to be of an unsatisfactory nature; and further correspondence followed. Yeh stated that, in view of the hostilities conducted by the Chinese at and in the vicinity of Canton, boats of other nations ought to keep away from the scene of war.

closed incident. It was the only act of warlike violence by American authorities on the Chinese till a half century afterwards, when a division of the army of the United States marched to the relief of its beleaguered minister and citizens at Peking. Such a prompt and peaceful settlement was a disappointment to the British, as they earnestly desired the coöperation of the United States in the campaign which they were preparing against the Chinese.¹

The government at Washington saw no occasion to give further attention to the engagement between the navy and the Barrier forts, but certain occurrences in connection with the bombardment of Canton by the British seemed to call for further inquiry. The press accounts of that affair reported that the American consuls at Canton and Hongkong were both present at the assault and participated in it, and that the latter headed a body of United States marines carrying the American flag. The charge was likewise made by Commissioner Yeh. Secretary Marcy strongly condemned any violation of the neutral attitude of the United States, and ordered Minister Parker to make a thorough investigation, authorizing him, in case the charge against the consul at Hongkong was well founded, to remove the latter from his post.

The consul at Canton in his official report says that on entering the city half an hour after the walls were carried, "I found the English in full possession of the place — the officers, the soldiers, and the sailors helping

¹ S. Ex. Doc. 22 (cited), 1020, 1042 ; N. A. Review, Oct. 1859, p. 512 ; Harper's Mag. Oct. 1898, p. 741.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

ves to what they pleased. I met his excellency, Seymour, within the palace, who kindly gave permission to take a few articles as mementos of the occurrence of the day." It seems that looting of these palaces was practiced long before the occupation of Peking in the year 1900, and that the practice was demoralizing to even a neutral consul. Both the consul at Hongkong protested their innocence of any violation of their neutral duties, alleging that their presence was induced merely by curiosity, and he stoutly denied that he was responsible for the loss of the American flag. It appears that the flag emblem was within the walls and in the hands of an American marine, but not authorized by any official of the government. The investigation failed to establish any violation of neutral duty, but showed that the sympathies of the American colony were plainly with their kinsmen.¹

British preparations for the campaign which had

which would bring the imperial government to terms, and he strongly recommended to the Secretary of State that the United States should coöperate with the allies in the policy determined upon, France having definitely resolved to participate with Great Britain in the proposed military expedition. Dr. Parker suggested that an active campaign might be avoided, and China brought to accept the demands of the powers by the temporary occupation by them of different portions of territory. His plan was that France should take possession of Korea, Great Britain of Chusan, and the United States of the island of Formosa, and hold them as hostages till a satisfactory settlement of all questions was attained. At this day such a scheme seems quite visionary and impracticable, but it was known to Parker that only three years before Commodore Perry had made a similar recommendation respecting the Lew Chew Islands in connection with the Japanese negotiations.

But such schemes did not in any way harmonize with the peaceful policy at Washington. Not even could the daring act of the navy in destroying the Barrier forts to avenge the insults to the flag disturb the equanimity of the government. Secretary Marcy wrote Dr. Parker that the President very much doubted whether there was sufficient justification for such a severe measure, and thus stated his views: "The British government evidently have objects beyond those contemplated by the United States, and we ought not to be drawn along with it, however anxious it may be for our coöperation. The President sincerely hopes that you, as well as our naval commander, will be able

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

that is required for the defense of American and the protection of their property, without included in the British quarrel, or producing any disturbance in our amicable relations with

Such instructions were so contrary to the of the minister that it was well that their execution should be intrusted to a new representative.

A change of administration had occurred on March and a month later a new minister to China was appointed. This action was not taken because of any action with the incumbent, but it appears to have been brought about by the exigencies of domestic

Dr. Parker retired from his post in August, and returned to the United States, thus ending a long and successful career in China. He made his residence in London up to the time of his death in 1888, and was active in scientific and religious circles. Hon. Hugh Childers, secretary of the treasury under three presidents, who enjoyed his society and friendship in these

The successor of Dr. Parker, William B. Reed, of Pennsylvania, secured his appointment mainly because of political considerations, having supported the election of Mr. Buchanan to the presidency, although of the opposite party. He was, however, a lawyer of considerable prominence, and proved in most respects fitted for his difficult duties. The title of the American representative in China had heretofore been that of commissioner, — a somewhat anomalous grade in diplomacy. In order to give Mr. Reed all the dignity and influence which might accrue from his rank, he was commissioned as envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary.

In view of the threatening state of affairs in China, with England and France joined in hostilities against the empire, his instructions were prepared with much care, and set forth the attitude of the United States with precision. The objects which it was understood the allies had in view were enumerated, and stated to be in accord with those desired by the United States. These were, first, the residence of foreign ministers at Peking, reception by the emperor, and intercourse with an accredited ministry of foreign affairs; second, an extension of commercial intercourse and a better regulation of the internal tariff on imports; third, religious freedom for foreigners; and fourth, measures for better observance of treaty stipulations. The minister was directed to coöperate by peaceful means with England and France to secure these ends, but to confine his efforts to firm representations and appeals to the justice

1859, p. 384; *Men and Measures of Half a Century*, by H. McCulloch, New York, 1888, p. 265.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

cy of the Chinese authorities. He was reminded that the country was not at war with China, and sought to enter that empire for lawful commerce.

With these instructions was inclosed a copy of correspondence had with the British government, in response to the invitation of the allies to join in their hostile expedition.

In it attention was called to the fact that the Executive branch of the government of the United States was not the war-making power, that military expeditions into Chinese territory could not be undertaken without the authority of Congress, and that the relations of the United States with that country, in the judgment of the Executive, did not then warrant a resort to war. The policy of the United States was one of peace ; it had no special views connected with that empire ; and, notwithstanding the difference in manners and traits of national character, true wisdom seemed to dictate moderation, discretion, and the work of time in the attempts to open trade and intercourse.

part, to the extent even of acquisition of territory," and that the English were especially "irritable . . . at their inability to involve the United States in their unworthy quarrel." But he states later that Lord Elgin had not at that time been informed of the character of the reply to the invitation to join the allies, and that after its receipt their relations were more cordial.

The first duty of Mr. Reed was to seek an interview with the imperial commissioner Yeh and make an effort to open negotiations for treaty revision; but he was doomed to the fate of his predecessors. This polite but obstinate official, "on hearing that an officer of the highest fame and reputation with such kindly feelings" had reached China, "was extremely desirous of having an interview," but since the destruction of the suburbs by the British "there is really no place where to hold it." As to negotiations, there was no occasion for them, as the existing treaty was satisfactory and beneficial, and did not require alteration. Thus the minister was informed that the especially designated diplomatic representative of the emperor could not meet him, nor would he consider with him the business of his mission.

The blow which the allies had been preparing fell upon Canton in December, 1857. It was a second time captured and sacked. Yeh was made a prisoner and sent to Calcutta, where he died within a few weeks after his arrival. This official had established an unenviable reputation for incivility, obduracy, and hatred of foreigners, and upon him had been placed the responsibility for the unsatisfactory condition of international relations. But at the capture of Canton the documents

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

fell into the hands of the allies revealed the fact that his conduct had been directed from Peking, and that the imperial court was responsible for his refusal to enter into negotiations for treaty revision or the redress of Chinese grievances. Among those documents were also the Chinese originals of the British, American, and French treaties of 1842 and 1844, and from this it was inferred that they had never been sent to the emperor; nor their terms known to the emperor; but this was afterwards shown to be incorrect, as they had been officially published by the court.

After the fall of Canton, the allies announced a disposition to forego further hostile operations, if the Chinese government would appoint plenipotentiaries and open negotiations for a revision of the treaties. Meanwhile the Russian minister had reached Hongkong, after an unsuccessful effort to communicate with the emperor by the Peiho. His instructions were similar to those of the United States minister, — to press nego-

month later he wrote that nothing short of an actual approach to Peking "with a decisive tone and available force" would produce a result. Referring to the peaceful attitude of the United States, he adds: "Steadfast neutrality and consistent friendship make no impression on the isolated obduracy of this empire."

In this frame of mind the American minister found no difficulty in uniting with the British and French representatives in identic notes to Peking, in which a request was made for the appointment of plenipotentiaries to meet the foreign representatives at Shanghai to negotiate for a revision of the treaties, with a notice that if such action was not taken, they would feel it their duty to approach still nearer to the capital to press their demand. The Russian minister likewise took the same course.

Mr. Reed informed the Secretary of State that, in case of refusal to negotiate at Shanghai, the powers would jointly proceed to the mouth of the Peiho. "This," he says, "will be made the most imposing appeal that has ever been addressed by the Western powers to the sense of justice and policy of the Imperial court." He then submits for the consideration of the President "the possible alternative of a persistent and contemptuous refusal to entertain any friendly proposition to afford redress for injuries, or to revise the treaty;" and he asks to be invested with power to exercise the necessary coercion to bring the court to terms. Secretary Cass replied approving of the minister's course in joining with the powers in their representations to Peking, but he again refers to his instructions, and states that,

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

h the United States has serious cause of com-
against China, it has not been thought wise to
dress by a resort to arms. This alternative may
forced upon us, he says; but when the exigency
the President will have to ask Congress for au-
and he was not then prepared to make such

ccordance with their agreement the foreign en-
et at Shanghai in April, 1858, and there re-
the answer from Peking, denying their right to
rect communication with the court and referring
o the commissioner at Canton who had been
ed to succeed Yeh. Mr. Reed characterized
ly as similar to those given by Yeh; "the same
ing profession, the same dexterous sophistry;
at is more material, the same passive resistance;
e stolid refusal to yield any point of substance."
voys, therefore, lost no time in carrying out
solution to proceed to the Peiho, in order to

On the arrival of the envoys at the mouth of the Peiho, they found no one authorized to open negotiations, and the four ministers sent identic notes to Peking, asking for the appointment within six days of plenipotentiaries. Before the expiration of the period named, a notice was received by all the envoys that a special commissioner had been appointed by the emperor to open negotiations and that he was ready to meet them. The communications were not properly addressed, and the British and French refused to receive them, but the American minister, treating the one received by him as a clerical error, sent it back for correction, which was readily made. He and the Russian minister proceeded to open negotiations with the Chinese commissioner, but the British and French, finding that he did not possess "full powers" to make a treaty, but only to negotiate and report the result of his action to Peking, declined to treat with him. They maintained that the appointment was in line with the past policy of evasion and delay, and the documents which had been captured at Canton seemed to warrant their conclusion. At a later date, Mr. Reed, after being made fully acquainted with the tenor of these documents, said they justified the coercive policy pursued by the allies at the Peiho and Tientsin.

The commissioner's powers not being enlarged, the British and French allies decided to proceed to Tientsin and there renew their request for a commissioner with full powers. Accordingly a demand was made for the surrender of the Taku forts, at the mouth of the Peiho, in order that a secure passage might be had to Tientsin.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

demand being refused, the forts were taken by
t, after a spirited resistance, and the British and
h admirals and envoys ascended the Peiho to
in without further opposition. They were at
followed by the American and Russian ministers.

the imperial court, now thoroughly alarmed by the
ined action of the allies, made haste to appoint
ssioners bearing full authority to make and
reaties. And the work of negotiation went on

With the fleets and armies of the allies in their
iate presence, and the American and Russian
entatives pressing their demands, the Chinese
otentiaries were at last awakened to the necessity
rompt and decisive action. Within a week after
egotiations were begun the Russian treaty was
, the American soon followed, and the British
rench were concluded within three weeks.

Chinese commissioners proposed that the nego-
s be conducted in the presence of all the foreign

in Commodore Perry's negotiations in Japan, and became secretary of legation upon the promotion of Dr. Parker; and also by Dr. W. A. P. Martin, a Presbyterian missionary, who was familiar with the Mandarin dialect, and who filled an important rôle in later Chinese affairs. Dr. Martin's early acquaintance with the dialect and his frank manners soon won the confidence of the Chinese. In one of the treaty interviews he presented to one of the commissioners an almanac in Chinese compiled by the missionaries, containing a variety of matter. At the next conference the commissioner pointed in the publication to the tenth commandment forbidding to covet, and begged him to circulate such tracts freely among the English, to lead them to observe it in their intercourse with the Chinese.

When the negotiations were about to be entered upon, there appeared upon the scene Kiyong, the Chinese plenipotentiary in the negotiation of the British treaty of 1842, that with Mr. Cushing and with the French of 1844, and who was for several years the best known statesman of the empire. He had fallen into disgrace for agreeing to these treaties and for his supposed friendliness to foreigners. The decree of the emperor by which he was degraded in 1850 is a curious exhibition of the spirit of the government: "As for Kiyong, his unpatriotic and pusillanimous conduct is to us a matter of unmingled astonishment. When he was at Canton he seemed only anxious to make our people serve the interests of foreigners. Recently, during a private audience, he spoke to us of the English, how

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

they were to be dreaded, urging a mild andatory policy. . . . The more he speaks the more he expose himself, so that at the last we have to entertain for him the same contempt we feel helping cur."

had doubtless taken advantage of the panic at court by the advance of the allies to Tientsin and sought to reinstate himself in favor by making the emperor believe he could be of special service to the foreigners, and he was given an independent mission to treat with the envoys. His true character, duplicity and untruthfulness had been revealed to the allies by the documents captured at Canton, and they refused to receive him. The American and British ministers, however, out of regard for his past services, his old age, and misfortunes, received and honored his visit, but held no negotiations with him. He suddenly disappeared from Tientsin, and on his return to Peking there was sent him a silken scarf from

latter entertained by the former. But happily the rough places in their intercourse were smoothed over, and at the end of the negotiations a friendly and somewhat cordial relation was resumed. Dr. Williams, the American secretary, in his private diary, refers to the disposition of Baron Gros to be less exacting than Lord Elgin, and to the Russian constantly watching the allies, greatly to the annoyance of the British earl, and he sums up the situation as follows: "The position of the four ministers here is, indeed, something like that of four whist players, each of whom makes an inference as to the other's remaining suits and honors from the cards they throw down. Now, of course the Russian and American are partners, but if the Englishman were more *bon homme* and open he might readily have the Yankee to his aid against the others if there was any need of that kind."

First in order of signature was the Russian treaty and the American was signed a few days afterwards, but the British negotiations dragged and the French envoy, out of deference to his ally, deferred the signing of his convention. The British were pushing demands not insisted upon by the other powers, and they could only be obtained by coercive measures. The reports in the Blue Books and the London newspapers show that Mr. Lay, who personally conducted the negotiations for Lord Elgin, when he found the Chinese commissioners obdurate, was accustomed "to raise his voice," charge them with having "violated their pledged word," and threaten them with Lord Elgin's displeasure and the march of the British troops to Peking. And

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

this failed to bring them to terms a strong detachment of the British army was marched through Peking to strike terror into its officials and inhabitants. Lord Elgin in his diary records the climax of these demonstrations: "I have not written for some time but they have been busy ones. We went on with our galling and bullying, and getting the poor commissioners to concede one point after another, till Friday the 14th." The next day the treaty was signed, and Elgin sets the record as follows: "Though I have been accused to act almost brutally, I am China's friend in all this. There can be no doubt that notwithstanding this seeming paradox, Lord Elgin was thoroughly sincere in this declaration, and that his entire conduct was governed by a high sense of duty and by what he considered as the best interests of China.

The four treaties, negotiated separately, have a general similarity in their stipulations, and as each contains the "most favored nation" clause, the special

The provision guaranteeing the toleration of Christianity and the protection of Chinese converts was an unexpected success. The French envoy was interested in securing greater immunity to Catholic missionaries, who were all under French protection, but the American and British ministers did not expect to go beyond securing religious liberty to their own countrymen in China. Dr. Martin says that Mr. Reed was indifferent to the subject, and he states that this article, "now the chief glory of the treaty," was suggested and successfully pressed by Dr. Williams. At the close of the latter's long career, the Secretary of State, in accepting his resignation, wrote: "Above all, the Christian world will not forget that to you more than to any other man is due the insertion in our treaty with China of the liberal provision for the toleration of the Christian religion."

After the signature of the treaties the envoys returned to Shanghai, and there negotiated trade regulations and a revision of the tariff. Mr. Reed likewise agreed with the Chinese plenipotentiaries upon a convention for the settlement of the claims of American citizens against China, and thereby brought to a conclusion a subject which had received the attention of the two preceding ministers. It was agreed to accept in satisfaction of these claims the lump sum of 500,000 taels, the equivalent of \$735,288, which was considerably less than the total amount of the claims urged upon the Chinese government.

For the adjudication of these claims a commission of American citizens was appointed, and they were all

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

ned and passed upon in China. The greater portion of them had their origin in the loss of property caused by the British hostilities at and in the vicinity of Canton, and many of those allowed were of questionable validity in international law. After all the claims awarded had been paid, and a considerable portion of which was rejected by the commission had been approved by Congress, there still remained a large portion of the fund in the treasury of the United States. In 1855, Congress, responding to the sense of justice of the American people, authorized the President to return the balance in the treasury to China, and the sum of \$453,400 was paid over to the Chinese Minister at Washington, and by him received with expressions of kindness and admiration "on behalf of the Government.

On the conclusion of the claims convention, Mr. Burlingame proceeded to Hongkong, and there being informed by the Department of State of the acceptance of his

One of the few messages which passed over the Atlantic cable of 1858 before its connection was broken was the news of peace with China and the signature of the treaties at Tientsin, which seemed to secure satisfactory relations with that empire for the future. But the sequel proved that these were vain hopes, as the Chinese were doomed to greater humiliation and punishment before they would consent to place their government upon an equal footing with the other powers of the world.

The successor of Mr. Reed was John E. Ward, of Georgia, a lawyer by education, little known outside of his own State before his appointment except as presiding officer of the convention which nominated Buchanan for the presidency, and without diplomatic experience. When he arrived at Hongkong in May, 1859, he found a British minister at that place and a French minister at Macao, who had been recently appointed to exchange the ratifications of their treaties and take up their residence at Peking. Mr. Ward's instructions from Washington were likewise to proceed to Peking and exchange ratifications of the American treaty. Upon reaching Hongkong he sent each of these ministers a letter notifying them of his appointment and arrival, and as soon as the Powhatan, the naval vessel assigned to his use,

Sess. 1-541 ; Williams's *Life and Letters*, chaps. vii. and viii. ; Williams's *Hist. of China*, chap. vi. ; Martin's *Cathay*, pt. i. chaps. x. and xi. ; N. A. Rev. Oct. 1859, p. 518 ; Jan. 1860, p. 125 ; Littell's *Liv. Age*, Oct. 1858, p. 383 ; Walrond's *Life and Letters of Lord Elgin*, 252. As to claims, Ex. Doc. 30 (cited), 12, 101, 521 ; H. Ex. Doc. 20, 40th Cong. 3d Sess. ; U. S. For. Rel. 1885, p. 183. For text of treaty of 1858, U. S. Treaties (ed. 1889), 159.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

y, he set out for Peking by way of the Peiho, waiting for his British and French colleagues. ng, however, that the Chinese commissioners had negotiated the treaties of Tientsin were at i, he called at that port to confer with them. ed from them that they had been designated to e ratifications, and they desired him to await al of the other ministers and proceed with the Peking, where all the treaties would be ex- at the same time. No place had been named American treaty for its exchange, but Peking d in the other three. As the treaties were ng, and the time within which the American as to be exchanged was about to expire, Mr. as forced to comply with the commissioners'

three envoys reached the mouth of the Peiho e same time, the British and French being es- y a considerable naval force, the American only

and also, if possible, to prevent another outbreak of hostilities, crossed the bar in company with Commodore Tatnall of the Powhatan in the small steamer Toeywan. Before he could communicate with the shore the Toeywan grounded. The British admiral, seeing the steamer was placed in the immediate locality of the prospective hostilities, sent a steam tug to her relief and sought in vain to get her afloat. Drs. Williams and Martin, secretary and interpreter of the legation, went on shore in a small boat and were informed that no one would be permitted to ascend the river, but that the governor-general of the province would meet the envoys at the north entrance of the river, about ten miles away.

The next day Admiral Hope, the British commander, advanced to the bar with the intention of removing the obstructions from the river, when he was fired upon by the Taku forts. A general engagement followed between the forts and the British and French forces, resulting in the complete repulse of the allies with heavy loss of vessels and men. They were overwhelmed with surprise at the effective defense of the Chinese, who had evidently profited by the experience of the engagement the year before.

The American minister and commodore were enforced witnesses of the contest. The little steamer on which they were had been floated off by the tide, but could not pass through the line of battle. In the midst of the conflict Commodore Tatnall, hearing that Admiral Hope was dangerously wounded and his vessel disabled, hastened with a boat's crew, as the minister reports, "not to assist him in the fight, but to give his sympa-

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

wounded brother officer whom he saw about to meet a most mortifying and unexpected defeat." Tatnall'scoxswain was killed at his side in the passage, though the visit was intended to be one only of courtesy, his boat's crew, finding only three men on the admiral's ship able for duty, while the commodore lent his sympathy to the admiral, assisted in working the guns.

In addition to this, the commodore, in his enthusiasm, ordered his steamer to tow into the engagement several boats loaded with British marines which could not stand head against the wind and tide. Besides, the commodore was of service in rescuing the wounded and bringing them outside of the line of fire. Tatnall's description of his conduct was that "blood was thicker than water" that he could not refrain from aid when kinsmen were in distress; and that he was only reciprocating the kindness of the admiral of the day before in his tug to draw his vessel off the bar. The

immediately, to avoid complications with other powers ; and that he thought he should continue to seek to carry out his instructions to proceed to Peking and exchange ratifications of the treaty.

Accordingly he went to the place designated for his meeting with the governor-general, was received by him "with every demonstration of respect," and informed by that official that he was directed by the emperor to escort him to Peking. Without much delay he and his suite of thirty persons were conducted to the capital. Dr. Martin records : "We were the guests of the emperor, and our wants were provided for with imperial munificence." The minister was met by the treaty commissioners, whom he had left at Shanghai, and in the first conference with them he was told "that an interview with his Majesty the Emperor was absolutely necessary before any other business could be transacted in the capital," and that he would have "to practice the rites and ceremonies necessary to be observed for several days before the audience could take place." Thereupon a long discussion ensued, continuing through two weeks, as to the manner of conducting this audience. The Chinese commissioners first insisted that Mr. Ward should observe the universal custom at court and perform the *kotou*, or prostration, before the emperor, and when met by an indignant and absolute refusal, they offered to waive that ceremony if he would kneel on both knees, but finally expressed a willingness to accept an obeisance on one knee from the American minister. This matter had been the subject of discussion between Lord Elgin and the Chinese at Tientsin,

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

while the noble lord had stoutly refused to fall both knees in presence of his Celestial Majesty, and consented to bow on one knee, and this fact urged upon the American envoy. But Mr. Ward was indurate; in the spirit of the Southern cavalier he replied, "I kneel only to God and woman." "The emperor," rejoined the Chinese, "is the same as God." The republican representative was not convinced, and decided that he would do only that which was required of the President of his own country in receiving foreigners; he would bow respectfully, and do nothing

It seems strange at this day that a discussion of this matter should be prolonged through weeks, and in the end result in the dismissal from the capital of the representative of a great nation, but the question was regarded by the Chinese as one of supreme importance. The ruler was in their eyes of divine origin and authority, and the ceremony of prostration in his presence

No agreement could be reached as to the audience, and Mr. Ward was told that consequently no other business could be transacted at the capital. He claimed that, as the British treaty provided for the exchange of its ratifications at Peking, under the most favored nation treatment he was entitled to have the American treaty exchanged there also. But the Chinese answered that the British treaty was not yet in force, and hence its privileges could not be availed of by other powers. As the American treaty was silent respecting the place of exchange, Mr. Ward was forced to accept the Chinese proposal to make the exchange of ratifications at the mouth of the Peiho.

The commissioners, however, agreed to one exception to the resolution to allow no business to be transacted by Mr. Ward at the capital. The President's autograph letter to the emperor, which should have been delivered at the audience that never took place, was upon the emperor's appointment received by Kweiliang, one of the treaty commissioners, who, Mr. Ward writes, was "the emperor's prime minister, and the second man in the empire to the emperor himself. It was received by him with every mark of respect — elevating it above his eyes, he placed it upon a table, under a guard of honor, until it could be conveyed to the emperor."

The minister and his suite, while outwardly treated with civility, were kept virtually as prisoners during their stay at the capital, their quarters being guarded by soldiers, and no one permitted to communicate with them. Anticipating the visit to Peking, the Secretary of State had solicited of the Russian government the

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

offices of its minister, then resident there, and that
er made efforts to communicate with Mr. Ward,
ll his letters were withheld, and his messengers
members of his suite were refused access to the
can quarters.

mission to the capital having proved fruitless,
Ward returned to Pehtang, situated on one of the
s of the Peiho, where he had landed, and there,
every mark of respect," the exchange of the
was effected with the governor-general of the
ce. During the discussions at Peking reference
ade to the acts of Commodore Tatnall, and it was
that the emperor required the *kotou* "in proof
cere repentance" for the aid rendered the British.
the treaty had been exchanged, the governor-
al stated that his Majesty had directed him, as
k of his peculiar favor to the minister, to deliver
an American prisoner taken at the attack upon
rts. The prisoner when brought in acknowledged

the policy adopted by his government even to accept affronts with forbearance and exercise patience towards a people with very different traits of national character and education. And yet the Chinese regarded the American minister as very unreasonable, and as "having treated the emperor with disrespect" in not accepting the form of audience offered him.

The Chinese mission did not prove a very attractive field for American statesmen. Messrs. McLane and Reed had asked to be relieved within a year after arrival at their posts; and Mr. Ward wrote from the mouth of the Peiho, following the British defeat at the Taku forts, less than four months after reaching Hongkong, for permission to return home. On arriving at Canton, after his somewhat inglorious visit to Peking, he received this permission, and in December, 1859, Dr. Williams assumed charge of the legation.¹

The events in China of the eighteen months which followed were memorable in its history and of vast consequence to its future; but in them the United States took little part. A change of administration and the civil war in America were impending, absorbing the attention of the government, and a new minister was not sent to the country till the events there in progress had their consummation. The British and French allied forces had demanded and sought to exercise the right

¹ S. Ex. Doc. 30 (cited), 569-624; Martin's Cathay, pt. i. chap. xii.; Williams's Life and Letters, chap. ix.; Harper's Mag. Oct. 1898, p. 747. As to *kotou*, S. Ex. Doc. 30, p. 595; Martin's Cathay, 199; N. A. Rev. Jan. 1860, pp. 159, 166; 1 Davis's The Chinese, 97; Histoire des Relations Politiques . . . Suivie du Cérémonial observé à la cour de Peking pour la Réception des Ambassadeurs, G. Pauthier, Paris, 1859.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

and one of the rivers of China to an interior city, was not open to foreign trade and travel. The authorities asked their envoys to land at the mouth of the river and go to Peking under Chinese escort.

The Chinese were technically right in their position, and for a third time the British began hostilities against China upon an issue in which they were in the wrong. And yet the treatment of the American minister at Peking proved that the Chinese could not be brought to a faithful observance of the treaties except by further coercive measures.

In 1860 Lord Elgin and Baron Gros were again sent to Peking backed by a large naval and land force of the allied powers.

The Taku forts were a third time assaulted, with success, and a formidable army marched over the Great Wall to the capital and there dictated peace, the emperor's court fleeing to the north, and his palace being sacked and burned. The treaties of Tientsin were signed and exchanged, Tientsin was opened to foreign



painful steps, sometimes by diplomatic pressure, and sometimes by force of arms. It will be seen that the United States, still persisting in its policy of peace, continued its coöperation with the European powers in breaking down the ancient barriers of conservatism and arrogance, while at the same time not unmindful of the forbearance due to that country because of those peculiar traits of its government and people.

VIII

CHINESE IMMIGRATION AND EXCLUSION

reorganization of the Chinese government, after evacuation of the capital by the allies in 1860, gave force to the lesson so rudely taught by the foreigners that the lesson was to be of profit to the empire. Hitherto little attention had been bestowed upon foreign affairs, which was intrusted to the Colonial Board, the department which had to do with the intercourse of the tributary states, Korea, Annam, and other adjacent countries. Yielding to the demand of the envoys of the foreign powers, a board of foreign affairs was organized, called the Tsung-li Yamen. With this department were placed diplomatic representatives, whose permanent resi-

associated Kweiliang, who had conducted the negotiations at Tientsin in 1858, where he had exhibited much skill and fitness for diplomatic duties. The third member of this board, as at first organized, was Wensiang, a Manchu mandarin, a man of marked ability, sagacious and enlightened, who realized better than any other of its public men the real situation of the empire. For fifteen years, until his death in 1875, he was the controlling spirit in the Foreign Office, the foremost Chinese statesman of his day, and his country's most useful public servant. With these men the diplomatic representatives of the Western nations had to do, and they proved worthy compeers in urbanity, astuteness, and capacity for public affairs.

The American representative who was to enter upon this new field of diplomacy, and who was destined to a career greatly distinguished above his colleagues, received his appointment to the post through a chance turn in political affairs. Anson Burlingame, a member of Congress from Massachusetts, a man of accomplished manners and possessing considerable oratorical gifts, had come prominently into public notice during the exciting period preceding the Civil War in the United States. He was best known for his ready acceptance of the challenge to a duel sent him by Brooks, of South Carolina, because of his denunciation of the latter for his brutal assault upon Charles Sumner in the senate chamber. When President Lincoln came to allot the offices to his adherents, Mr. Burlingame was appointed minister to Austria. Reaching Paris on his way to his post at Vienna, he was detained by notice that the

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

rian court was disinclined to receive him because in Congress expressed sympathy with the Hungarian patriot Kossuth and with the rising Italian freedom of Victor Emmanuel. In this dilemma the position to China, which had remained vacant for some time, was offered him, and Mr. Burlingame reluctantly accepted his journey from Vienna to Peking.

He reached Canton in November, 1861. Before reaching his post at Peking he spent several months at the treaty ports, familiarizing himself with the state of affairs and with American interests in those localities, and he did not reach Peking till July, 1862. The British, French, and Russian ministers had been for some time installed in their legations, and the Tsung-li Yamen had already adapted itself to the changed situation.

Mr. Burlingame, by his attractive personality and genial manners, soon established pleasant relations with Prince Kung and Wensiang, and with his diplomatic colleagues.

could to support the imperial government against the rebels, and not to interfere with the government in internal affairs, except in cases of extreme necessity.

This friendly action of the American minister was highly appreciated by the Tsung-li Yamen. When soon afterwards the Confederate cruiser Alabama appeared in the China seas, where it had destroyed several American vessels, Mr. Burlingame requested the Chinese government to forbid her entrance into any of its ports or to allow its subjects to furnish any supplies, an edict was promptly issued commanding the authorities "to keep a careful and close oversight, and if the steamer Alabama, or any other vessel-of-war, scheming how it can injure American property, approach the coasts of China, under their jurisdiction, they are to prevent all such vessels entering our ports." Such an order enforced by the governments of Europe would have saved the American commercial marine from destruction and shortened the Civil War. It was a striking evidence of the influence of the minister and of the friendship of the Chinese government.

During Mr. Burlingame's mission an interesting incident occurred which illustrates the liberal spirit which animated the imperial government at that time. Sen Ki-yu, a Chinese scholar and governor of a province, soon after the British treaty of 1842 had been forced upon the government, followed by that of 1844 with the United States, wrote a book in which he sought to show his educated countrymen that the people of the Western nations were not the barbarians they were thought to be. He could not read a word of any other

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

age than his own, and obtained his information from the few foreigners he met at the open ports of Amoy and Fuchau. It contained a geographical and political notice of the United States with a eulogy of length upon Washington, the spirit of which may be gathered from the closing paragraph. "It appears from the above that Washington was a very remarkable

In devising plans he was more daring than Chin Kiang or Han Kwang; in winning a country he was more successful than Tsau Tsau or Lin Pi [Chinese heroes]. Wielding his four-foot falchion, he enlarged the frontiers by myriads of miles, and yet he refused to usurp the imperial dignity, or even to transmit it to his posterity; on the contrary, first proposed the plan of electing a ruler to office. Where in the world can be found a more equitable? It is the same idea, in fact, which has been handed down to us from the three reigns of Yao, Shun, and Yu. In ruling the state he honored the virtuous, fostered good usages, and did not exalt military

respect, he ordered a portrait of the first President to be painted, and it was presented on behalf of the government of the United States by Mr. Burlingame in an appropriate address to Sen Ki-yu, in the presence of his colleagues and a distinguished company of Chinese statesmen and scholars.

Upon his appointment to the Tsung-li Yamen, he was likewise made the managing director of the Tung Wen Kwan, or Imperial College, which had been established for the education in European languages and learning of a select number of Chinese youths taken from the families of the nobility and higher officials. The presidency of this college had been conferred upon Dr. W. A. P. Martin, the American Chinese scholar, who was assisted by a corps of European professors. Another evidence, reported by Minister Burlingame, of the spirit of progress of the government and its acceptance of American ideas, was the publication by the Chinese Foreign Office and distribution to the officials of the empire of a Chinese version of Wheaton's treatise on international law, translated by Dr. Martin.

During the term of Mr. Burlingame's mission no questions of serious difficulty arose between the United States and China, thanks to the intelligent policy of the Tsung-li Yamen and to the tact and friendly disposition of the American minister. After a residence in Peking of six years, Mr. Burlingame decided to resign and return to the United States to reënter political life.¹

¹ As to Burlingame's appointment as minister, see MSS. dispatches, Department of State, 1861, Austria. As to services in China, U. S.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

Tsung-li Yamen had been advised of his intention and appointed a farewell interview at the foreign

During an exchange of compliments, a suggestion was made by Wensiang that in passing through on his return to the United States, Mr. Burlingame might be of great service in Paris and London and friendly representations on behalf of China. He expressed his willingness to render China this service whereupon Wensiang, apparently half in earnest and half in compliment, asked, "Why will you not appoint us officially?" Mr. Burlingame reports that he repulsed the suggestion playfully, and the conversation passed to other topics." Out of this came the actual appointment as ambassador of China to the European powers.

Martin, who was present as interpreter at the farewell interview, says that Mr. Burlingame on his return to his legation called upon Robert Hart, a British subject at the head of the Chinese customs service

he stated that he did so "in the interests of my country and civilization. . . . I may be permitted to add that when the oldest nation in the world, containing one-third of the human race, seeks, for the first time, to come into relations with the West, and requests the youngest nation, through its representative, to act as the medium of such change, the mission is one not to be solicited or rejected." He further reported that before he accepted the appointment he consulted his diplomatic colleagues, who heartily approved of the action of the Chinese government, and pledged him their support in his new mission.

The emperor's edict issued in November, 1867, engrossed on yellow silk and bearing the great seal of the empire, was in the following terse terms: "The Envoy Anson Burlingame manages affairs in a friendly and peaceful manner, and is fully acquainted with the general relations between this and other countries; let him, therefore, now be sent to all the treaty powers as the high minister, empowered to attend to every question arising between China and those countries. This from the Emperor." Mr. Burlingame was created an official of the first or highest rank in the Chinese government, and with him were associated two Chinese officials of the Tsung-li Yamen of the second rank. The British secretary of legation and a French official in the Chinese service were made secretaries of the mission, and there was added a numerous suite of translators, clerks, and attendants.

The embassy, which was commissioned to visit the eleven Western nations with which China had treaties,

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

first to the United States and reached Washington May, 1868. From its landing in San Francisco to its departure from New York for Europe, its reception was of the most cordial character, constituting a continuous ovation. In London it was at first received with coolness, but Mr. Burlingame's enthusiastic argument and persuasive address won the favor of the British government and people. At a luncheon given to the members of the mission in Windsor Castle after being received by the queen, Lord Stanley said: "It is true that a certain degree of opposition, arising in ignorance of the real object of the Chinese mission, coupled with a desire to adhere to the old traditional British coercive policy, met Mr. Burlingame at his arrival in England, but this has passed away. Mr. Burlingame, by his dignified course, and feeling the grandeur and importance of the high trust confided in him, has conducted himself in such a manner as to completely disarm opposition and create a favorable

tions declared were appointed in order to "give those high officials opportunity to acquire practice and experience in diplomatic duties," were on their return assigned to internal positions and disappeared from public view.

The mission had its origin in the proposed revision the next year of the treaties of Tientsin of 1858. It had for its object the solicitation from the treaty powers of the abandonment of the policy of force; of the treatment of China on an equality with other nations; of forbearance and patience in allowing it to work out the system of reform and of international intercourse in its own time and way; and it had in view the incorporation of these ideas in the revised treaties which were in contemplation. It was a wise step on the part of the Chinese to choose for the head of this mission a representative of the United States, whose government had disavowed all territorial aims in China, and whose selection could awaken no jealousy or suspicion among the rival European powers.

The only substantial result of the mission was the treaty which it negotiated with the government of the United States, and the terms of that treaty may in some degree indicate the purposes and expectations of Prince Kung and his associates of the Tsung-li Yamen in its creation. This treaty was drafted by Secretary Seward, who, it has been shown, entertained the most exalted ideas as to the future possibilities of the United States in the Pacific Ocean. It stipulated the territorial integrity of China by disavowing any right to interfere with its eminent domain or sovereign jurisdiction over

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

Subjects and property ; it recognized the right of
to regulate its internal trade not affected by
; provided for the appointment of consuls ; se-
exemption from persecution or disability on ac-
of religion ; recognized the right of voluntary
ation ; pledged the privilege of residence and
in either country on the basis of the most fa-
nation ; granted the privilege of schools and
es ; disavowed the intention to interfere in the
stic administration of China in respect to public
vements, but expressed the willingness of the
d States to aid in such enterprises when requested
ina.

The effect of the treaty of 1868 upon the future
ons of the two countries will be considered later in
chapter, when it will be seen that its principal pro-
s were nullified by a revulsion of public sentiment
United States. Hence it may be said that the
game mission was substantially barren of results.

so much withal that was true and capable of demonstration, that he aroused the enthusiasm of our people. . . . The last effects of Mr. Burlingame's glowing statements were then effaced [by the Tientsin riot of 1870], and an impression left that the Chinese entertained an unyielding, bitter hatred of foreigners."

However this may be, the fruitless effects of the mission cannot be made to reflect upon Mr. Burlingame's ability or foresight. Indeed his success in the United States and at London and the sudden collapse of the mission upon his death bear testimony to his capacity and magnetic personality. James G. Blaine, who was a participant in the honors paid to him at Washington, says of him: "As an example of the influence of a single man attained over an alien race, whose civilization is widely different, whose religious belief is totally opposite, whose language he could not read nor write nor speak, Mr. Burlingame's career in China will always be regarded as an extraordinary event, not to be accounted for except by conceding to him a peculiar power of influencing those with whom he came in contact; a power growing out of a mysterious gift, partly intellectual, partly spiritual, and largely physical." The imagination may well speculate upon what might have been the later history of China, if his life had been spared to conclude his mission and to return to Peking to exercise his unusual personal influence upon the imperial court.¹

¹ On Burlingame's appointment and mission, U. S. Dip. Cor. 1868, pt. i. pp. 493, 502, 601; 1870, pp. 317, 332; 1871, p. 166; Williams's Letters, 370, 376, 382; Martin's Cathay, 374; Speers's China, 420;

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

the Tientsin riot of 1870, resulting in the murder of ten foreigners, mostly French missionaries, and destruction of the French consulate, the cathedral and mission property, was one of the most violent acts of Chinese antipathy to foreigners in the last century. Although the American minister reported that the French consul and missionaries had been innocent in their conduct, he united with his diplomatic colleagues in a demand upon the authorities for the punishment of the guilty parties, and was active in pressing about a proper reparation and settlement.¹

From the first residence of the foreign ministers at Peking the empire had been ruled by a regency composed of the two empress dowagers, but on February 22, 1873, the young emperor, having attained his majority, personally assumed the control of the government and a notice to this effect was sent by Prince Kung to the chiefs of the diplomatic corps. Since 1860 the foreign representatives on their arrival at the capi-

an audience of his majesty to pay their respects and present to him their credentials.

Thus was raised again the question of audience, which had been so much discussed during the past two centuries and a half, whenever the representatives of the Western nations had sought to appear in the presence of the ruler of the Middle Kingdom. The Tsung-li Yamen assumed the same position as that maintained by the court when the American minister, Mr. Ward, came to Peking in 1859, — that it would be necessary for the foreign ministers to kneel at the audience. The discussion on this point continued through four weary months, with frequent conferences and many exchanges of notes and memoranda. The foreign governments were firm in sustaining their representatives in the position that they would do nothing at the audience which would imply inferiority on the part of their countries, and that, as prostration or kneeling was an act of abasement, they could not permit their ministers to perform it. The Secretary of State in his instructions to Mr. Low, the American minister, stated that while questions of ceremony were not usually seriously considered in the United States, in the case of China it involved the official equality of nations and became a question, not of form merely, but of substance, requiring grave consideration. He was directed "to proceed carefully and with due regard for the inveterate prejudices and the grotesque conceit of the Chinese courtiers," but if he should fail to bring about a correct decision of the question, he was authorized to go to the extreme of suspending official intercourse.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

ppily, however, such a course did not become
sary, as Prince Kung and Wensiang were able
ually to bring the court and cabinet to accept
three bows which were usual in similar ceremonies
ropean courts as a sufficient mark of respect to
mperor. The audience was a noted event in Chi-
history, as it marked another step towards con-
ty to Western diplomatic intercourse. And yet it
ot a complete abandonment of oriental methods.
udience did not take place in the great reception
out in the "Pavilion of Purple Light," used for
ing the visits of the representatives of tributary
The emperor did not stand, did not receive
the ministers their credentials, and did not speak
m in response to their addresses. He sat upon his
e, the credentials were laid upon a table in front
n, and he directed Prince Kung to make response
name. So hard it was for this ancient people to
away from the custom of ages.¹

the corps and interviews and correspondence with the Tsung-li Yamen absorbed the attention of these two bodies.

The foreign representatives insisted, first, that the audience should not be held in the tribute hall ; second, that the letters from their sovereigns should be placed by them in the hands of the emperor ; third, that there should be a separate audience for each minister and his suite, in place of a reception of the diplomatic corps in a body, with one spokesman and one interpreter ; and fourth, that new ministers might present their letters on arrival, in place of waiting till the annual New Year's reception, as was contemplated in the edict. On the first two points the diplomats were only partially successful. It was determined that the first audience should be held in the "Pavilion of Purple Light," but in after years in a suitable hall in the main palace. It was contended that, according to immemorial law, no person could present a paper to the emperor except upon his knees. It was therefore decided that Prince Ching, president of the Tsung-li Yamen, should descend from the platform upon which the emperor was seated, take the letter from the foreign minister at the foot of the steps, and lay it upon the table in front of the emperor, and then kneel to receive his majesty's reply. It may seem trivial to the reader that a considerable part of the time of the three months' deliberation was over the precise stage of the ceremony when Prince Ching should kneel. The diplomats successfully contended that he could not make that obeisance until the letter of their sovereign or chief had left his hands, as until he placed

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

document on the table he was in a certain sense
gent of the foreign sovereign.

The American minister, Mr. Denby, — who had been
king more than five years before he was able to
t the letter of the President accrediting him, —
ed the audience of 1891 as a great triumph for
rn diplomacy, and a long step in the direction of
ition of the absolute equality of nations. But
ured the Japanese war of 1894 and the convul-
growing out of the Boxer outrages of 1900 to
the "Son of Heaven" down from his platform,
him receive into his own hands the autograph let-
of presidents and monarchs, and talk face to face
their representatives.¹

Following the discussion of the audience question,
er step was taken towards a more liberal policy.
American minister was informed that it had been
ined to send a number of Chinese youths abroad
educated at the public expense, and that they

recalled to China, upon the pretext of the reactionary party that their long residence abroad would weaken their devotion to their own country. The action in sending them to the United States demonstrated the liberal tendencies of the controlling spirit of the government and its friendly disposition to the United States. On their return to China, although a disposition was shown to exclude them from public life, the value of their foreign education was so manifest that a number of them have been assigned to important posts under the government, and have rendered their country very useful service.¹

In 1875, Dr. S. Wells Williams, who began his diplomatic career in 1853 as secretary and interpreter to Commodore Perry in Japan, and who for twenty years had acted as secretary and often as chargé of the American legation in China, resigned his office and returned to the United States. For several years and until his death in 1884 he occupied the chair of Chinese Languages and Literature at Yale University. Few American officials in China have been enabled to render their country such useful services. His work on China, "The Middle Kingdom," remains to this day the standard authority on that country. His Chinese Dictionary — a work of much labor and research — is the best evidence to his great learning in the Chinese language. Secretary Fish, in accepting his resignation, expressed in the highest terms the government's appreciation of his services. Minister Reed, with whom he served

¹ U. S. For. Rel. 1872, p. 130 ; 1873, pp. 140, 186 ; Williams's *Hist. China*, 387.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

the most trying circumstances, wrote: "He is the learned man in his varied information I have ever . . . He is the most habitually religious man I ever seen." The American missionaries, by whom he was best known, well said of him: "It is not that the providence of God allots to any one man g and so distinguished a term of service."

The special feature of the Burlingame treaty of 1868 the United States was in its emigration stipulations. Though the ancient penal code of China visited execution of its subjects with severe penalties upon the next relatives of offenders, and emigration was prohibited by law and was discouraged by the government, the overflowing Chinese population in and adjacent seaports having intercourse with foreigners had been deterred from seeking to better their lot in foreign lands. For centuries the Chinese had resorted to the Philippine Islands, and even bitter persecution and slaughter had not prevented many thousands of

conquest, and also to work the mines. In Cuba the cultivation of sugar had become very profitable, and the stringent enforcement of the international treaties against the African slave trade had forced the planters to look elsewhere for laborers. Brazil and other countries were likewise seeking for an increase of the laboring class. China with its superabundant population afforded the best field from which these countries could obtain their much needed supply.

This led to the establishment of what is known as the coolie trade — the procurement from southern China of laborers, their transportation to Peru, Cuba, and other countries nominally under a contract of service for a term of years, but virtually constituting a system of slavery with all its attendant hardships and horrors. The American consul at Hongkong, who was familiar with this traffic, reported to his government that it differed from the African slave trade “in little else than the employment of fraud instead of force to make its victims captive.” Secretary Seward, who visited China on his tour of the world about the time when it was at its height, described it as “an abomination scarcely less execrable than the African slave-trade.” The headquarters of this trade were established at the Portuguese port of Macao, as it was not permitted from the Chinese ports nor the British colony of Hongkong. For some twenty years it constituted the main business of Macao, where the iniquitous traffic was carried on long after it had been outlawed by the leading maritime nations of the world.

Many of the poorest classes of the Chinese, in the

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

of bettering their condition, were induced to enter into contracts of service for a term of years under tempting conditions as to wages and thus became glib but deceived emigrants. As the demand increased and the supply of willing contract laborers became insufficient, Chinese in large numbers were lured from their homes, native procurers or pimps being employed to do the needful work of the so-called contractors. They were confined in barracoons or cages, and thence sent off in ship loads to their destined places of slavery. The transportation of these wretched creatures was attended with great privations, and in many instances with experiences of the most cruel and revolting character. The coolies often on voyage, discovering that they had been seduced by false pretenses as to their destination or the character of service, mutinied, and, killing the officers and crew, returned to China; or, being overpowered, some of them were killed and the rest kept as prison-

but at the end of the term, for alleged debt, crime, or other fictitious charge they were continued in service. During this period they were treated as slaves, branded, lashed, and tortured, and their condition was so wretched that many sought relief in death. It is estimated that more than one hundred thousand Chinese coolies were taken to Peru and about one hundred and fifty thousand to Cuba.

The inefficiency or indifference of the Chinese government is shown in the fact that its subjects in such large numbers could be carried away from its dominions and so cruelly maltreated without any serious effort to put an end to the evil. The local authorities in a feeble way sought to repress kidnapping and the imposition practiced on the people, but to little purpose, as for many years the traffic flourished. Among the documents on the subject sent to Washington by Minister Parker, who was the most vigorous champion in the crusade against the traffic, there is found a proclamation issued by the gentry of Amoy, warning their countrymen against the kidnappers and the seducers of the lower classes by false promises, and bemoaning the sad fate of those sold into slavery. "They might," it says, "implore Heaven, and their tears may wet the earth, but their complaints are uttered in vain. When carried to the barbarian regions, day and night they are impelled to labor, without intervals even for sleep. Death is their sole relief. . . . Alas! those who living were denizens of the central flowery country, dead, their ghosts wander in strange lands. O, azure Heaven above! in this way are destroyed our righteous people."

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

utilizing the friendly attitude of Americans towards the country, the Chinese coolies in Peru sent to the American legation in Lima a curious and affecting petition, setting forth their pitiable condition, and begging that through its government the emperor of China might be moved to intervene in their behalf. The petition was presented by the American minister to the Tsung-li Yamen, with the suggestion of a course which might be followed to secure relief from the danger of foreign entanglements. He reports that the officials of the Yamen expressed their sympathy with their suffering countrymen, regretted that they should have been inveigled into such a miserable, servitude, and hoped that the evils would soon be remedied; but he states that they had no vivid sense of their own responsibilities in the matter, did not assent to his suggestion of a remedy, and took no steps for the amelioration of the sad lot of the petitioners and the scores of thousands of other Chinese sim-

in response to a suggestion that his government should send consuls abroad to look after the interests of the emperor's subjects settled in foreign lands, said : " When the emperor rules over so many millions, what does he care for the few waifs that have drifted away to a foreign land ? " It was stated that some of those in the United States were growing rich from the gold mines, and that they might be worth looking after on that account. " The emperor's wealth," he replied, " is beyond computation ; why should he care for those of his subjects who have left their home, or for the sands they have scooped together ? "

But in addition to the grievances of the coolies in Peru, a little later similar complaints of ill treatment of the Chinese in Cuba were brought to the attention of the Chinese government, and upon the advice of the American and British ministers a commission was sent to that island to inquire into their condition. The report of that commission, made in 1875, developed a state of affairs of the worst possible character. It showed that almost all the Chinese in Cuba had been kidnapped by force or inveigled by falsehood. They had been confined and treated like prisoners in the barracoons at Macao, intimidated or deceived into signing unjust contracts, shipped like slaves, and cruelly treated on the voyage. Among the kidnapped were some persons of literary and official rank, who were held to unwilling labor. Many jumped overboard on the voyage, wild at the fraud practiced upon them, or crazed with the sufferings which they endured from overcrowding, filth, and insufficient food. One in ten

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

on the passage. Arrived in Cuba, their services were sold at high rates and great profits. They were made to work much beyond the usual hours of labor, on holidays, beaten, mutilated, and starved, and for these causes they died in large numbers. When their contracts expired, instead of being allowed their freedom, if they refused to renew their contracts, they were treated as vagrants and held as convicts until they begged themselves or were sold into service. At the end of the second contract, they were again subjected to the same treatment. And the various extortions practiced and the high rates of passports made emigration from the island extremely difficult.

When this report was made public it so shocked the conscience of the world that even the Spanish government, which was the last of the civilized nations to adhere to the system of slavery, was forced to enter into treaty stipulations with China, whereby a stop was put to the most iniquitous practices of the system of

the headquarters of the business to Macao and transferred the transportation service to other than British vessels. Although the American ministers in China exerted their influence against it, and Minister Parker issued a proclamation warning American vessels from engaging in the carrying of coolies, as the minister had no power to punish violations of his proclamation, it did not deter American vessels, and to their shame be it said, a number of them were for a time engaged in the transportation. But in 1862 Congress passed an act making it unlawful for American vessels to transport subjects of China or of any other oriental country, known as coolies, to any foreign port to be held to service or labor; all citizens of the United States were prohibited from engaging in the trade or from building vessels to engage in it; and American naval officers were empowered to search and seize American vessels offending against the law. It was likewise made the duty of American consuls to examine all emigrants on ships clearing for United States ports to ascertain whether they were departing voluntarily.

The effect of the law was to drive all American vessels and citizens out of the iniquitous traffic and also to prevent the introduction of coolie labor into the United States. The intercourse of the Americans with the Chinese had created a friendly feeling on the part of the latter, and soon after the establishment of diplomatic relations and the opening of the ports to trade, the attention of the Chinese was turned to the Pacific territory of the United States. With the oriental imagery to which they were addicted they styled that

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

ry "The Beautiful Land" and the Union standard
the Flowery Flag." Before the enactment of the
legislation by Congress several thousands of Chi-
had come to California, attracted by the discovery
old and by the demand for labor at high rates of
; but under the American laws the system of
ced labor was not permitted and the coolie trade
extended to the United States. The cost of
portation of many of the Chinese laborers who
to California was advanced to them by firms or
panies at Canton or Hongkong, and they signed
acts to refund the sums advanced out of their
s, but they were perfectly free as to their move-
s and service when they reached the United
s.¹

though the United States had prohibited its citi-
and vessels from engaging in the coolie trade, it
d to the insertion of a clause in the Burlingame
y to give to its laws the solemn guarantee of an

voluntary consent. But the stipulations to which the greatest value were attached in the United States were those contained in Article V., which "cordially recognized" on the part of both governments "the inherent and inalienable right of man to change his home and allegiance, and also the mutual advantage of the free immigration and emigration of their citizens and subjects respectively from one country to the other for purposes of curiosity, of trade, or as permanent residents;" and in Article VI., in which it was provided that the citizens and subjects respectively "shall enjoy the same privileges, immunities, or exemptions in respect to travel or residence as may there be enjoyed by the citizens or subjects of the most favored nation."

At the time this treaty was being made several thousand Chinese laborers were engaged in the construction of the transcontinental or Pacific railroad. This stupendous enterprise, which was to bind the Atlantic and Pacific territories of the nation in an indissoluble union, and which had required the credit of the nation and the wealth of its capitalists for its consummation, was approaching completion, thanks to the patient toil of an army of Chinese laborers when others could not be obtained. This same sturdy and indefatigable race had been largely instrumental in the sudden and wonderful development of the Pacific States. It was felt that they were a valuable addition to the labor element of the country and were destined to have a still greater and still more favorable influence upon its development.

Hence the treaty containing the stipulations cited

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

heralded as a marked evidence of American influence in the East, and the President, in communicating negotiation to Congress, spoke of it as a "liberal and precious treaty." Some delay, however, occurred in ratification by the Chinese government, and serious business was felt in the United States lest it should not be carried into effect. Under President Grant's administration, Secretary Fish instructed the American minister in Peking to exert his influence with the Chinese authorities to bring about its early ratification. He said: "Many considerations call for this besides those that may be deduced from what has gone before in our history. Every month brings thousands of Chinese immigrants to the Pacific coast. Already they have crossed the great mountains and are beginning to settle in the interior of the continent. By their industry, patience, and fidelity, and by their intelligence, they earn the good-will and confidence of those who employ them. We have good reason to think this

fied, was a great advance towards opening that empire to our civilization and religion, and gave promise in the future of greater and greater practical results in the diffusion throughout that great population of our arts and industries, our manufactures, our material improvements, and the sentiments of government and religion which seem to us so important to the welfare of mankind."¹

But within a few years after the treaty went into operation a change in public sentiment respecting it began to take place, especially on the Pacific coast, where the Chinese population was principally located. By their diligence and frugal habits they were able to successfully compete with the white laborers in the mining camps, in the fields, in the shops, as domestics, and in all common manual labor. The trades unions joined in sounding an alarm that the myriads of people from the crowded and half-starved homes of China were likely to come to the country in such numbers as to drive out entirely the white laborers. The Chinese in California and adjacent sections segregated themselves from the other inhabitants, living together in cheap, ill-constructed, and uncleanly houses, took no part in local or public affairs, did not assimilate with the mass of the people, and observed their pagan or superstitious rites. It was argued that they were an undesirable population, and that if continued to be allowed free access to the country, they would in time endanger its institutions and change entirely its distinctive characteristics.

¹ 6 Presidents' Messages, 690 ; 7 Ib. 516 ; U. S. For. Rel. 1870, p. 307.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

the opposition to this emigration first manifested in individual acts of hostility, personal abuse of men, and injury to their property. To this succeeded state laws restricting their rights and seeking to limit the immigration. But when tested in the courts state legislation was declared to be in violation of treaty or of the federal Constitution. The element led to the coming of the Chinese, which had now become so strong in California as to dominate state politics, appealed to Congress for an abrogation or modification of the Burlingame treaty of 1868. This appeal was so effective as to procure the appointment, in 1880, of a joint committee of the two houses to visit the Pacific coast and to investigate the character, extent, and effect of Chinese immigration.

The committee, at the head of which was Senator Charles P. Morton, of Indiana, one of the ablest and most influential members of Congress, held a number of sessions at San Francisco, examined a large number

agitated question of Chinese immigration, it is well to give an epitome of them.

The report submitted for the committee by Senator Sargent stated that the investigation established the fact that so far as material prosperity was concerned, the Pacific coast had been a great gainer by Chinese immigration, and, if inquiry was not to be made into the present and future moral or political welfare of the Pacific States, it must be conceded that their general resources were being rapidly developed by Chinese labor. Opposition to any restriction on Chinese immigration was manifested by the capitalistic classes and those interested in transportation; also by religious teachers, who found in the presence of the Chinese an opportunity of Christianizing them.

On the other hand, the laboring men and artisans were opposed to the influx of Chinese; and the same view was entertained by many professional men, merchants, divines, and judges, who regarded the prosperity derived from the Chinese as deceptive and unwholesome, ruinous to the laboring classes, promotive of caste, and dangerous to free institutions.

The committee reported the evidence as showing that the Chinese lived in filthy dwellings, upon poor food, crowded in narrow quarters, disregarding health and fire ordinances, and that their vices were corrupting the morals especially of the young. It also showed that the Chinese had reduced wages to starvation prices for white men and women, that the hardships bore with special severity upon women, and that the tendency was to degrade all white working people to the abject

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

tion of a servile class. From this cause there had
g up a bitterly hostile feeling to the Chinese,
times exhibited in laws and ordinances of doubtful
iety, in the abuse of individual Chinese, and in
of mob violence.

e committee held that an indigestible mass in the
nunity, distinct in language, pagan in religion, in-
r in mental and moral qualities, was an undesir-
element in a republic, and especially so if political
r should be placed in its hands ; that the safety of
ate demanded that such power should not be so
d, and the safety of the immigrant depended upon
power.

was painfully evident from the testimony that the
ic coast must in time become either American or
golian ; that while conditions were favorable to the
th and occupancy of the Pacific States by Ameri-
the Chinese had advantages which would put
far in advance in the race for possession ; and

point of morals they were far inferior to the European or Aryan race, and in brain capacity as well. It was admitted, however, that the Chinese merchants were honorable in their dealings.

It appeared from the evidence that they did not desire to become citizens nor to possess the ballot; and that to give the latter to them would practically destroy republican institutions on the Pacific coast, as they would be controlled by their "head-men," who would sell their votes, and that they had no comprehension of any form of government but despotism. It was also stated that they had a *quasi* government among themselves, independent of American laws, authorizing punishment of offenders against Chinese customs, even to the taking of life.

The committee recommended that measures be adopted by the executive looking to a modification of the existing treaty with China, confining it to strictly commercial purposes, and that Congress legislate to restrain the great influx of Asiatics. It was not believed that either of these measures would be looked upon with disfavor by China. But whether so or not, a duty was owing to the Pacific States, which were suffering under a terrible scourge, and were patiently waiting for relief from Congress.

Senator Morton, having died before reaching Washington, was not a participant in the concluding conferences at which the report of the committee was completed. From his strong personality, his great influence in Congress, and his powers of debate, it was fair to presume that, his life being spared, if he had not been

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

to control the report of the committee, he would not have so restrained the legislation of Congress and have prevented the radical action taken by that body.

He had prepared material which he designed to have incorporated in the report of the joint committee. His papers were submitted to the Senate after his death, as embodying his views, and constituted a minority report.

He called attention to the "great and eternal doctrine of the equality and natural rights of man," which was the foundation-stone of the political system of the United States. Believing "that God has given to all the same rights, without regard to race or color," he made it a cardinal principle of the government, "proclaimed in the Declaration of Independence, in the Articles of Confederation, and recognized by our Constitution, that our country was open to immigrants from all parts of the world ;" and that this invitation could not and ought not to be limited or controlled by race.

precisely what was so long used to excuse or justify the same policy in China and Japan, viz., that the admission of foreigners tended to interfere with their trade and the labor of their people, and to corrupt their morals and degrade their religion. Our only absolute security, he said, consisted in devotion to the doctrines upon which the government was founded, and that the profound conviction that the rights of men are not conferred by constitutions, which may be altered or abolished, but are God-given to every human being.

The senator's conclusion from the investigations of the committee was that the difference of the Chinese in color, dress, manners, and religion had more to do with the hostility to them than their alleged vices or any actual injury to the white people of California. It was the resurrection of those odious race distinctions which brought upon the United States the late Civil War, and from which it fondly hoped that God in His providence had delivered it forever.

The testimony showed, according to the senator, that the crops in California could not be harvested or taken to market without the aid of Chinese labor; that the railroads could not have been constructed without it; that it was doubtful if it had injuriously interfered with the white people of that State; that there was work for all; that the Chinese, by their labor, opened up large avenues and demand for white labor; that the first successful introduction of manufactures there was by the employment of Chinese labor, and as manufactories became established, the employment of Chinese gradually diminished, and white labor largely increased. The

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

ry failed to show that there was any considerable number of white people in California out of employment, except those who were willfully idle — the hoodlums and ruffians, — the most noisy in their outcry against the Chinese. That there had been many instances where Chinamen were employed in preference to whites because of their cheaper labor, was undoubtedly true, but not to an extent that could furnish just cause for complaint, requiring legislation or political action for its redress.

His testimony, he asserted, showed that the intellectual capacity of the Chinese is fully equal to that of the whites. It also established the fact that Chinese labor in California was as free as any other, and that there was no form or semblance of slavery or serfdom among them.

The most of the Chinese immigrants were young, unmarried men; few families had come, and women were employed for immoral purposes. It was also true that they were peculiarly addicted to gambling, but probably

which provided for free emigration, residence, or travel, and the privileges of the educational institutions. When this treaty was concluded, he said, it was regarded by the whole nation as a grand triumph of American diplomacy and principles. It was especially a recognition by China of what might be called "the great American doctrine" of the inherent and inalienable right of man to change his home and his allegiance, — a doctrine for the recognition of which by the governments of Europe the United States had been struggling by negotiation ever since it had a national existence, and had succeeded with them one by one.

In conclusion the chairman of the committee contended that labor must needs be free, have complete protection, and be left open to competition. Labor did not require that a price be fixed by law, or that men who live cheaply, and can work for lower wages, shall, for that reason, be kept out of the country.¹

The report of the committee was submitted just before the termination of the Forty-fourth Congress, in February 27, 1877; but the subject was brought before the next Congress, and after considerable discussion a bill was passed through both houses which so greatly restricted the immigration of Chinese into the United States that, in the language of the President, it fell "little short of its absolute exclusion," in direct violation of the Burlingame treaty of 1868. But in addition to this the bill provided for the abrogation of

¹ S. Report No. 689, 44th Cong. 2d Sess.; Misc. Doc. No. 20, 45th Cong. 2d Sess. As to immigration and the Six Companies, Speers's *China*, chaps. xvi., xix., xx.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

es V. and VI. of the Burlingame treaty, relating to free immigration and residence of Chinese in the United States.

Such radical legislation indicated a great change in public opinion since the Burlingame treaty was proposed with such gratification ten years before ; but the open disregard of international obligations shocked the moral sense of a large part of the American people, and led to such an expression of public sentiment as induced President Hayes to veto the bill, and it thus failed to become a law. The President in his message on the subject, while he appealed to Congress to "maintain public duty and the public honor," recognized that the working of the Burlingame treaty had demonstrated that some modification of it was necessary to secure the country "against a larger and more rapid infusion of a foreign race than our system of industry and society can take up and assimilate with ease and safety," and he expressed the opinion that, if the Chinese gov-

friendly spirit by the Chinese government, and within two months after its arrival at the capital a treaty on immigration was concluded and signed. By its provisions there was conferred upon the government of the United States, whenever in its opinion "the coming of Chinese laborers to the United States, or their residence therein, affects or threatens to affect the interests of that country, . . . power to regulate, limit, or suspend such coming or residence, but not absolutely to prohibit it." This power to limit immigration was only to apply to Chinese laborers, other classes of Chinese being permitted to enter freely and reside in the United States.

The Chinese government having in so gracious a spirit yielded to the desires of the American commissioners on the subject of immigration, the latter were very ready to gratify the former in the matter of the opium traffic, — a subject of extreme anxiety and embarrassment to the Chinese rulers. At their request a commercial treaty was signed, in which it was stipulated that "citizens of the United States shall not be permitted to import opium into any of the open ports of China, to transport it from one open port to another open port, or to buy and sell opium in any of the open ports of China;" and this absolute prohibition was to be enforced by appropriate legislation. A similar provision was inserted in the treaty of 1882 between the United States and Korea.

After the commercial treaty had been executed, Dr. Angell, the American minister at Peking and one of the commissioners, transmitted to the Secretary of State a

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

communication received by him from Mr. W. N. Pe-
an American citizen long resident in China, and
the private secretary of the Chinese grand secretary,
Chang, as indicative of the importance which
the Chinese attached to the opium prohibition contained
in the treaty. The letter is of much interest, for it re-
lates the history of the opium traffic and the Chinese
view of it, and shows the high appreciation in imperial
China of the action of the American commissioners. He
states that China has never consented to bear without
protest the great wrong of the opium traffic which was
imposed upon her; neither has the government been in-
different to the spread of the evil. Blood and treasure
were spent freely in combating its introduction, and,
after being defeated in war, the government has not re-
mained a silent or unfeeling witness of the blight
falling over the country. He says that the single
crop of opium imported equals in value all other
goods brought into China, and is greater than all the

China has been increasing in volume and spreading its baneful influence wider and wider. Americans have been engaged in the trade in common with other foreigners; but the United States, by a bold and noble declaration against opium, now stands in the right before the world and the God of nations. It has, he writes, encouraged long deferred hope, confirmed oft-defeated determination; it has nerved the arm of the government with new strength, and we shall see China once again grappling with the monster that is stealing away the prosperity and energies of her people.

But these hopes proved entirely illusory. Prince Kung again urged the British government to stop the importation of opium, upon the stipulation that its cultivation in China would be prohibited, but the proposition was not entertained. An association was organized in England to create a public sentiment in favor of the suppression of the trade; and Li Hung Chang, in an interview with the American minister, Mr. Young, in 1882, spoke hopefully of its influence on the British government, and gave him for transmittal to his government a copy of a letter which he had written to the Anti-Opium Association, which presents the Chinese view of the question with much force.

The following extract will indicate the spirit of the letter: "Opium is a subject in the discussion of which England and China can never meet on common ground. China views the whole question from a *moral standpoint*, England from a *fiscal*. England would sustain a source of revenue in India, while China contends for the lives and prosperity of her people. . . . The

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

nt import duty on opium was established not from
e, but because China submitted to the adverse de-
a of arms. The war must be considered as China's
ing protest against legalizing such a revenue. . . .
new treaty with the United States containing the
bitory clause against opium encourages the belief
the broad principles of justice and feelings of
nity will prevail in future relations between China
he Western nations."

t the action of Dr. Angell and his colleagues in
ing the opium prohibition in that treaty came too

The success which had attended the efforts of
apanese, a kindred race, shows that prohibition
be made effective, but the evil had then become
eeply rooted in China, and the revenue derived by
from the trade was too important to be sur-
red.

is gratifying to record that the government of the
d States from the beginning has sought to dis-

establishment of the opium trade, nor would it uphold them in any attempt to violate the laws of China by the introduction of that article into the country." Dr. Martin, who acted as interpreter on the occasion, states that in the first draft of the treaty submitted by Mr. Reed to the Chinese there was an article denouncing and forbidding the opium trade, but that he was induced by Lord Elgin, the British plenipotentiary, to withdraw it, greatly to the surprise of the Chinese negotiators. There is much to be said in commendation of the British government in its relations with the Orient, but its connection with the opium traffic of China has left a dark and ineffaceable stain upon its record. In this matter the greed of the East India Company and its successor, the government of India, triumphed over the moral sentiment of the nation, which has done so much for the amelioration of the condition of mankind.¹

In execution of the treaty of immigration of 1880, the Congress of the United States passed an act in 1882 prohibiting or suspending the coming of Chinese laborers into the country for a period of twenty years. This second attempt of Congress to legislate respecting Chinese immigration was met by a veto from President Arthur, on the ground that a prohibition of immigration for so long a time as twenty years was not warranted by the spirit of the treaty and was in violation of the assurances given by the commission which negotiated it that the large powers conferred on Congress "would be exercised by our government with a wise

¹ U. S. Treaties, 184 ; U. S. For. Rel. 1881, p. 216 ; 1883, pp. 123, 128 ; S. Ex. Doc. 30, 36th Cong. 1st Sess. p. 8 ; Martin's Cathay, 184.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

on, in a spirit of reciprocal and sincere friendship and with entire justice." The President, in calling the attention of Congress to these assurances and the concession made by China granting the power to suspend admissions upon the coming of Chinese laborers, said that China may therefore fairly have a right to expect that in enforcing them we will take good care not to overstep the grant and take more than has been conceded to us." Congress gave heed to the appeal of the President, and modified the proposed legislation by limiting the suspension of the immigration of Chinese laborers to ten years.

The treaty of 1880 contained a stipulation that the Chinese laborers in the United States at the time of its ratification should be permitted to leave the country and return "of their own free will and accord." Before the ten years period of prohibition of immigration had expired a demand was made upon Congress for the enactment of more stringent legislation, based upon

in the United States was restricted to those who had property to the value of \$1000, or a wife or children in the country, and the government of the United States was authorized to adopt suitable regulations to prevent fraud. Provision was also made in the treaty for an indemnity to be paid the Chinese government to compensate for the loss of life and property of Chinese laborers occasioned by riots at Rock Springs in Wyoming, Tacoma in the State of Washington, and at other places, growing out of the antipathy and opposition to Chinese.

The treaty was ratified by the Senate of the United States with certain amendments, and the Chinese government likewise proposed amendments. While these negotiations were taking place a presidential electoral campaign was in progress, the labor unions of the Pacific States were especially clamorous for the adoption of further restrictions on Chinese immigration, and the votes of those States seemed likely to be cast in favor of the presidential candidate whose party was most radical in its opposition to the Chinese. Under the spur of the exigencies of the campaign and the uncertainty of the ratification of the new treaty by the Chinese government, a law was hastily passed through Congress absolutely prohibiting the admittance of Chinese laborers into the United States. Although this legislation, known as the Scott Act, was in direct violation of treaty, President Cleveland allowed it to become a law, justifying his action by the failure of China to ratify the new treaty; but he recommended that the indemnity provided for in the treaty on account of the

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

e paid to China, and the sum of \$276,619 was
ngly appropriated by Congress for that pur-

President was, however, unwilling to allow the
f treaty violation to rest upon the honor of the
States, and the Secretary of State entered anew
gotiations with the Chinese minister in Wash-
which resulted in the signature of a treaty in
milar in most respects to the unratified treaty
, and which was accepted by both governments.
treaty of 1894 stipulated for the prohibition by
ted States of the admission of Chinese laborers
term of ten years. In anticipation of the
on of that term the Fifty-seventh Congress
o the subject of the reënactment of the existing
on, which would come to an end by limita-
The sentiment against Chinese immigration had
ened with the lapse of time, under the increas-
itical influence of labor organizations, and bills

proposed which it was asserted were in conflict with the treaties with China. It was claimed that these additional measures were made necessary by the frauds practiced by the Chinese laborers in their great desire to gain admittance to the United States.

The bill from the committee passed the House of Representatives without much opposition, but the subject caused an animated debate in the Senate. Senator Lodge, who was one of the ablest supporters of the bill, at the close of a lengthy speech on the subject, based his opposition to immigration of the Chinese upon two grounds. He said: "The first reason is that they are members not of a new malleable people who can come here and adopt our methods and imbibe our ideas. They are members of an old and immutable civilization. They never can form a part of a body of American citizenship. They do not wish to do so. They would not do so if they could. They have come here simply for profit. A great race that means to do that and nothing else in the United States is better outside the line than inside. And, second, I am in favor of Chinese exclusion because the Chinese can create economic conditions in which we cannot survive. It is not a question of the fittest surviving, but a question of the survival of the fittest to survive. The best do not necessarily survive, and here we have a people 450,000,000 strong, who can produce an environment and a standard under which we cannot live."

The senators who opposed the passage of the bill conceded that the further coming of Chinese laborers to the United States should be prohibited; but they

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

ded that those in the country should not be
unjustly or harshly; that the census reports
l that the Chinese population in the country was
sing, and hence there was no occasion to enact
restrictive measures; and, above all, that there
be no legislation which would look towards a
ard of treaty stipulations. It was also urged
was bad policy to adopt measures which would
the Chinese people at a time when earnest efforts
eing made to increase commercial relations with
ountry.

result of the debate was the defeat of the bill
ying the stringent provisions proposed by the
ttee, and the adoption of a substitute offered by
r Platt, of Connecticut, which continued in force
sting laws and regulations, not inconsistent with
eaty, until 1904, or until a new treaty should be

It was a distinct defeat of the anti-Chinese
ists and a clear indication that the sober public

opinion of the country favored a faithful adherence to treaty obligations.

From the foregoing narrative it is seen that a radical change in public opinion respecting Chinese immigration has taken place in the United States since the Burlingame treaty was proclaimed with so much pride and satisfaction in 1868. Even the lofty and noble sentiments embodied in the minority report of Senator Morton in 1877 have given place to a more perfect realization of the economic conditions as shown by experience. While the principle of expatriation is still adhered to and insisted upon by the government of the United States, it holds that citizenship is a privilege to be conferred and not a right which can be claimed by every foreigner who enters the country. It maintains, further, the right to exclude from its territory any class of people whose coming it may judge to be harmful or undesirable. A majority of the people of the United States have reached the conviction that it is not wise to allow the free and unrestricted immigration of people of the Asiatic races, and that it is especially desirable to exclude Chinese laborers from its territory.

On the other hand, it has been seen that the government of the United States is unwilling to allow the reproach to attach to it of a disregard of treaty obligations. When in time of political excitement the popular branch of the government has temporarily yielded to public clamor, the executive head of the government has not failed to interpose, and in every instance Congress has listened to the voice of reason and the appeal to national honor, and has corrected its legislation to

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

the views of the executive department, which concern foreign intercourse.

It has also been seen that the government of China in this matter shown a commendable spirit of friendliness and concession. It allowed the Burlingame treaty to be framed to suit the views of the United States. When it became apparent that a change in public sentiment in the latter country had taken place, it acquiesced in the request for a radical modification of that treaty which materially restricted the privileges of its subjects. And a second time, when it was applied for another treaty change, it consented to still further the treaty rights of its people. The wrongs which they have at times suffered by mob violence or at the hands of overzealous officials are not due to the ill-will of the government of the United States. Neither has the harsh legislation, much as it is, been allowed to change the friendly relations between the two nations. Each recognizes the difficulties of

IX

KOREA AND ITS NEIGHBORS

KOREA, or Chosen, as it is officially styled, — the Land of the Morning Calm, — has been for ages the scene of conflict between its ambitious neighbors. Its geographical position, a peninsula extending into waters which wash the shores of powerful and rival nations on the east, north, and west, has made it a constant sufferer from invading armies, kept it in subjection, and wasted its resources. It has been fitly termed “the Naboth’s Vineyard of the Far East,” coveted by great nations both in ancient and modern times.

Its people lay claim to a history of four thousand years. Centuries before the Christian era it had experienced invasion both from China and Japan, and through the succeeding ages it was dominated by one or the other at recurring periods. When the Mongols became powerful under the Manchu sovereigns, and before their conquest of China, Korea felt the devastating effects of their armies. In modern times the kingdom sent embassies and paid tribute concurrently to China and Japan, up to 1832, when these evidences of vassalage ceased respecting Japan, though China continued to exercise suzerainty until her overlordship was completely removed by the late Chinese-Japanese war. During the last half of the nineteenth century Korean

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

...y has been invaded by four of the nations of
...est, France, the United States, Great Britain, and

To-day it is a threatening cause of conflict
...n Japan and Russia.

...opean commercial activity, which followed the
...ne discoveries of the Portuguese in the fifteenth
...teenth centuries, found nothing to attract it in
...r-stricken Korea, exhausted by war and taxation.
...st recorded formal attempt to open trade with
...took place in 1832, when the British East India
...ny fitted out a ship at Canton and sent her on a
...of commercial exploration to that country. Dr.
...ff, the German missionary, then in the service of
...merican Board of Missions, went as a passenger
...hope of finding an opening for mission work.
...ssel spent a month on the southern coast, and
...s were sent to the king of Korea, but they were
...by him. Dr. Gutzlaff, through his knowledge
...Chinese language, was able to communicate with

The first effort to introduce Christianity into Korea was in 1783, and had its origin with the French Jesuits then established at Peking. Although the new religion was strictly forbidden, and its propagators and adherents were visited with bitter persecution, for three quarters of a century the Catholic missionaries, with a heroic devotion undaunted by expulsion and death, persisted in their efforts and were rewarded by some degree of success. During this period measures were adopted at various times for the extermination of the hated foreign sect, but the work of the missions was prosecuted in secret, and the native Christians by thousands continued true to their faith.

In 1866 a fresh outbreak of persecution occurred, and the government resolved to utterly extirpate the foreign religion. Three bishops and seventeen priests were cruelly put to death by the express order of the authorities, and only three escaped and fled to China. The martyrdom of the foreign clergy was also attended with the slaughter of several thousand native converts. The missionaries executed by the government were, with few exceptions, French subjects, and the diplomatic representative of Napoleon III. at Peking immediately took steps to inflict exemplary punishment upon the Koreans.

In October, 1866, the French admiral, with six vessels and 600 men, reached Korean waters in the vicinity of Chemulpo, destined for the capital to dethrone the king and punish his officials for the murder of the French clergy. He captured and burned Kang-wa, a city of 20,000 inhabitants, situated on an island in the

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

at found the Korean army gathered in large force
ute his progress. A portion of his command fell
ambush, suffered heavy loss, and were forced to

Minister Burlingame, in his report of the ex-
n, wrote: "Admiral Roze, probably finding that
g could be done with his limited force, left Co-
recruit it, with which he cannot return until next
or summer." But when the news of the failure
Napoleon, he had other and more pressing need
army and navy, and after the war with Ger-
the new French government was content to drop
rean affair.¹

as least to be expected that the United States
be the next nation to engage in a conflict with
-off country, but an event occurred in the same
e French priests were executed which was to
about such a result. On the 8th of August,
an American schooner, the General Sherman,
ed by a British firm in Tientsin and laden by
a cargo of merchandise left Chefoo, China, for

this event. The Korean government reported that the crew provoked an altercation with the people of the vicinity which resulted in the death of the crew and destruction of the vessel. Another account was that the crew were taken prisoners by the governor of the province and decapitated by order of the king. Two American naval vessels, dispatched in 1866 and 1867 to the vicinity, brought back the same conflicting reports.

The vessel was engaged in an illicit trade, as all intercourse with foreigners was forbidden by Korean law. A most unfavorable time was selected for the voyage, following the massacre of the foreign missionaries and the Christians, and when the French government was in active preparation for its warlike expedition. It was currently reported that one object of the voyage was to plunder the tombs of the kings at Ping An, and the fact that the schooner was heavily armed lent color to this report. This latter fact, in the opinion of Mr. Burlingame, may have led the Koreans to confound them with the French.

Two months before the destruction of the General Sherman, another American ship, the Surprise, was wrecked on the Korean coast. The crew were kindly treated by the authorities, transported on horseback and with all necessary comforts to the northern frontier, and delivered to the Chinese officials. By the latter they were harshly received and they secured their release only through the intervention of a Catholic priest, who was presented by Congress with a gold watch for his kindness, accompanied by the thanks of the President.

Minister Burlingame reported the case of the General

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

on to the American admiral on the Asiatic station with a suggestion that he inquire into the facts and report the same to the government at Washington for instructions. The case was likewise reported by the minister to the British naval commander. In the face of these events Mr. Burlingame anticipated that a fleet of French, American, and British vessels would be in Korean waters the next year, and he wrote the Secretary of State: "If my advice can have any effect, it will be that our presence there should rather be a check than promote aggression, and serve to limit the war to such satisfaction only as great and civilized nations should, under the circumstances, have from the victor and weak." Unfortunately Mr. Burlingame was unable to remain in the legation, and other counsels prevailed at Washington.

The investigations made by the American vessels and the admiral to Korea did not seem to justify any action and none was taken. The same course was

Upon this information the consul-general proposed that he be sent to Korea, with a naval force consisting of two or more of the men-of-war on the Asiatic station, "to ask for an official explanation of the Sherman affair, and to negotiate, if possible, a treaty of amity and of commerce." Secretary Fish communicated this information to the American minister at Peking, Mr. Low, and stated to him that "it has been decided to authorize negotiations to be had with the authorities of Corea, for the purpose of securing a treaty for the protection of shipwrecked mariners, and to intrust the conduct of the negotiations to you. Should the opportunity seem favorable for obtaining commercial advantages in Corea, the proposed treaty should include provisions to that effect." Reference has been made to the resolution introduced in Congress in 1845, looking to the opening of trade with Korea (page 142) and the subject had been from that date in the mind of the government. Mr. Low was instructed "to exercise prudence and discretion, to maintain firmly the right of the United States to have their seamen protected, and to avoid a conflict by force unless it cannot be avoided without dishonor." He was also informed that the admiral in command of the Asiatic squadron had been directed to accompany him, "with a display of force adequate to support the dignity of the United States."

From the outset Mr. Low manifested a want of confidence in the expedition, but he entered resolutely upon the execution of the instructions of his government. Admiral Rodgers and Consul-General Seward were invited to Peking for conference, and the Chinese gov-

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

nt was asked to notify the Korean authorities of
ming of the American minister and the object
visit. The Tsung-li Yamen replied "that though
is regarded as a country subordinate to China,
e is wholly independent in everything that relates
government, her religion, her prohibitions, and
ws," and that though the request "was an ex-
inary favor, quite in excess of usage," the notice
be sent.

May 30, 1871, the American minister, escorted
Admiral Rodgers in his flagship, with four other
vessels, appeared in Korean waters near Che-
the harbor nearest to the capital. Some diffi-
was experienced in finding officials with whom to
nicate, but notice was given that the mission of
adron was peaceful, that it would remain in the
y till communication could be had with the king,
at meanwhile some of the ships would be sent up
annel nearer the capital to make surveys. Two

from injuring American prestige in China. It was decided to demand from the local authorities an apology for this attack, and, in its default, to inflict some exemplary punishment. On June 10, ten days having expired without the receipt of the requisite apology, a force of seven hundred and fifty men was landed from the squadron and destroyed the forts which had fired upon the vessels, it having been determined to confine the punitive operations to them.

The loss of the Americans was three killed and nine wounded. Among the killed was Lieutenant McKee, who in the assault was the first to mount the parapet and leap inside the fort. His father had fallen in the Mexican war at the head of his men.¹ Mr. Low reports that "about two hundred and fifty of the enemy's dead were counted lying on the field, fifty flags, and several prisoners of war were captured and brought away. . . . All accounts concur in the statement that the Koreans fought with desperation, rarely equaled and never excelled by any people." Such is the record of America's first contact with the Hermit Kingdom.

During the interval between the first attack and the assault upon the forts, some interesting correspondence had taken place between the Korean officials and Minister Low. Two days after the first firing upon the vessels the governor of the province sent him a

¹ "In the chapel of the Naval Academy at Annapolis, a tasteful mural tablet 'erected by his brother naval officers of the Asiatic squadron,' with the naval emblems — sword, belt, anchor, and glory-wreath — in medallion, and inscription on a shield beneath, keeps green the memory of an unselfish patriot and a gallant officer." Griffis's *Corea, The Hermit Kingdom*, 418.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

communication protesting against the armed vessels entering into the narrow strait whose passage was guarded by the Chinese. He says: "Our kingdom is placed east of the Western sea. Your honored country is located west of the Western ocean. All wind and sands for the distance of 70,000 li. For four thousand years there has been no communication between your country and ours. It may be said that it is Heaven's limitation that has placed us so remote from each other, and earth that has put us so far apart as to cut us off from each other. . . . There has formerly been not a particle of communication between us. Why should arms now drag us into mutual resentment? If you ask us to negotiate to carry on our friendly relations, then let me ask how can our thousand years' ceremonies, music, literature, and all things, be, without sufficient reason, broken up and cast away? . . . It would be better early to make the right course of action and each remain peacefully in our own place. We inform you that you may ponder

message of 1871 reported the facts to Congress, with copies of the correspondence, and said, "I leave the subject for such action as Congress may see fit to take." But there was no further action, as none could properly be taken respecting an unwarranted enterprise so injudiciously inaugurated, which placed the American minister and the navy in a false light before the world, and which may be regarded as the most serious blunder of American diplomacy in the Orient.¹

The official record is sufficiently humiliating to Americans, but a vein of the ludicrous is given to it when it is learned from Consul-General Seward's reports that his informant was an American adventurer named Jenkins, who had misled him deliberately to cover an unlawful expedition which he was then organizing in conjunction with a French priest and a German described by Mr. Seward as a Hamburg citizen and referred to by historians of the country as a "Jewish peddler." The priest joined the expedition in the hope that it might be the means of opening the country to missions, he having been expelled from it. Mr. Seward says the expedition had "for its object to exhume the remains of a dead sovereign, and to hold the bones for profit."

The money to charter and arm a vessel flying the German flag was furnished by Jenkins. The German, who had made several surreptitious visits to Korea, directed the movement. With a crew of Chinese and

¹ U. S. Dip. Cor. 1867, pt. i. 414, 427, 459; 1868, pt. i. 544-551; For. Rel. 1870, pp. 333-339, 362; 1871, pp. 73, 111, 115, 127-149; 1874, p. 254; 7 Presidents' Messages, 145, Ex. Doc. 1 pt. 3, 42d Cong. 2d Sess. 275; Griffin's Korea, 391-395; 503-419; Gundry's China, 240.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

men a descent was made on the Korean coast
the locality of the tomb reached. The earth was
d from the mound, but the sarcophagus was
to be too strong for the shovels and other instru-
carried by the workmen. On the return of the
party to the vessel, one of the crew captured a
ad was carrying it away when he was attacked
natives and a general conflict followed, result-
the loss of some of the crew and the killing of
ber of the Koreans. This action defeated the
of the expedition and the party returned to
ai, where Mr. Seward caused the arrest and trial
kins, on the charge of fitting out a hostile expe-

He was acquitted upon a Scotch verdict of
roven," but Mr. Seward states that there was no
n of his guilty connection with the disgraceful

before the massacre of the French and native
ans in 1866 a Russian man-of-war appeared off

The visits of the French and American squadrons and their withdrawal without accomplishing their purpose were interpreted by the Koreans as great military triumphs, and made them even more determined in their policy of exclusion over the foreigners. For some years after these events the Western powers desisted from further attempts to hold intercourse with them. The Japanese, after the reinstatement of the Mikado in power, made an effort to have the former relations between the two governments reestablished, with a renewal of the Korean embassies and tribute, but the effort was haughtily rejected by the Koreans, influenced, it is believed, to this course by the Chinese. Further attempts which were made to establish intercourse were futile, and the Japanese settlement at Fusan on the southern end of the peninsula was greatly restricted in its privileges. The Japanese were incensed at this treatment, and a large party in the country looked forward hopefully to another conflict with their neighbors which might bring them again under subjection to the Island Empire.

An opportunity to realize their hopes seemed to offer itself in 1875, when a Japanese man-of-war, cruising along the coast, was attacked by the same forts which had been the scene of conflict with the French and American squadrons. Japan seemed ready to declare war, but more sober counsels prevailed, and it was determined first to send a mission to Korea and solicit a treaty of intercourse and commerce. If such a treaty should be refused, war was to follow. An able representative was sent to Peking to notify the Chinese

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

ment of the purpose of Japan in dispatching a mission to Korea, and to ascertain whether its suzerainty would be infringed by this act. The Chinese government, fearing it might be held responsible for acts of Korea against the French and Americans, claimed any control over that kingdom in its treaty obligations, which left Japan free to pursue its plans.

The mission, consisting of a prominent general of the army and Inouye Kaoru, an experienced statesman, accompanied by two men-of-war and three transports carrying a force of eight hundred marines. The mission anchored in the same waters as their French and American predecessors. Acting upon the advice of the Chinese government, the Korean king sent a delegation to meet the Japanese commissioners and after a little delay a treaty of amity and commerce was signed, February 27, 1876, Korea being unwilling to risk conflict with its more powerful neighbor by a further refusal of intercourse.

similar Korean embassies had come centuries before, with great display of barbaric splendor, the ambassador being borne on a platform covered with tiger skins, and resting on the shoulders of eight men, with a servant bearing an umbrella of state over his head. During his stay in Japan he resisted all attempts of foreigners, officials or others, to have any intercourse with him. The treaty was rather a renewal of the ancient relations, than a manifestation of any disposition to open the country to foreign intercourse.¹

Encouraged, however, by the success of the Japanese, various European nations continued their efforts to communicate with the government at Seoul. A British vessel was wrecked on the island of Quelpart in 1878, and the Koreans rescued the crew, salvaged the cargo, provided transportation for both to Nagasaki, and refused to accept any compensation for their services. Taking advantage of this event, the British secretary of legation at Tokio was sent in a British naval vessel, ostensibly to make formal acknowledgment of this worthy conduct, but with instructions to establish permanent intercourse with the Korean authorities, if possible; but his mission to that end was a failure.

Other attempts followed in 1880 and 1881. Russian, British, and French naval vessels touched at different ports, and sought to communicate with the authorities

¹ *Leading Men of Japan*, by Charles Lanman, New York, 1883, pp. 356-386; *Griffis's Corea*, 420-423; *U. S. For. Rel.* 1876, pp. 370, 376; *Gundry's China*, 244; *Problems of the Far East*, by George N. Curzon, 1896, p. 191.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

al, but all their applications were firmly declined. Duke of Genoa, making a tour of the world in an man-of-war, touched at Fusan, hoping through panese agents at that settlement to effect some nication with the king, but the local officials re- o receive or forward his letters. Not discouraged, t to Gensan, and spent some time in the harbor t Lazareff, establishing pleasant relations with cal authorities. He threatened that unless they itted his letter to the king at the capital he would force of marines and send it by them ; but the e could accomplish was to have the prefect of t make a copy of his letter, with the promise to with his report of the visit to the governor of ovince.¹

notwithstanding this outward show of a fixed ination to keep the "Land of the Morning Calm" et seclusion, influences were at work which were d to bring about a change in the policy of the

pointed out that the most threatening danger to his country was from Russia, and that it should abandon its seclusion and look for friends among the Western nations as well as China and Japan. Of these nations, he said, the one most friendly to Asiatic countries was the United States, and he urged the king to secure its friendship by a treaty. The memorial reached the capital at a favorable time, as a change of administration had brought liberal advisers into power. On the return of the author to Seoul, delegates were sent to Tientsin to confer with the viceroy Li Hung Chang, who at that time was directing the foreign policy of China. That shrewd statesman readily saw that Korea could not maintain its policy of seclusion, and he encouraged the plan of a treaty with the United States.

The failure of the ill-advised expedition of 1871 had not discouraged the government at Washington, and it still cherished the hope of securing a commercial foothold in the kingdom. In 1878 Senator Sargent, of California, introduced a resolution requesting the President to "appoint a commissioner to represent this country in an effort to arrange, by peaceful means, . . . a treaty of peace and commerce between the United States and the kingdom of Corea." In a speech which he made on this resolution the senator justified the action of the Koreans respecting the General Sherman, and condemned the attacks upon the forts by the navy in 1871. Although no formal action was taken on the resolution, the following year Commodore R. W. Shufeldt was dispatched in a naval vessel to the China seas, with instructions to make, if possible, a treaty with

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

He visited Fusan in 1880 in an effort to execute his instructions, and met with the same refusal as other foreign officials had experienced. But the American legation in Peking had received intimations of a change of sentiment in the Korean court, and Commodore Shufeldt was temporarily detached from sea duty and ordered to report to the minister at the Korean capital, with the object of studying the situation of affairs, so that he might be prepared to take advantage of any favorable opportunity which should present itself in Korea.

Commodore Shufeldt spent the winter of 1881-2 in Peking, and by March it became known to the legation through Li Hung Chang that the Korean government was willing to enter into a treaty with the United States.

As soon as the season would permit, steps were taken to make ready a naval vessel, and on May 1, 1882, Commodore Shufeldt in a United States man-of-war arrived at Chemulpo, with full power to negotiate and

Commodore Shufeldt had, at the date of the signing of the treaty, served forty-three years in the navy, during which he had performed important duties in connection with the slave trade and in the Civil War. This diplomatic mission did not come to him by chance, but he, like Perry, was selected for it because of his fitness to perform its duties. He had discharged with credit a diplomatic trust in Mexico during the Civil War, and had made himself conversant with Korean affairs by two previous visits to that country. His last diplomatic success added another worthy page to the history of the peaceful achievements of the American navy.

By the terms of the treaty the United States was admitted to trade in the three ports already opened to the Japanese, and to such as might be afterwards opened to foreign commerce ; diplomatic and consular officers were to be received ; provision was made for the case of shipwrecked vessels, and other usual stipulations of commercial treaties ; traffic in opium was prohibited ; and extraterritorial jurisdiction was given to American consuls, — but the following provision was inserted : “ Whenever the king of Chosen shall have so far modified and reformed the statutes and judicial procedure of his kingdom that, in the judgment of the United States, they conform to the laws and course of justice in the United States, the right of extraterritorial jurisdiction over United States citizens in Chosen shall be abandoned ; ” and the two countries were to be open to the residence respectively of the citizens and subjects of the other to pursue their callings and avocations.¹

¹ For Sargent resolution and speech, 7 Cong. Rec. pt. iii. pp. 2324,

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

leading London journal, in announcing the signing of the American-Korean treaty, recalled the feat accomplished thirty years before by Perry, who, "overcoming obstacles which had baffled almost every European nation, and without firing a shot, or leaving ill-will behind, succeeded in opening Japan to foreign commerce," and said: "The conclusion of a treaty between the United States and Corea adds another to the peaceful successes of American diplomacy in the far East."

And so it has resulted that the establishment of friendly relations with the Western world through the United States has been regarded by the Koreans as a recognition of the disinterested friendship of that country.

The signature of the treaty was soon followed by the arrival of an American minister, Mr. Lucius H. Foote, who was received by the king with much distinction and cordiality, and likewise by the queen, who also received the minister's wife. This conduct was in marked contrast with that of Japan even, whose sovereign was

and returned home in United States naval vessels, after being received with great attention by the President and the American people. The king manifested to Minister Foote his high appreciation of the distinguished reception his representatives had received; and the first ambassador, in making similar acknowledgment on his return, said: "I was born in the dark; I went out into the light, and now I have returned into the dark again; I cannot as yet see my way clearly, but I hope to soon."

The year after the negotiation of the American treaty similar conventions were signed by the representatives of Great Britain and Germany. There was, however, in the British treaty a notable variance from its stipulations with China, as it prohibited the importation of opium into Korea.¹

The dispatch of the special embassy to the United States was the only representation to any Western nation until the year 1887, when it was announced that a minister plenipotentiary had been appointed to the United States, and one other to represent Korea at all the European courts with which the country had treaties. This was at once followed by an interdiction on the part of China, on the ground that Korea was a vassal state, and that such a step could not be taken without first obtaining the consent of the emperor. Before the signature of the treaty with the United States in 1882, a letter from the king of Korea to the President was

¹ U. S. For. Rel. 1883, pp. 241-245, 248-250; 1884, pp. 125, 126; 8 Presidents' Messages, 174; Lanman's *Leading Men of Japan*, 386; Gundry's *China*, 253, 254; Griffis's *Corea*, 446, 447.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

d to Commodore Shufeldt, in which it was stated "Chosen has been from ancient times a state tributary to China," but that the United States had no connection with this relation, and that he entered into the treaty with Korea as an independent sovereign, and on terms of equality. And upon negotiating treaties with other Eastern powers a similar notification was given.

The attitude of China in this respect has been most consistent. When the French government was proposing to call Korea to account in 1866 for the execution of the Catholic missionaries, the Tsung-li Yamen promptly disavowed any responsibility for the acts of the French, and stated that in its relations with other nations China was entirely independent. The same attitude was maintained by China when the Japanese treaty was made in 1876 and the American treaty in 1882. An attempt has been made by treaty between China and Japan in 1895 to regulate their conflicting relations as to Korea. China has denied responsibility for the acts of that gov-

that the Korean minister must apply through the latter for audience; and that he must in all important matters of his mission consult secretly with his Chinese colleague.

Secretary Bayard instructed the American minister in Peking to protest against the action of China, and gave notice to both governments that "as the United States have no privity with the interrelations of China and Korea, we shall treat both as separate governments customarily represented here by their respective and independent agents." The conditions fixed by Li Hung Chang were ignored by the Korean king and minister; the latter was received at Washington without the intervention of the Chinese minister; and no further question has been raised with the United States on the subject; but not until the war with Japan in 1894-1895 did China absolutely withdraw her claim of suzerainty.¹

The friendly disposition of the Korean government towards the United States was evinced soon after the treaty in various ways besides the exchange of diplomatic courtesies. The year following the reception of the minister, Dr. H. N. Allen,² a medical missionary of the Presbyterian church of the United States, arrived. He was kindly received by the king and placed in

¹ U. S. For. Rel. 1888, pp. 220-248, 380, 433-444, 453; 1894, Appendix i. 29; Curzon's *Far East*, 203.

² Dr. Allen has continued his residence in Korea up to the present time, and has so impressed his own government, as well as that of Korea, with his usefulness and prudence, that he has by two presidents been appointed the minister of the United States, and now holds that post with much acceptability.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

e of a government hospital—a new institution for
—organized by himself. Two other American
ians joined him, and a medical school in connec-
with the hospital was organized. An American
e medical missionary became the physician to the
and ladies of the court. An American farm was
shed, with the introduction of blooded stock and
tion in the cultivation of foreign cereals and
bles. The government solicited the detail of
can military officers for the reorganization of the
an American was selected as diplomatic adviser
foreign office, schools under American teachers
established, and in other ways preference was
for American aid to the government and people
transformation which had commenced.¹

e American treaty of 1882 and those of Great
n and Germany of 1883 were similar in their
l features to those made with China in 1858, but
contained one important omission: the guarantee

that government till 1886, when it secured the insertion of the following clause in its treaty of that date: "Frenchmen resorting to Corea for the purpose of there studying or teaching the written or spoken language, sciences, laws or arts, shall in testimony of the sentiment of good friendship which animate the high contracting parties always receive aid and assistance." In 1888 the American minister was notified by the Korean government that "teaching religion and opening schools of any kind are not authorized by the treaty," and that the government would "not allow religion taught to our people," and the minister was asked to advise his countrymen to observe this prohibition.

Secretary Bayard held that, in the absence of knowledge of how the French and Korean governments construed the clause above cited, Americans could not claim a warrant for religious teaching among the natives from the terms of the French treaty. But the French government and the Catholic missionaries did claim such warrant, and despite the protest of the Korean government they have successfully maintained this claim. As a result American and other foreign missionaries have continued their labors, and they have been attended with a fair degree of success.¹

From the time that Japan, after the restoration of the Mikado in 1868, requested the Koreans to resume their ancient tributary relation, a continuous effort was

¹ U. S. For. Rel. 1884, p. 127 ; 1886, p. 222 ; 1888, pp. 446-449 ; Gundry's China, 255 ; Report on Korean Mission, by Rev. A. J. Brown, Presbyterian Board, New York, 1902, p. 7.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

by the Japanese to secure a predominating influence in the kingdom. This was strenuously resisted by the Chinese, and, as a result, the court of Seoul was the scene of constant intrigues and the overthrow of ministers, marked by violence and barbarity. Twice was a Japanese representative driven from Seoul by armed forces and his legation premises destroyed. As already stated, these conflicts were sought to be avoided by a treaty negotiated at Tientsin in 1885 by Li Hung Chang and Marquis Ito, but the intrigues and disorder continued and had their culmination in the Chinese-Japanese war of 1894.

The causes and details of that war cannot be here stated further than as they relate to the connection of the United States with that momentous contest.¹

In June, 1894, a considerable body of Chinese troops was sent to Korea for the alleged purpose of putting down a rebellion which was threatening the overthrow of the Korean government. This action, claimed by

requested the withdrawal of the troops of both nations. The Chinese expressed a willingness to withdraw concurrently with the Japanese. The latter declined until Korea should adopt such reforms in government as would prevent further disorders. The king, greatly alarmed lest his country should become the theatre of war, appealed to the resident representatives of foreign powers to secure the withdrawal of the troops.

Mr. Gresham, the Secretary of State, in view of the provision in the treaty between the United States and Korea which pledged the United States to exert its good offices to bring about an amicable settlement of trouble with other powers, sent a telegraphic instruction to the American minister at Seoul "to use every possible effort for the preservation of peaceful conditions." In execution of this instruction the minister, acting in concert with his diplomatic colleagues, resubmitted the proposal of the king of Korea for a simultaneous withdrawal of troops to the Chinese and Japanese representatives, as an honorable adjustment of the difficulty; but the Japanese again declined the proposal.

The king, upon this second refusal, being satisfied that Japan meditated war, telegraphed his minister in Washington that his independence was seriously menaced and directed him to appeal to the United States to intervene in favor of peace; and he in person asked the American minister in Seoul to allow him to take refuge in his legation in case of necessity, which permission the minister cheerfully granted. Early in July the Chinese government asked the American minister at Peking to telegraph the Secretary of State in its

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

to take the initiative in urging the powers to
in a request to Japan to withdraw its troops from
. Moved by these appeals and by the natural
ation of his government to do all that was proper
serve peace between nations friendly to the United
, Secretary Gresham had an interview with the
ese minister in Washington, in which he referred
appeals which had been made to his government
orea and China, and he expressed the hope that
would deal kindly and fairly with her feeble
bor, whose helplessness enlisted the sympathy of
merican government, and he said that the ap-
t determination to engage in war on Korean soil
owhere more regretted than in the United States.
apanese minister said that his government recog-
the independence of Korea and did not covet its
ry, but that the recent troubles had been caused
aladministration and official corruption, and that
apanese troops would not be withdrawn until

The efforts of the United States to prevent hostilities were not successful, but the appeals of Korea and China and the kindly manner in which the intervention was received by Japan accentuated the high estimate by these three Asiatic powers of the disinterested policy of the American government. When the war was declared, a still further evidence of the confidence of these powers was shown in the request of Japan to intrust the archives and property of its legation and consulates and the interests of its subjects in China to the care of the United States minister and consuls, and in a similar request from China for a like service by the American minister and consuls towards the archives, property, and subjects of China in Japan. This service entailed a considerable amount of labor of a delicate and sometimes embarrassing character, but it was discharged cheerfully, gratuitously, and to the satisfaction of the two interested countries.¹

Out of this service there arose during the war a case which attracted widespread attention and severe criticism of the American Secretary of State in certain quarters. Two Japanese youths were arrested in the French section of the foreign concession of Shanghai on the charge of being spies. They were by the French consul turned over to the custody of the American consul-general, on the ground that he had charge of the interests of Japanese subjects. The Chinese government demanded their surrender, which the consul-general

¹ For efforts at intervention, U. S. For. Rel. 1894, Appendix i. pp. 22-39. For good offices to Chinese and Japanese, U. S. For. Rel. 1894, pp. 95, 372.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

ned to grant unless instructed so to do by his
nment.

e two Japanese were students and had been resi-
of the French concession for three years ; when
ed they were wearing Chinese dress, which is con-
to the treaty between China and Japan ; and on
persons were found maps and memoranda respect-
ne war. The consul-general reported that, while
s in their possession seemed to lend a certain sup-
to the charge, they were mere boys, and he did
believe they were guilty. He feared that if he
d them over to the Chinese authorities, in the ex-
state of the country, they would not receive a fair
might be subjected to torture, and would surely
eheaded. It was stated that during the Franco-
ese war, the Russian consul having charge of French
ests, exercised jurisdiction over citizens charged
crime by the Chinese authorities.

ecretary Gresham held that the good offices of

Jernigan, the consul-general, and was almost universally condemned by the foreign residents of China. A European historian of the war declares "it was the greatest disgrace that ever sullied the American flag." Such sweeping condemnation is based upon the supposed innocence of the accused and the rumors current at the time that they were cruelly tortured on the trial. But it is clear that a Chinese tribunal was the only one which could legally pass upon their guilt; and the consul-general reported that the most authentic information he could obtain was that they were not tortured. Secretary Gresham was correct in his action, and he was assured by the Japanese minister that, in the opinion of his government, the consul-general at Shanghai could not have held the accused against the demand of the Chinese authorities, and that under like circumstances his government would have demanded the surrender for trial of Chinese in Japan.¹

As the war progressed and the Japanese forces were triumphant on land and sea, both China and the European powers began to fear the wide-reaching results for the victors. In October, 1894, the British representative in Washington again approached the Secretary of State with the inquiry "whether the government of the United States would be willing to join with England, Germany, France, and Russia in intervening between China and Japan." The Tsung-li Yamen, through Minister Denby, made a similar advance. Mr. Gresham's reply was that "while the President earnestly desires

¹ U. S. For. Rel. 1894, pp. 103-126; "Vladimir's" China-Japan War, 114-116, and Appendix E.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

China and Japan shall speedily agree upon terms of peace alike honorable to both, and not humiliating to either," he could not join the powers in an interven-

President Cleveland felt, however, that the United States should exert its influence for peace, and he determined to make an independent effort in that direction. On November 6 the Secretary of State instructed the American minister in Tokio to represent to the Japanese government that while the deplorable war endangered no policy of the United States, whose attitude towards the belligerents was that of an impartial and friendly neutral, desiring the welfare of both, and expressing the most friendly sentiments towards Japan, the President directed him to ascertain whether a use of his good offices in the interest of peace would be acceptable to that government. He was also directed to convey the caution, which soon afterwards became a humiliating reality, that "if the struggle

those limits would not be reached until China herself should approach Japan directly for peace.

This declination was followed on the same date by a request from Japan to the American minister that in the event of China desiring to communicate with Japan upon the subject of peace, it should be done through the legation of the United States at Peking. The intimation was favorably and promptly acted upon by the Chinese government, as within two days Minister Denby was authorized to transmit direct to Japan overtures for peace. This step led to the assurance from Japan that a peace commission appointed by China would be received in a friendly spirit.

In December, 1894, a peace commission, consisting of Chang Yen Huan,¹ former minister to the United States and a member of the Tsung-li Yamen, and Shao Yu-lien, a provincial governor, was appointed, and

¹ Chang's residence in the United States, where he was held in high esteem, convinced him that China's great need was reform in government in accordance with Western civilization, and on his return to China he became a leading member of the liberal section in Chinese politics. He was a trusted adviser of the emperor in his reform movement after the Japanese war, and when the empress dowager virtually dethroned the emperor and resumed the control of the government, Chang was condemned to decapitation on the charge of malfeasance in office as an adviser of the throne. The American and British ministers intervened to save his life, and his punishment was commuted to perpetual banishment at hard labor in distant Mongolia. When the reactionary party was in the ascendancy in 1900, and the foreign legations besieged, the empress dowager caused him to be beheaded. His death was a great loss to China, as he was a liberal and enlightened statesman and could have rendered his country valuable service in the trying period following the "Boxer" movement. At the suggestion of the American government, Chang has recently been posthumously restored to his honors and the disgrace attaching to his execution removed from his family.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

and Hiroshima, Japan, the place designated for the conference, in January, 1895. After meeting with the Chinese commissioners it was decided by the latter that the Chinese credentials were not in proper form, the conferences were closed, and the Chinese commissioners were sent out of the country. The objection to the credentials was purely technical, and the Chinese commissioners offered to have the defect corrected by telegraph to suit the views of the Japanese, but the offer was rejected. The true cause for the failure of these negotiations is most probably found in the fact that a Japanese expedition was then ready to sail for the reduction of the fortress of Wei-hai-wei and the capture of the Chinese navy, and the Japanese did not choose to conclude upon the terms of peace till this important objective had accomplished its purpose.

After the capture of Wei-hai-wei, Japan let it be understood through the American legation that it would receive Li Hung Chang, who had been nomi-

by China, and the granting of other commercial privileges.

Soon after the war closed the emperor of Japan sent an autograph letter to the President of the United States, in which he expressed his cordial thanks for the friendly offices extended to his subjects in China by which they were on many occasions afforded succor and relief, and for the services of the representatives of the United States in Tokio and Peking whereby the preliminaries looking to the opening of negotiations and the definite termination of hostilities were adjusted. These acts, his majesty said, tended greatly to mitigate the severities and hardships of war, were deeply appreciated by him, and would tend to draw still closer the bonds of friendship which happily unite the two countries.¹

In addition to the friendly service which the United States was able to render both Japan and China during the war in bringing the conflict to a close, the emperor of China invited a citizen of the United States to assist his commissioners in the peace negotiations, and the Japanese commissioners likewise had the benefit of an American adviser in their important labors.

It would trespass upon the bounds marked out for

¹ As to peace negotiations, U. S. For. Rel. 1894, Appendix i. pp. 29-106; 1895, p. 969; History of the peace negotiations between China and Japan, officially revised, Tientsin, 1895; Williams's China, 459; "Vladimir's" China-Japan War, pt. iii. chaps. vii. and ix., Appendix I-K; Heroic Japan, chap. xxxiii. and Appendix A. For events of the war, U. S. For. Rel. 1894, Appendix i. 44-104; Williams's China, 444-459; "Vladimir" (cited), pts. ii. and iii. Appendix D, F-H; Heroic Japan; J. Inouye's Hist. For results of the war, China, Travels in the Middle Kingdom, by Gen. J. H. Wilson, U. S. A., New York, 1901, chap. xx.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

lume to enter at length upon a consideration of
ults of the war. It will be sufficient here to
that it dispelled the idea that China might be
d upon in the near future as a military power.
ght to the attention of the world a new factor
y in the Far East, but in the policy of the West-
ions. Japan had demonstrated not only that its
were patriotic and warlike, but that its generals
ed a knowledge of strategy, that it had a well-
ed system of sea transportation, and an advanced
dge of the methods of supplying and moving
armies, and that it contained within itself the
al resources to maintain a great and expensive
There will be occasion in a later chapter to
le the influence of this conflict in bringing
the release of Japan from the shackles with
she had been bound by the Western nations.

war swept away the last vestige of the vassalage
rea to China. But in its stead was substituted a

reckon with the designs of Russia. The government of that great and expanding empire, as its first act of interference, compelled Japan to surrender the best fruit of the war in the retrocession to China of the Liao-tung Peninsula. And since that date it has been a constant competitor with the island empire for favor and privileges at the court of Seoul. It may be that this competition in Korea will bring about the next conflict in the Pacific, and even menace the peace of the world.

X

THE ENFRANCHISEMENT OF JAPAN

WHEN the disorders of government in Japan and anti-foreign disturbances which marked the first years after the opening of the ports to intercourse with the outside world, as already narrated, a great measure passed, the rulers of the nation set themselves to the task of adapting the country to the changed conditions. New and unexpected embarrassments, however, were at once encountered. It had been seen that the Japanese were as artless as children in the practice of diplomacy, and accepted passively the treaties which Commodore Perry and Mr. Harris prepared, as well as those of the other

which followed the Cushing treaty of 1844 with China on the subject of extritoriality, Americans committing offenses in Japan were to be tried by their own consuls, and Japanese having claims against Americans were required to enforce them in the consular courts. A fixed tariff of duties was also agreed to on imports and exports. Similar provisions were contained in the treaties with the other foreign powers.

Soon after the government of the Mikado was well established at Tokio efforts were made to obtain an abolition or a modification of these stipulations through the resident foreign ministers. These proved ineffectual, and inasmuch as the year 1872 was fixed in the treaties as the date when their revision might be considered, it was determined to dispatch an embassy to the capitals of all the interested powers for the purpose of securing, by means of such revision, a release from the humiliating and burdensome conditions which so greatly embarrassed the government.

In 1871 the embassy was constituted. At its head was placed Prince Iwakura, junior prime minister and minister for foreign affairs. With him were associated as vice-ambassadors, Kido, Okuba, Ito, and Yamagutsi, men who had already attained high positions in the government, and whose talents made them leaders of the New Japan. While the special object of the embassy was to obtain a revision of the treaties, it had also in view a study of the institutions of the Western nations, and to this end commissioners fitted for the task were selected from the various departments of government.

The embassy, which sailed from Yokohama the last

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

December, consisted of forty-nine officials, with interpreters and servants making in all over one hundred persons. They were accompanied to the United States by the American minister, Mr. De Long, and secretary; and the Japanese consul at San Francisco, an American citizen, was made a member of the mission and continued with it through Europe. It arrived in San Francisco, January 15, 1872, where it was received with the greatest attention by the public and citizens. In the receptions and festivities, Ambassador Ito, who had been abroad and was familiar with the English language, was the chief speaker. The spirit which animated this distinguished group of statesmen may be seen from the following extracts from his speeches.

At a banquet given by the citizens of San Francisco in the course of his remarks, he said: "Japan is anxious to press forward. The red disk in the centre of the flag shall no longer appear like a wafer over a

By a unanimous vote of Congress the embassy was declared the guests of the United States and an appropriation for its entertainment was made. On its arrival in Washington it was received at the executive mansion by President Grant, in the presence of all the heads of departments and bureaus and a numerous company of prominent citizens. An official reception was tendered by Congress in the hall of the House of Representatives, with eloquent addresses by the Speaker, Mr. Blaine, and Prince Iwakura. Public and private courtesies were likewise shown them in the other cities which they visited before their departure for Europe.

The ambassadors had several conferences with the Secretary of State, Mr. Fish, on the subject of the revision of the treaties, and received from him the assurance that the government of the United States was prepared to take up the subject in the most liberal spirit towards Japan. But it was found that the Japanese representatives were not clothed with power to sign a treaty, and definite action was postponed till the embassy had conferred with the European treaty powers.

During their stay in the United States the ambassadors and commissioners were busy in studying its institutions and customs, and their reports thereon constitute a large volume in the publications of the embassy. Prince Iwakura, who had been the main support of the imperial cause during the struggle which resulted in the reinstallment of the emperor, was a devoted monarchist, and found little in the American democratic system to pattern after; but he was much impressed with the strength of the central government. The reports give

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

al attention to the social aspects, the genial disposition of the people, their cosmopolitan character, the influence which religion exerts in society and government, the educational system, the respect paid to women, the growth of the cities, and European immigration.

The visit of the embassy to the European capitals was a success of results so far as its main object was concerned. It found the governments unwilling to give up jurisdiction over their subjects until it had reformed its system of jurisprudence, and they did not seem to give up the hold which they had acquired on the regulation of foreign trade. From the United States had the embassy received any well-grounded hope of release; and on his return to Japan the chief ambassador expressed to the American minister in a heartfelt manner his deep sense of obligation to the government for its reception and treatment.

Since Iwakura was a noted character in Japanese history. He is held in esteem by Americans because

With the failure of the embassy nothing was left for the rulers of Japan but, first, to bring their country up to the standard of administration fixed by the European powers before they would relinquish the practice of extritoriality; and second, to make the power of the country so great as to command the respect of the Western nations, and thereby secure a recognition of the right to regulate its own system of taxation.

This course had been already marked out by the emperor. In a banquet which he gave his nobles just before the departure of the embassy in 1871, he foreshadowed his policy for the reorganization of the government, and appealed to them to lead and encourage the people "to move forward in paths of progress. . . . With diligent and united efforts we may attain successively the highest degree of civilization within our reach, and shall experience no serious difficulty in maintaining power, independence, and respect among nations."¹

To attain this "highest degree of civilization," measures were instituted to reform the system of jurisprudence and education in conformity with Western methods, and to reorganize the departments especially of finance, military affairs, and internal improvements. To this end Japanese of intelligence and capacity were sent abroad to study the systems of other countries, and foreigners were called to Japan to instruct and take direction in the reforms to be established.

In the accomplishment of this work it was natural,

¹ U. S. For. Rel. 1871, p. 597; 1874, p. 646; 1883, p. 607; *The Japanese in America*, by C. Lanman, New York, 1872, pt. i.; Nitobe, 162.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

view of their past relations, that Japan should look to the United States. It is not possible here to detail the distinguished part borne by American advisers in the reformation of the government and people. Americans were early employed as confidential advisers in the foreign office to aid in the direction of diplomatic affairs, and they have been continuously employed up to the present time. In the development of education they have taken a leading part. At the request of Japan officials were detailed from the United States Treasury Department to remodel its financial system. Its agricultural bureau, and largely its scientific institutions, were organized under American direction. A present excellent postal establishment was initiated by an American, and the first postal convention with Japan was made by the United States.¹

In connection with the influence which American advisers exerted in remoulding Japan may be noted the visit to that country of General U. S. Grant in 1879,

Chew Islands, — which, it will be remembered, Commodore Perry in 1854 had recommended should be occupied by the United States. There was great danger of hostilities between the two oriental empires over the question, and General Grant actively interested himself in preserving peace. Both nations cherish his visit with grateful remembrance.¹

The task of regeneration to which the emperor of Japan had summoned his people was pushed forward with commendable zeal. He promptly set the example by inviting the diplomatic corps in 1872 to a New Year's audience, as in Western courts, with the absence of all Asiatic ceremonies; and a few years later the empress stood beside him in these audiences, which Minister Bingham noted "as an evidence of the advancing civilization of the empire." In 1875 an imperial decree was issued convoking provincial assemblies, in order, as it stated, that the emperor might "govern in harmony with public opinion." In the same year the British and French troops were withdrawn from Yokohama, where they had been stationed since the opening of that port, on the ground of protecting foreign residents, — the first manifestation of a disposition on the part of the European powers to respect the sovereignty of Japan. Edicts followed in quick succession adopting the European calendar, proclaiming Sunday as a day of rest, enacting and putting in force penal and other codes, for the compilation of a constitution

¹ U. S. For. Rel. 1879, pp. 636, 643, 685; 1881, p. 231; 2 Around the World with General Grant, by J. R. Young, New York, 1879, pp. 410, 545, 581; Nitobe's Intercourse, etc. 140.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

Western models, and announcing the convocation of a national parliament. Meanwhile a compulsory system of education had gone into operation, and the intelligence of the people was being quickened by the publication of daily newspapers, a network of telegraph lines, and the opening of railroads.¹

With all these and other reforms in process of completion, and chafing under the humiliation of the loss of sovereignty on its own soil by foreign nations, the government of Japan, in 1878, approached diplomatic representatives of powers in Tokio with a proposition for a revision of the treaties. The discussion which followed developed the fact that no time limit was fixed in these conventions for their termination, and that if revision could not be agreed upon they would run indefinitely.

Harris, who negotiated the American treaty of 1854 and which became the model for all others, had included the extraterritorial provision "against his con-

him, frankly avowing their want of knowledge respecting it, and trusted to his acting justly. He framed such a tariff as he regarded best for the interests of Japan, placing raw products, food supplies, and building materials on the free list or at a duty of five per cent., manufactures, etc., at a duty of twenty per cent., and liquors at thirty-five per cent. He intended to give Japan the power of revising the duty at the end of ten years, but the construction placed by the powers upon the language used by him made the concurrence of all the nations necessary to any change.

Lord Elgin, who negotiated the British treaty a short time after that of the United States, succeeded in having placed in the five per cent. column manufactures of wool and cotton, the articles most largely exported to the East by British merchants. Under the most favored nation practice all countries shared in the rate, and it had the effect, when the tariff revision of 1866 took place, of a reduction of all imports to a five per cent. duty.

This tariff proved disastrous to Japan. It destroyed the cultivation of cotton and in great measure the small manufactories, throwing many thousands of laborers out of employment. It deprived the government of all revenue from this important source, the duties collected barely paying the cost of maintaining the customs service, and amounting to less than one thirtieth of its income, while in the United States and many other countries the customs receipts equal or exceed one half of the national revenues. But the most serious objection to its maintenance was the humiliation it caused

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

roud Japanese. It was forced upon them in 1866, the country was in the throes of a revolution, the government of the Shogun was falling to , and the emperor was not yet able to maintain vereignty.

e enforcement of the provisions of the treaties as territorial jurisdiction was equally as objection- to the Japanese. Not only were foreigners tried their own consuls for offenses committed against and its people, but the natives were required to cute their suits against foreigners in the consular s of the defendants. It was humiliating enough when the consuls had a legal education and were etent to administer justice, but often the persons held these positions were ignorant of law and y unfitted for judicial duties. In the latter case onsular judges were in marked contrast to the ese judges, who were trained in their profession ndependent of executive control.

The extritorial principle was found inconvenient in other respects than in judicial matters. When the consulates were first established in the treaty ports the Japanese government had no postal system, and in each consulate there was a post-office for the convenience of resident foreigners, through which foreign mail matter passed. When the excellent postal service organized by the Japanese government was in full operation, it requested that the consular post-offices might be closed and the government service substituted. The American consulates were the only ones which promptly acted on the suggestion, the others claiming for several years afterwards the right to maintain a separate service in Japanese territory.

A still more aggravating application of extritoriality was made respecting quarantine matters. During a cholera epidemic in 1879 the government established health regulations at the ports, which the British, German, and some other ministers refused to recognize, and they claimed the right to enact regulations in the ports for their own vessels. A German ship, coming directly from an infected port, was placed in quarantine outside of Yokohama, but under the orders of the German minister the vessel was taken out of quarantine by the consul, attended by a German man-of-war, and brought into port. General Grant, who was visiting in Japan at the time, was emphatic in his denunciation of the European diplomats, and said the government would have been justified in sinking the German ship. The British minister gave instructions to the consuls of his nation to disregard entirely the regulations. On the

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

hand, the American minister required all the vessels of his nationality to observe the quarantine. Over a hundred thousand Japanese lost their lives by the epidemic. The American minister, in forwarding the statistics to his government, expressed the conviction that the death roll would not have been so great if the Japanese government had been aided, and not resisted, by the other great powers in its laudable efforts to prevent the spread of the pestilence.

The American minister for foreign affairs urged the application for revision of the treaties on the representatives of the Western nations, under the conviction that with the political and social reforms so well advanced, and the objectionable features of extraterritoriality so greatly lessened, some relief would be granted from the exorbitant exactions which attended the continued enforcement of the old treaties. But his arguments and appeals were unsuccessful. The British minister took the lead in opposition to revision and the other European re-

change the tariff. Under these conditions the negotiations came to naught, as the American minister was the only one of the foreign representatives willing to accept the proposals of the Japanese government.

Up to this time it had been the policy and the practice of the foreign representatives in Tokio to coöperate in all measures of general interest, but Mr. Bingham, the American minister, was so strongly impressed with the equity and justice of the Japanese claim that he dissented from his European colleagues, and decided to take an independent course. Upon his recommendation the United States, in 1878, entered into a treaty with Japan by which the existing tariff was to be annulled and the exclusive right of Japan to establish imports was recognized. This treaty, however, had no other effect than to place the United States on the side of Japan in its efforts to break the bands which held it in bondage, as its provisions were not to go into effect until similar treaties were made with the other powers.¹

Not discouraged by this failure of 1878, new proposals were submitted in 1882, but without avail, the American minister being the only one ready to concede the Japanese claim. Again in 1886 a more formal effort was made and a diplomatic conference or congress was assembled, in which the Japanese minister for foreign affairs, Count Inouye, and the representatives of all the treaty powers participated. Some progress was made towards an agreement on tariff revision,

¹ U. S. For. Rel. 1879, pp. 647, 670; 1880, pp. 652, 657, 679; U. S. Treaties, 621; N. A. Rev. Dec. 1878, p. 406; Atlantic Monthly, May, 1881, p. 610; Ib. Dec. 1887, p. 721; Nitobe's *Intercourse*, etc. 104.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

There was an irreconcilable divergence of views on jurisdictional question. After long discussions, the conferences extending into the year 1887, the Japanese finally brought to agree that to the native judges should be added a body of European and American experts, who should constitute a majority in every court before which aliens might be required to appear. When this important concession was offered, the American representatives insisted that the foreign judges should be nominated by the diplomatic body, that it should control the laws, rules of procedure, the details of the administration of justice.

When the concession tendered by Count Inouye and the demands of the diplomatic representatives became known to the Japanese public, a storm of indignation ran through the land, and the opposition became so threatening that the conference was dissolved, and Count Inouye was forced to resign his portfolio. Again the American minister alone was on the side of Japan.

in the United States, taking refuge in Japan. His arrest could not be demanded in the absence of an extradition treaty, but the Japanese government as an act of comity caused his delivery for trial in the United States, and in friendly reciprocity the convention was signed. The British government, on the other hand, claimed that, under the principle of extritoriality, it had the right without such a convention to follow a British fugitive from justice into any part of Japanese territory, arrest, and carry him back to England for trial. Such a claim was only equaled by the disregard of the government quarantine regulations in the treaty ports.

Count Inouye's conferences having been broken up because of the indignation of the Japanese people, Count Okuma, his successor in the foreign office, sought to take advantage of a difference of views existing among the European representatives, and to revise the treaties with each nation separately. He reached a basis of agreement with Germany, France, and Russia, but Great Britain still held out, and, while laboring to secure an adjustment with that power, an attempt on his life was made by a fanatic, who had been wrought up by an excessive patriotic fervor to believe the minister was about to betray his country. Being severely wounded, Okuma likewise abandoned his efforts and gave up his office. The attitude of the European powers had created a conservative reaction, and the public sentiment was such at the time that an unwillingness was manifested to allow the country to be thrown open to foreigners, even in exchange for the

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

on of the judicial and tariff provisions of the

Disheartened in its labors, the government
l to abandon further attempts at treaty revision,
hope that time would work out the deliverance
nation.¹

it did not slacken the movement for reform, and
two thousand five hundred and forty-ninth anni-
of the foundation of the dynasty there occurred
most momentous event in Japanese history and the
ing work in the regeneration of the country —
omulgation by the emperor of the imperial con-
on, accompanied by his solemn oath to observe
force it, and also by a decree for the election of
perial diet or parliament. The promulgation was
by the emperor in the throne-room of the palace
tately ceremonies, and was witnessed by the dip-
e representatives who had so recently refused to
ize the advance which the empire had made in
mental and social reorganization, and who were

but to make their power felt in the counsels and contests of the nations. Russia, Germany, and France had combined to rescue China from Japanese control, and Great Britain, separated from the great continental powers, found in Japan a convenient and useful ally. The British government was not slow to realize the situation. Even before the war had fairly begun and when the triple alliance in Asiatic affairs was still inchoate, it had taken the step which was essential to an alliance with the Japanese empire.

The highest ambition of that empire was to secure release from the bondage in which it was held by the treaties with the Western powers. No nation could be its friend and ally which was not ready to yield that point. The British government signified its readiness to take up the revision, and, from being the recalcitrant power, it became the one most prompt to accept the conditions proposed by Japan. The latter, also, had changed its position. It no longer thought of foreign judges in its courts, as it proposed in 1886. When it declared war against China and marshaled its army and navy for the contest, it was not alone to settle its differences with its neighbor, but to achieve its independence and sovereignty among the nations of the earth. Great Britain recognized that Japan had at last reached the goal of its twenty-two years' diplomatic struggle, and in 1894 entered into a treaty whereby the practice of extraterritoriality was to be completely abolished, the whole country was to be opened to foreign residents, and the statutory tariff of Japan was to control the imposts, from and after 1899; and

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

While the foreign residents at the treaty ports prepare for the change.

The United States had negotiated such a treaty soon after the adjournment of the revision conference of 1887, and stood ready to put it in force as soon as Great Britain, its commercial competitor, could be brought to a similar agreement. When the British government was assured, the negotiations were taken up at Washington, a treaty was signed November 22, 1894, promptly ratified and proclaimed. All the other powers followed with little delay, and the day was fixed for the release of Japan from its thrall-

The revision of the treaties was not popular with the residents of the empire. They looked forward with foreboding to the application to their persons and business of the Japanese laws. The American and British residents especially were filled with anxiety, and petitioned their governments to secure some ex-

of exhaustive planning and repeated negotiations, an agreement has been come to with the powers, and the revision of the treaties, our long-cherished aim, is to-day on the eve of becoming an accomplished fact; a result which, while it adds materially to the responsibilities of our empire, will greatly strengthen the basis of our friendship with foreign countries." And he appealed in affectionate terms to his subjects, officials, and people, to so conduct themselves that every source of dissatisfaction might be avoided, and that subjects and strangers might enjoy equal privileges and dwell together in peace.

The rescript was followed by notifications from the cabinet and ministers of all the departments to their subordinates, warning them to so enforce the laws and so conduct themselves that foreigners might "be enabled to reside in the country confidently and contentedly." The appeal of the emperor in that great crisis of his country was most affecting, and had a profound influence on the masses of the people, who had been trained to believe in his divine origin and that he was guided in his conduct by his ancestors of glorious memory and achievements.¹

It is gratifying to note that the foreboding of the foreign residents has not been realized, and that since 1899 they have lived in as full an enjoyment of peace and protection of the laws of the empire as if under the governments of Christendom. The manner in which

¹ U. S. For. Rel. 1890, p. 450 ; 1899, p. 469 ; U. S. Treaties in force, 352 ; Norman's Far East, 387 ; Ransome's Japan in Transition, chaps. xi. and xvi. ; Morris's Advance Japan, p. xiv.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

cial and people have conducted themselves has
the applause of the world. What has been
lished is without parallel in history. No other
country has broken away from the customs of
res and aligned itself with the institutions and
s of modern civilization; and no other nation of
ld has in so short a time undergone so great a
rmation and wrought such a development of its
es.

especially gratifying to Americans to note the
s of Japanese wisdom, persistency, and patriot-
to feel that they were instrumental in awakening
eople to the high ideal which they fixed for
ves, and that they have stood by them as their
and friend in their long struggle for regenera-
l independence.

empire has attained its long-sought-for place
the nations. It begins to realize, as announced
emperor, that it has materially enlarged its re-
lities. It assumes the proud of its nation.

XI

THE ANNEXATION OF HAWAII

THE decade following 1850 was significant in events which unmistakably indicated the ultimate annexation of Hawaii to the United States. The sudden development of California and the growth of American influence on the Pacific coast greatly revived the drooping commerce of the islands occasioned by the decline in whaling. The demand from that coast created new industries, especially in agriculture. The cultivation of sugar was begun, and was found to be well adapted to the climate and soil. Potatoes and other vegetables were largely exported, and the high price of flour at San Francisco gave a temporary impetus to the growing of wheat. The traffic in these commodities added materially to the wealth of the islanders.

Another event tended to direct attention to the political future of Hawaii. It was the epoch when filibustering was rampant in the United States, and demanded an aggressive policy on the part of the administration then in power. While Cuba was the objective point of the movement on the Atlantic coast, the notorious Walker was active in organizing in San Francisco lawless movements against Lower California and Nicaragua. His acts gave currency to reports that an expedition was being formed to occupy forcibly Hawaii and bring

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

its annexation to the United States. Kamehameha III. (the reigning sovereign) and his council were greatly alarmed, and their appeals led to the sending of an American man-of-war to Honolulu to insure the islands from attack. The rumors proved to have no substantial foundation, but they indicated the growing expectation of eventual incorporation of the islands into the Union.

The census made it manifest that the native population was rapidly decreasing, and the race seemed doomed to ultimate extinction. Although surrounded by foreign advisers and Christian influence, the reigning monarch was developing an incapacity to govern, and this became more apparent in later years. The particular interest of the United States caused it to regard the situation with concern.¹

Marcy, the Secretary of State, although of conservative tendencies, entertained broad-minded views of the future and destiny of his country, and he regarded the position of the Hawaiian Islands as a permanent settlement of the state.

with Mr. Marcy's approval, to wit, the annuities to be paid the royal family and the stipulation that the islands were to constitute a State of the Union.

While the negotiations were in progress for a modification of the treaty draft on these matters, Kamehameha III. died, and, his successor being unfavorable to the measure, the negotiations came to an end. But the latter recognized the commercial dependence of the islands upon the United States, and a treaty of reciprocity in trade was signed in 1855, though it failed of approval by the American Senate.

During the American Civil War the government of the United States was too much absorbed with that great struggle to give attention to its relations with Hawaii. Soon after the restoration of peace, however, Secretary Seward authorized the American minister to open negotiations for a reciprocity treaty, but he stated that there was a strong annexation feeling in the country, and if he found that "the policy of annexation should conflict with the policy of reciprocity, annexation is in every case to be preferred." The treaty of reciprocity was signed in 1867, and President Johnson, in urging its ratification upon the Senate, said the treaty would prove a measure of protection against foreign aggression "until the people of the islands shall, of themselves, at no distant day, voluntarily apply for admission into the Union." Two influences were, however, sufficiently strong to prevent the ratification of the treaty,—the sugar growers of the Southern States, and the friends of annexation, who felt that reciprocity would postpone that project.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

se repeated efforts at annexation and commercial activity awakened the jealousy of the British and foreign merchants resident in the islands, and views were echoed by their diplomatic representatives but men of foresight in England did not seem to be alarmed by the coming events. The Hawaiian commissioners who visited Europe in 1850 (of which notice has already been taken), in their interviews with the British premier, were advised to look forward to becoming an integral part of the United States. "Such," said Lord Palmerston, "was the destiny of the Hawaiian Islands, arising from their proximity to the State of California and Oregon and natural dependence on those States for exports and imports, together with the probability of the extinction of the Hawaiian aboriginal population, and the substitution by immigration from the United States." The London "Post," in discussing the annexation project of 1853-54, while speaking in not very complimentary terms of "American rapacity," stated that the predominance of American influence made the

quick succession, the lives of some of them being shortened by intemperance and immorality. The line of the Kamehamehas became extinct, and one ruler after another dying without a designated successor, disorder and riots ensued, growing out of the election of a head to the enfeebled government, and the presence on shore of American marines was time and again invoked to preserve the public peace.

During the administration of President Grant, Secretary Fish authorized new negotiations for reciprocity, so ardently desired by the Hawaiians. In his instructions to the American minister he referred to the condition of the government and its evident tendency to decay and dissolution, to the danger of its falling under foreign control, and stated that "we desire no additional similar outposts [as Bermuda] in the hands of those who may at some future time use them to our disadvantage." While authorized to entertain propositions for reciprocity, the minister was not to discourage any feeling which might exist in favor of annexation. The negotiations were opened at Honolulu, but King Kalakaua, impressed with the importance of the matter, sent two commissioners to Washington, and their action resulted for the third time in a treaty of commercial reciprocity, those of 1855 and 1867 having failed, as noted, in the United States Senate.

This treaty provided for the free reciprocal introduction of practically all the products of Hawaii into the United States, and of those of the United States into Hawaii. The opposition of the advocates of annexation was overcome by the insertion of a stipulation that:

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

of the territory of Hawaii should be leased or disposed of to any other power, and that none of the privileges granted by the treaty should be conferred upon another nation. With this clause added, the treaty was regarded as insuring the ultimate acquisition of the islands by the United States, and it was ratified by the Senate and went into operation in 1876.

This treaty is justly regarded as one of the most important events in Hawaiian history. Its final result was to bring about annexation. Its immediate effect was to create a great revival in commerce and the native industries. Though sugar cultivation had commenced many years before when the demand for it arose in California, it had not been possible to compete in the United States markets with the slave-grown sugar of the West Indies and other countries. The free introduction of Hawaiian sugar under the treaty gave a strong impetus to its production, as also to that of rice. The total value of exports in a few years was increased more than sixfold,

It had still another effect which brought about a radical change in the population of the islands. As sugar cultivation became very profitable, it was largely extended, and this occasioned an unusual demand for labor. It could not be supplied from the native population, as the aboriginal race was unwilling to undergo the fatigues and hardships of the plantations. Efforts were made to obtain laborers from the other Polynesian islands, but they proved unsatisfactory. Over ten thousand Portuguese were brought from the Azores, but the supply from that source was limited. As the area brought under cultivation was enlarged, the planters turned to the overflowing populations of China and Japan, and more than twenty thousand from each of those countries were brought into the islands. By these means the native inhabitants, decreasing steadily in numbers, became a minority, idle, thriftless, and comparatively unimportant. The property and wealth had, in great measure, passed into the hands of people of alien races.¹

The duration of the reciprocity treaty was fixed at seven years, but after some negotiation it was renewed in 1884 with an important additional clause. This was the granting to the United States of the exclusive use of Pearl Harbor for a naval station, with the right to improve and fortify it. In 1873 General Schofield had been sent by President Grant to the islands to make a survey with a view to the location of such a station, and he made a report in favor of Pearl Harbor, and later appeared before a Congressional committee and

¹ Allen's Report (cited), 19-22 ; Alexander's Hist. Hawaii, 303-311.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

the importance of some measure looking to the
of the islands.

The action of the Hawaiian government in ceding
Harbor to the United States led to a protest from
British minister in Honolulu, who said that such
n "would infallibly lead to the loss of the inde-
ence of the islands," but he based his objection to
the ground that it was in violation of an article
e British treaty with that country which gave to
h vessels of war liberty of entry to all harbors to
ships of other nationalities were admitted. The
ian government, however, did not admit the
h contention.

During the first administration of President Cleve-
action was taken on several subjects indicating the
mount influence or authority of the United States
wahi. One of his first acts was to proclaim the
al of the reciprocity treaty, with the Pearl Harbor
e. In 1886 an attempt to make a loan in London

entered into special obligations as to the cession of a port and alienation of territory, and occupied towards the United States a relation different from that towards all other countries. King Kalakaua had made an alliance with the Samoan king, and in 1887 the approval of the government of the United States was asked to the compact. Mr. Bayard pointed out the inexpediency of it, and withheld approval.

The prosperity which attended the reciprocity arrangement replenished the royal treasury, and Kalakaua sought to make the most out of his good fortune. He first visited the United States, where he was received in a manner becoming a royal neighbor. Afterwards he made a tour of the world and was entertained by the governments and crowned heads of Asia and of Europe. He returned home with ambitious ideas for himself and his kingdom. In 1883 he published a protest against the seizure by Great Britain and France of various groups in Polynesia, while the alliance with Samoa was another of his schemes for giving importance to his reign.

An adventurer named Gibson had ingratiated himself into the favor of Kalakaua, and had been made prime minister, and the Samoan alliance was attempted under his auspices. Gibson claimed to be the heir of a great English family; he had been imprisoned in Java, whence he escaped to Salt Lake City, and was sent by Brigham Young as a Mormon apostle to Hawaii; becoming involved in trouble with the "Saints," he became a Protestant, but in a little while transferred his spiritual allegiance to the Pope, and was soon an

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

tial member of the native Roman Church. By
ul methods he gained the confidence of the king
s made the head of his government. He kept
liable, but too convivial, monarch well supplied
oney, and in other respects gratified his desires.
dily fell in with his ambitious views and dis-
l the embassy to the Samoan king.

solitary ship of the Hawaiian navy, the little
ba, was fitted out for the voyage, and carried to
a half-caste native ambassador, with a secretary
e usual staff of a diplomatic mission. On arrival,
voyage during which the crew mutinied on ac-
of short rations, the embassy established itself in
avagant style of living. The treaty of alliance
adily made, and was celebrated by a banquet
y the Hawaiians. As morning dawned the floor
banquet hall was found covered with Samoan
who had to be carried to their homes. The com-
f the Samoan king to one of the embassy was :
have come to teach my people to drink. I wish

a resolution to extend an invitation to the government of Hawaii to participate in the conference. By this act the islands were recognized as a part of the American body of states, and the Monroe doctrine was applied to their political status.¹ This step, however, did not alter the intimate relation which they held to the Orient. From their earliest contact with the United States these islands had been a base of operations for the trade of China, and the growing power of Japan had given to them added importance in the Pacific.

Kalakaua died in 1891 while visiting California for his health, and was succeeded by Princess Liliuokalani, who had previously been proclaimed heir to the throne. Although the petty kingdom was the merest mimicry of a monarchy, the substantial residents were disposed to tolerate the king in his whims and extravagancies of life and policy because of his kindly disposition and of his good intentions for his country. But his death precipitated the end of the monarchy, which events had already indicated as inevitable. The new ruler from the beginning manifested a headstrong disposition, an intention to control the government by her own will, and to surround herself with a body of advisers and intimates of bad character and of ill omen for the country. Her accession to power was followed by much dissatisfaction, and revolutionary schemes began to take shape. The bribery and corruption which prevailed and the orgies which defiled the palace during the

¹ Allen's Report, 23-26 ; Alexander's Hist. Hawaii, 304 ; A Foot-Note to History (Samoa), by Robert Louis Stevenson, New York, 1892, p. 56 ; U. S. For. Rel. 1894, Appendix ii. p. 645.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

of Kalakaua were continued under the queen, the government went from bad to worse, the session of the national legislature being marked by open dissension, apparently with the approval of the head of the

Crisis came in January, 1893. The queen was determined to overthrow the existing constitution and to claim one whereby more autocratic power would be possessed by her. As the first step to this end she determined to rid herself of her constitutional ministry. The legislature was prorogued, and the nobles and the military corps were summoned to the palace, the purpose being understood to be to witness the promulgation of the new constitution. This aroused the fears and hostility of the leading inhabitants of Honolulu, who assembled in mass meeting, denounced the contemplated measure, appointed a committee of public safety, and proceeded at once to organize their adherents into a military force. The queen, being alarmed at the

the American minister requested the United States naval commander to land marines to protect American interests, and at five o'clock on the afternoon of the 16th a detachment of troops was landed and placed about the legation and consulate. On the day following, January 17, 1893, the revolutionists assembled under arms, and, marching to the government building, proclaimed the overthrow of the monarchy, and the committee of public safety took possession of the government without loss of life. The queen alleged that her adherents had been overawed by the landing of the United States troops, and, while peacefully submitting to the change, she appealed to the President of the United States to restore her to power.

A provisional government was at once established, with Judge S. B. Dole as president. Judge Dole was born in Honolulu, of American parentage, and resigned from the Supreme Court to accept the position. The new government was organized without opposition throughout the islands and recognized as the *de facto* government by the representatives of all the foreign powers resident at the capital. One of its first acts was to dispatch a commission of its citizens to Washington to negotiate a treaty of annexation to the American Union. The commissioners arrived in Washington on February 3, and, being introduced by the resident Hawaiian minister to the Secretary of State, laid before him their credentials and asked to enter upon negotiations. President Harrison, having satisfied himself that they represented the *de facto* and established government, and that ultimate annexation had been for many

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

the policy of the United States, authorized negotiations, which resulted in the signing of a treaty on May 14 providing for the incorporation of the Hawaiian Islands into the United States as a territory.¹ President Harrison's administration came to a close March 3, and in the brief time before adjournment action was taken on the treaty by the Senate. One of the first acts of Mr. Cleveland after his inauguration second term was to withdraw the treaty of annexation from the Senate. He was impressed by the declaration of the queen that she had been dethroned through the presence of the United States troops and against the will of a large majority of her subjects, and he sent a commissioner, Hon. J. H. Blount, to Hawaii to investigate and report upon the causes of the revolution and the sentiments of the people towards the provisional government. After a lengthy investigation Blount reported that the party which supported the new government constituted the intelligence and

Blount he had decided that she ought to be restored to power, upon condition that she would grant full amnesty to all persons. The minister had an interview with the ex-queen and informed her of the President's decision. She replied that she would behead the leaders of the revolution and confiscate their property. This answer was communicated to the President and a reply was received by the minister that he would cease all efforts to restore her sovereignty unless she agreed to amnesty. A month after the first interview a second was held in which the ex-queen stated that the leaders of the revolution should be banished and their property confiscated. Two days afterwards, December 18, 1893, she repeated her declaration, but after the third interview she gave her consent in writing to the wishes of the President.

On the next day the minister asked for an interview with President Dole and his ministers, which was at once granted. He then communicated to them the views of President Cleveland and the written assurance of the ex-queen, and asked them to relinquish promptly to her the government. On the 23d President Dole replied by note, denying the right of the President of the United States to interfere in the domestic affairs of the Hawaiian government, and "respectfully and unhesitatingly" declined "to surrender its authority to the ex-queen."

On the assembling of the Congress of the United States in December, 1893, President Cleveland sent a special message to that body, in which he gave the reasons for the course he had pursued, inclosed the

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

pendence and documents relating to the question, submitted the subject "to the broader authority and discretion of Congress." Upon receiving President's declination to surrender the government, the correspondence relating to it and the report of the ex-queen's conduct were transmitted to Congress without comment. The whole subject having been relegated to Congress, the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate made an extended investigation, examined a number of witnesses, and submitted a majority report through Senator Morgan, which vindicated the diplomatic and naval officers of the United States from any influence, declared that the recognition of the provisional government was "lawful and authoritative" and found that the queen's proposed action to overturn the constitution was itself revolutionary. The minority of the committee dissented from these findings. No further action on the subject was taken by Congress.¹

and adopted a republican form of government, the constitution being proclaimed and the republic organized on July 4, 1894.¹

The new government received the prompt recognition of all the powers having treaty relations with Hawaii, including the United States, and its authority was peacefully acquiesced in by the inhabitants throughout the entire group. The bloodthirsty conduct of the ex-queen satisfied the responsible and intelligent residents that she was unworthy to be reinstated, and it likewise disgusted those persons in the United States who had been inclined to sympathize with her as an unjustly dethroned ruler. The republican authorities continued to administer the government, with a single feeble attempt at revolution in January, 1895, which was promptly suppressed, through a period of four years in which the country enjoyed unexampled peace and prosperity. Never before in its history had there been such honesty in administration, such economy in expenditures, such uniform justice in the enforcement of the laws and respect for the officials, such advance in education, and such encouragement of commerce and protection to life and property.

Soon after a change in the government at Washington had occurred, by the inauguration of President McKinley, the subject of annexation was revived, and on June 16, 1897, a new treaty was signed, similar to the one made in 1893, except that the provision for annuities to the ex-queen and late heir apparent were omitted, and it was sent to the Senate for its consideration and action.

¹ U. S. For. Rel. 1894, Appendix ii. 1311-1319, 1350.

When this fact became public the Japanese government, through its minister in Washington, sent to the Secretary of State a protest against the annexation, on the ground, first, that the maintenance of the independence of Hawaii was essential to the good understanding of the powers having interests in the Pacific; second, that annexation would tend to endanger the rights of Japanese subjects resident in Hawaii secured by treaty; and, third, that it might postpone the settlement of Japanese claims against Hawaii. To the statement of the Secretary of State that Japan had made no protest against the treaty of 1893, the answer was that since that date the enlargement of the interests of Japan and its expanding activities in the Pacific had created a very different situation. The Japanese population in Hawaii had so increased as to exceed the native inhabitants; and since the war with China the Japanese in the islands had become quite self-assertive, and their government so positive in the enforcement of the claims of its subjects as to alarm seriously the Hawaiian republic.¹ Assurances, however, being given that Japanese treaty rights and pending claims should

¹ The population of the Hawaiian Islands, as shown by the official census of the United States for 1900, was as follows:—

| | | PER CENT. |
|----------------------|---------------|-----------|
| Hawaiians | 29,799 | 19.3 |
| Part Hawaiians | 7,857 | 5.1 |
| Caucasians | 28,819 | 18.7 |
| Chinese | 25,767 | 16.7 |
| Japanese | 61,111 | 39.7 |
| All others | 648 | 0.5 |
| | <hr/> 154,001 | |

not be prejudiced by annexation, the protest of the imperial government was not further pressed, and the friendly relations were not disturbed.

The treaty was still pending in the Senate when the United States declared war against Spain in April, 1898, and after Admiral Dewey's victory in Manila Bay it was manifest that the occupation of the Hawaiian Islands had become a military necessity. There being some question as to the possibility of securing the requisite two thirds vote in the Senate for the approval of the treaty of annexation, it was determined to follow the precedent in the annexation of Texas, and to bring about the result by means of a joint resolution of the two houses. The terms of the treaty were thereupon embodied in such a resolution, and, after a brief discussion in each chamber, it was passed by more than a two thirds vote in both houses, and became a law July 7, 1898.¹

The necessary formalities were promptly complied with, and Hawaii was incorporated into the American Union. It was, in accordance with the treaty and joint resolution, constituted a territory, and President Dole was appointed the first governor. In 1900 Congress passed an act for the organization of the Territory of Hawaii, in which the elective franchise was conferred upon all Hawaiian citizens, who by the terms of the treaty had become citizens of the United States.

¹ For treaty of 1897, S. Report No. 681, 55th Cong. 2d Sess. p. 96. For debate in House, Congressional Record, vol. xxxi. pp. 5770-5973; in Senate, 6140-6693. For Joint Resolution, 30 Stat. at L. 750. For organic act of territory, 31 Stat. at L. 141.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

sovereignty of the United States has been peacefully accepted by all its inhabitants, and after a hundred years of turmoil and uncertainty the islands are now in prosperity and stability, disturbed only by political excitement incident to a democratic system of government.

It has not been possible, within the compass of this volume, to narrate in detail the events attending the transfer of Hawaii to the United States or to review the merits of the controversy on that subject. The collection of official documents given will enable the student to pursue his investigation at will.

The annexation of Hawaii to the United States was the necessary result of the policy announced by Secretary Webster in 1842, and steadily pursued by each succeeding administration. This result was foreseen by European statesmen such as Lord Palmerston, and by intelligent observers of the geographical situation of the islands in relation to the commerce of the Pacific. The reasons for it were doubly increased by the acqui-

improve the advantages which Providence had given them in a fertile soil. They were fast dying out as a race, and their places were being occupied by sturdy laborers from China and Japan. There was presented to the American residents the same problem which confronted their forefathers two centuries before in their contact with the aborigines of the Atlantic coast.

A government was established in Hawaii which had all the elements of a *de jure* and *de facto* sovereignty, and had vigorously maintained itself for four years. It sought for incorporation into the American Union. Under all the circumstances the President and Congress of the United States would have been recreant to their trust if they had failed to take advantage of the opportunity.

XII

THE SAMOAN COMPLICATION

REVIEW of the diplomatic relations of the United States in the Pacific Ocean would hardly be complete without some reference to the Samoan Islands, although their situation south of the equator places them in great measure beyond the sphere of American activity in that region.

Besides, their recent history brings into prominence the policy of the United States respecting the governments of the groups of islands in Polynesia, and furnishes an example of the effects of an alliance or joint engagement with other powers.

The first permanent intercourse of the inhabitants of the Samoan group with foreigners was with missionaries.

Even after the establishment of the American

of general information. They are nearly all Christians, and are very devout in their attachment to their church and religion. . . . Thanks to the missionaries the great bulk of the natives and nearly all the chiefs can read and write and are adopting the habits of civilization with great alacrity." In recent years the Catholics have established missions, and have gathered a considerable number of adherents.

Foreign traders arrived soon after the missionaries, but it was several years before they permanently settled in the islands. The first to establish themselves were the Germans, and they were followed by British and Americans. The intercourse of this class has had a most deleterious effect upon the natives. They interfered with the government, stirred up strife, and set the people at variance with each other through their support of rival chiefs. They circumvented or disregarded the prohibitions which the missionaries had induced the native rulers to enact against the importation of fire-arms and liquors. The injurious effect of this importation was brought to the attention of the British government, and Parliament enacted laws making the traffic unlawful for British subjects in the islands still under native rule. Hence the guilty parties in this nefarious commerce were mostly the Germans and Americans.

The first time the attention of the United States was officially called to these islands was in 1872. Commander Meade, in the naval steamer *Narragansett*, on a cruise in the South Pacific, entered the harbor of Pago Pago in Tutuila, and found the islands in a state of

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

disorder and fearful of foreign domination. At solicitation of the great chief of the island of Tule he entered into an agreement with the latter whereby the harbor of Pago Pago — said to be the only one in the South Seas — was ceded to the United States as a naval station, and the commander for his government assumed a protectorate over the dominions of the island. Although the act was done without authority, President Grant sent the agreement to the Senate for consideration, stating that the acquisition of the harbor would be of great advantage, but that a modification as to the proposed protectorate ought to be made before the agreement should be approved. The Senate, however, took no action upon it.

Subtly influenced by the Meade agreement, Secretary Fish in 1873 sent a special agent — A. B. Steinberger — to Samoa to report upon its condition, especially with a view to the increase of commercial relations. Steinberger returned to the United States and

with the leading German firm, and with the approval of the American consul was deported in a British man-of-war, and thus ended his career as premier.¹

The disorder in Samoa continuing, the chiefs looked to some foreign power to give them a stable government. A deputation went in 1877 to Fiji to ask support from the British authorities there, but without success. The same year they dispatched an envoy to Washington to seek a protectorate from the United States. The protectorate was declined, but Secretary Evarts made a commercial treaty with him in 1878, which was afterwards ratified by the chiefs, and in which the use of Pago Pago as a naval station was secured. The following year commercial treaties with the chiefs were made by Germany and Great Britain. Thus by these three powers was the independence of Samoa recognized. The treaties were followed by a convention the same year between the three powers, represented by their consuls, and the king of Samoa, whereby a municipal government, under control of the three consuls, was provided for Apia, the chief town of the islands.²

The next few years were full of wrangling between the consuls of the three treaty powers, and of discord, and sometimes of open war, between the recognized king, Malietoa, and the rival aspirants, Tamasese and

¹ 7 Presidents' Messages, 168 ; S. Ex. Doc. 45, 43d Cong. 1st Sess. ; H. Ex. Doc. 161, 44th Cong. 1st Sess. ; H. Ex. Doc. 44, 44th Cong. 2d Sess. ; A Foot-Note to History, Eight Years of Trouble in Samoa, by Robert Louis Stevenson, New York, 1892, p. 38.

² 7 Presidents' Messages, 469, 497 ; Treaties of U. S. 972 ; H. Ex. Doc. 238, 50th Cong. 1st Sess. pp. 126-134.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

fa. The Germans had been longest on the islands, and controlled much the greater part of their

They had also acquired, largely by very questionable transactions with the natives, the possession of considerable areas of land. The trade with Great Britain was next in importance, but very small. The British government had two reasons for its interest in the islands: the presence of the English missionaries and the proximity of its possessions in that quarter of the globe. The commerce of the United States was insignificant, and there were few American resi-

The chiefs had, however, time and again petitioned the United States to extend its protection against aggression by other powers, and twice had the American minister, upon his own responsibility, raised the national flag to prevent, as he alleged, the annexation of the islands, first by Great Britain and then by Germany.

This turbulent state of affairs reached a crisis in 1883 when the German consul, on the claim that American interests were not protected, assumed control

to confer with him upon some scheme which would preserve the peace and assure to the islands a stable government. This proposition was assented to, and a conference of the three powers was held in Washington during the year 1887.

Two plans for the reorganization of the Samoan government were submitted. One was by the German minister, and was supported by his British colleague, the two governments having apparently reached an understanding as to their respective interests in the Pacific. This plan, based upon the claim of the superior interests of Germany in Samoa, would have given to that power a controlling influence in the islands. Mr. Bayard strenuously objected to the predominant control of any one power, and he proposed that the administration of affairs should be committed to an executive council consisting of the king and three foreigners, one to be nominated by each of the powers, and that the three governments should in turn keep a vessel in Samoan waters, to preserve the peace, and enforce, if necessary, the orders of the executive council.

The conference failed to reach an agreement, and an adjournment of some months was taken, to enable the British and German ministers to consult their governments, it being understood that the *status quo* would be meanwhile maintained. Immediately after the adjournment, the German consul, under the orders of his government, made a demand upon Malietoa for reparation for certain wrongs alleged to have been committed by him and his people previous to the meeting of the conference, and upon his refusal war was declared,

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

oa was dethroned and deported, and Tamasese installed as king, with a German, one Brandeis, as r. This provoked a counter-revolution led by fa, and again general disorder prevailed throughout the group.

uch indignation was felt in the United States at Germany on account of its attitude in Samoa, Congress made an appropriation of a half million dollars for the protection of American interests. President Cleveland dispatched a squadron of the navy to Samoa, which soon after its arrival was destroyed in harbor by a hurricane, with the loss of a considerable number of its officers and men, an event which brought gloom over the country, but gave increased interest to the question.

Secretary Bayard, by note to the minister at Berlin, made an energetic protest against the action of the German authorities in Samoa, taken with a view to obtaining personal and commercial advantages and political

This note initiated a correspondence, which led to a proposition from Count Bismarck, in February, 1889, for the reassembling of the conference of the three powers, and invited a meeting at Berlin. This proposition was promptly accepted by Secretary Bayard, but as President Cleveland's administration was drawing to a close, the appointment of the American representatives to the conference was left to his successor. Soon after the inauguration of President Harrison, Messrs. Kasson, W. W. Phelps, and Bates were appointed commissioners to Berlin, Mr. Bates having made a visit to Samoa as special agent under the direction of Secretary Bayard.

In giving instructions to the commissioners, Secretary Blaine called attention to the plan proposed by Secretary Bayard in the first conference, and said that "It was not in harmony with the established policy of this government. For if it is not a joint protectorate, to which there are such grave and obvious objections, it is hardly less than that and does not in any event promise efficient action." He said the President disapproved of the plan, but if intervention in the affairs of Samoa should become absolutely necessary in the existing complication, "It is the earnest desire of the President that this intervention should be temporary." The commissioners, however, found that no other plan than joint intervention could save the islands from the complete control of Germany, and Secretary Bayard's plan was adopted in principle, though considerably modified in detail.

The plan as finally agreed to recognized the inde-

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

ence of the Samoan government and the right of natives to choose their king and form of government according to their own laws and customs ; Malietoa as recognized as king till his fixed term expired ; a foreign chief justice was to be appointed by agreement of the three powers, and was given extensive authority not only of a judicial, but also of a political character ; a foreign municipal government for Apia, a foreign president chosen by the three powers, was to be organized ; and a foreign land commission of three members, one selected by each power, was to be constituted to pass upon all land titles, a measure which had been strongly urged by Secretary Bayard ; a method of taxation was devised ; and the sale of firearms and ammunition to the natives was prohibited.¹

It was difficult to recognize in this plan an independent Samoan government, but no other method of securing order and peace seemed possible except to transfer control of the government to Germany. Malietoa

strife for the kingship. The three nations were frequently required to intervene with their men-of-war to restore order; and the event anticipated by Secretary Blaine, that the joint protectorate scheme would not produce "efficient action," was in process of realization.

During Mr. Cleveland's second administration it became evident that the joint protectorate, which his former administration had initiated, was a failure; and his Secretary of State, Mr. Gresham, frankly recognized the mistake which had been committed, characterizing it as "the first departure from our traditional and well established policy of avoiding entangling alliances with foreign powers in relation to objects remote from this hemisphere." The correspondence respecting the subject was sent to Congress in May, 1894, and in his next annual message President Cleveland recommended that steps be taken to withdraw from the joint government. He renewed this recommendation in his annual message of 1895, but Congress took no action respecting it.¹

The unsatisfactory workings of the tripartite protectorate continued during the administration of President McKinley, but as no better adjustment was suggested, the government continued under that plan until a state of affairs developed which forced a renewed consideration of the subject upon the powers. Malietoa died in 1898, and this event revived the conflicting claims to the kingship. The chief justice decided in favor of

¹ U. S. For. Rel. 1894, Appendix i. p. 504; 9 Presidents' Messages, 439, 531, 635. For events up to 1892, Stevenson's Samoa (cited); from 1881 to 1885, My Consulate in Samoa, by W. B. Churchward, London, 1887.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

oa Tanu, and Mataafa, who had been brought from exile, again inaugurated civil war. The consul and resident subjects sympathized with Mataafa, and the American and British consuls sought to uphold the authority of the legitimate ruler. This renewed the former national antagonism, which had for many years been quiescent. The commanders of American and British men-of-war, which had been on the scene of disorder, felt it necessary to land troops and restrain the aggressions of the natives. In the conflicts which ensued several American officers and sailors lost their lives, and a considerable amount of property was destroyed.

The governments of the three nations determined to find an effective remedy for the intolerable condition of affairs, and they appointed a commission, consisting of a representative of each nation, to visit Samoa with full power to take whatever steps were necessary to restore order, and to suggest a plan for a permanent government of the islands. The

islands was impracticable. Germany proposed a partition of the group among the powers. Great Britain, having the assurance from Germany of territorial compensation in other directions, acquiesced in the proposition. The trade of the United States with Samoa was very inconsiderable, and its chief material interest in the group was the use of the harbor of Pago Pago as a naval station. An agreement was finally reached between the three powers that the United States should be given the control of Tutuila and its outlying islets, and that all the other islands should be taken by Germany; and treaties to that effect were signed in November and December, 1899. Malietoa Tanu protested against this disposition of his kingdom, and also addressed a letter to the London "Times," in which he asserted that the civilization which had been introduced by the foreign governments into Polynesia was inferior to that which its inhabitants previously possessed.¹

The United States had made an honest effort to preserve, as Secretary Bayard expressed it, "almost the last vestige of native autonomy in the islands of the Pacific." It had failed, mainly owing to the perverse obstruction of the German interests in the islands, and the only alternative for the United States seemed to be a withdrawal from the ineffectual and unsatisfactory joint control. More than twenty years previously it had acquired the right to use the commodious harbor

¹ U. S. For. Rel. 1899, pp. 604-673; for treaty of partition, ib. 667; London Times, Jan. 12, 1900. For full review of Samoan affairs, American Diplomatic Questions, by John B. Henderson, Jr., New York, 1901, chap. iii.; for briefer account, American Relations in the Pacific, by J. M. Callahan, Baltimore, 1901, chap. ix.

of Pago Pago, a privilege which had become much more valuable on account of its recent great maritime and territorial expansion in the Pacific. In order to make that privilege effective it became necessary, in the partition, to reserve to itself the control of the small island which contains this harbor. Up to the present the inhabitants of Tutuila have been left to the government of their own chiefs, with such supervision as the commandant of the naval station of Pago Pago finds it necessary to exercise, in order to restrain illicit foreign trade and intercourse.

This experiment of controlling distant territory in coöperation with other foreign powers may be accepted as a warning to the United States to avoid such complications in the future. And yet the very next year after the abandonment of the tripartite control in Samoa the United States was forced into joint action with ten other powers, for the purpose of protecting its interests in China. While the caution which Washington gave his countrymen in his farewell address to avoid entangling alliances has not lost its virtue, the nation has attained such a position among the powers of the earth that it cannot remain a passive spectator of international affairs.



XIII

THE SPANISH WAR : ITS RESULTS

THE foregoing pages constitute a narrative of the disinterested efforts of the United States to establish and maintain friendly relations and free commercial intercourse with the countries of the Orient. It has been seen that whenever the American representatives have approached the governments of China, Japan, Korea, and Siam, it was with the statement that their far-away people cherish no scheme of territorial aggrandizement in that region of the world, and that their only desire was to secure mutual benefit from the establishment of trade and to extend the influence of Christian civilization.

An event is now to be recorded which introduced a new factor in the relations of the United States with the Orient and which materially affected its political and commercial conditions and changed its foreign policy. From being a distant country concerned only in unselfish friendship and industrial development, it suddenly and unexpectedly became sovereign over a numerous Asiatic people and possessed of an extensive territorial domain in that quarter of the globe which was to be defended by an American army and navy.

The war with Spain in 1898 was entered upon by the government and people of the United States with no

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

ht of territorial acquisition in the Pacific Ocean. Condition of the island of Cuba had been for three rs of a century a source of embarrassment and n to them, and the war was undertaken, in the age of President McKinley to Congress, "to re- the intolerable condition of affairs which is at vors." The joint resolution of Congress of April 98, which was virtually the declaration of war, nced the sole purpose to be the expulsion of Spain Cuba and the establishment there of a free and ndent government. But the victory of Admiral r in Manila Bay modified all these plans. The ch of his squadron to the Philippines was made ary by the exposure of American commerce in rient and of American cities and towns on the e coast to the reprisals of the Spanish fleet. He d his orders when he destroyed that fleet. But was not a single harbor in all the Asiatic waters his squadron could remain in time of war. His ouse was to continue in the harbor captured

triumvirate of great statesmen of the middle period of American history, Calhoun, Clay, and Webster. Henry Clay, in the early period of his political life, was chiefly instrumental in precipitating war with England, in expectation of the conquest of Canada; and he devoted the later years of his public service to laying the foundation of the system of protection out of which has come in large measure the present power and prosperity of the nation. W. H. Seward, who realized more clearly than any other American the great destiny of his country in the Pacific Ocean, standing by the bier of Clay in the senate chamber, uttered these words, which to-day sound like the inspiration of the seer: —

“Certainly, Sir, the great lights of the Senate have set. . . . We are rising to another and a more sublime stage of national progress—that of expanding wealth and rapid territorial aggrandizement. Our institutions throw a broad shadow across the St. Lawrence, and stretching beyond the valley of Mexico, reaches even to the plains of Central America; while the Sandwich Islands and the shores of China recognize its renovating influence. Wherever that influence is felt, a desire for protection under these institutions is awakened. Expansion seems to be regulated, not by any difficulties of resistance, but from the moderation which results from our own internal constitution. No one knows how rapidly that restraint may give way. Who can tell how fast or how far it ought to yield? Commerce has brought the ancient continents near to us, and created necessities for new positions — perhaps connections or colonies there. . . . Even prudence will soon

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

quired to decide whether distant regions, East or West, shall come under our protection, or be left to organize a rapidly spreading and hostile domain of anarchism. Sir, who among us is equal to these mighty questions? I fear there is no one."¹

These "mighty questions" confronted President McKinley at the close of the Spanish war. It was a comparatively easy matter to decide respecting Cuba and Porto Rico, but the disposition of the Philippines was a more difficult problem. The country had already to some extent entered upon territorial acquisition in the Pacific. The right to the occupation of the island of Guam, in the Samoan group, with the commodious harbor of Pago Pago, had been acquired years before, and the Hawaiian Islands had been added to the American Union. But it was a long stretch across the Pacific to the southern shores of China and Siam. In his perplexity as to the course to be pursued, the President decided to be inserted in the protocol of August 12, 1898, which recommended hostilities and formal declaration of war.

sovereignty in the Philippines. A careful examination of the diplomatic history of the period shows that the attitude of the government which resulted in the acquisition of those islands passed through three stages before the final consummation. In the first stage the President, who from the beginning to the conclusion guided the negotiations, was not in favor of demanding the sovereignty and possession of the islands. The language of the protocol sustains this view, and it is confirmed by the President's unofficial declarations.¹

A month after the protocol was signed, Messrs. W. R. Day, C. K. Davis, W. P. Frye, George Gray, and White-law Reid were appointed commissioners to negotiate a treaty of peace; and three days afterwards they received their instructions. In this interval the President had changed his attitude. The instructions given the commissioners say: "Without any original thought of complete or even partial acquisition, the presence and success of our arms at Manila [which had been surrendered the day after the protocol was signed] impose upon us obligations which we cannot disregard. The march of events rules and overrules human action." The commissioners were directed to ask for the cession of the island of Luzon, and for reciprocal commercial privileges in the other islands of the Spanish group.

The American representatives arrived in Paris September 28, and held their first meeting with the Spanish

¹ On January, 1899, President McKinley stated to Dr. Schurman that he did not want the Philippine Islands. He said: "In the protocol to the treaty I left myself free not to take them; but in the end there was no alternative." *Philippine Affairs, An Address by J. G. Schurman*, New York, 1902, p. 2.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

Commissioners October 1. During recess between conferences with the Spanish negotiators, and before the subject of the Philippines was reached, they examined a number of persons more or less informed as to these islands, including General Merritt, commander of the American army at Manila, who was ordered to Paris to advise with the commissioners. The trend of the opinion received by them was that the natives were strongly opposed to the restoration of Spanish authority; that its rule had been most oppressive and cruel; that the natives were not capable of sustaining an independent government; and that if American authority were withdrawn the islands would fall into hopeless anarchy and misrule. This testimony as taken was sent to Washington. On October 25, Mr. Day (late Secretary of State) informed the President that there were differences of opinion among the commissioners as to the course to be pursued, and asked for further instructions. He himself doubted the wisdom of ex-

was convinced that, on political, commercial, and humanitarian grounds, the cession must be of the whole archipelago. He "is deeply sensible of the grave responsibilities it will impose," but he believes "this course will entail less trouble than any other, and besides will best subserve the interests of the people involved, for whose welfare we cannot escape responsibility."

Thus the third and last stage in the attitude of the government was reached, and a proposition was submitted to the Spanish commissioners for the cession of the Philippines, and the payment to Spain of twenty millions of dollars. The Spanish commissioners protested that the proposition was in violation of the peace protocol, but in order to avoid the horrors of war, they resigned themselves "to the painful strait of submitting to the law of the victor;" and the treaty of peace was signed which contained the cession of the entire Philippine group to the United States.¹

Three reasons were advanced for requiring the cession of the Philippines, based upon political, commercial, and moral grounds.

It was claimed that the United States had reached a stage in its history where it should no longer confine its influences to the western hemisphere. Modern means of communication had annihilated distance, so that the United States was nearer to the Philippines than it was to California when that territory was acquired from

¹ Peace Protocol, S. Doc. No. 62, Pt. i. 55th Cong. 3d Sess. 282; Instructions to Peace Commissioners, S. Doc. 148, 56th Cong. 2d Sess. 3; Negotiations, Docs. Nos. 62 and 148 (cited); Treaty of Peace, Doc. No. 62 (cited), 5.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

o. The Pacific Ocean had become the area of
st to the civilized world, and it was not only
r, but essential to the future prosperity of the
d States to secure a commanding and controlling
n on the Asiatic side of the Pacific.

e argument for a complete cession from a commer-
candpoint was that the recent enormous increase
oductiveness of American industries and in the
t trade required an extension of markets ; that it
possible to enter into competition with European
ies without following their methods in securing a
or commercial operations ; and that, although the
of the United States was "the open door," this
not be maintained without asserting American
al power, especially in the part of the world where
eatest markets were situated.

e moral grounds for the possession of the Philip-
were that the colonial administration of Spain had
conducted with great cruelty, injustice, and in dis-

rightfully ignore. It is impossible to read the utterances of President McKinley during and following the negotiations, without being satisfied that these latter considerations exercised a controlling influence with him in determining the destiny of the islands.

There was a large party in the United States which combated all these reasons, and contended that the addition to the American domain of distant regions and races would lead to hurtful innovations in the system of government, to the oppression of an unwilling people, to a large increase in the standing army and the navy with heavy financial burdens, and to threatening foreign complications. But this opposition was no greater than had been manifested at the time of the addition to the American possessions of the Louisiana territory, Texas, California, and Hawaii. Since the beginning of its history, every step taken in the enlargement of the bounds of the Union had been popular with the masses of its citizens, had resulted in increased prosperity to the nation, and in benefit to the inhabitants of the annexed territory. Such, it was argued, would be the result as to the new possessions in the Orient.

Following soon after the acquisition of the Philippines, and while the government of the United States was actively engaged in restoring order and establishing a stable administration in its new possessions, the mutterings of a storm were heard in China which threatened to disorganize the government of that country, to paralyze its commerce, and to put in peril the lives and property of all foreign residents. In a few months the storm broke with a violence hitherto unknown

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

land of riots and disorder. The civilized world was horrified by the massacre of foreigners, — men, women, and helpless children, — the destruction of fortifications, railways and property, and finally by the fact that one foreign minister had been murdered in the heart of the capital, and that all the other diplomatic representatives were besieged in their legations and their lives threatened by a bloodthirsty mob which had seized or was controlling the imperial government. In answer to the urgent call which came from the beleaguered diplomats and foreigners resident at Peking, Tientsin, and other places, the United States, within a few days, was able from its forces in the Philippines to send upon Chinese soil a division of its army, supported by a squadron of its navy, and to take an important and honorable part in the rescue of its citizens and in the pacification and reorganization of the empire.

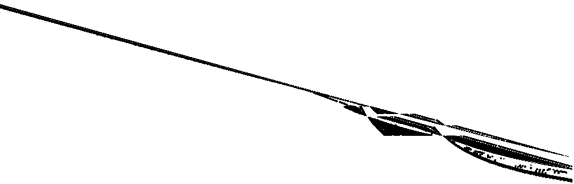
The so-called "Boxer" movement, which was the cause of these troubles, suddenly dominated several

of Righteous Harmony," or "The Fist of Equality," had existed in the province of Shantung for many years, and so long ago as 1803 it had been prohibited by the government. It seems to have had as its object mutual benefit and support, mixed with patriotic and religious ideas and the practice of mysticism and magic. One of the best informed writers on Chinese affairs says the organization "remains and perhaps will continue to remain to a large extent a mystery to Occidentals." The events following the war with Japan gave to it increased activity, and, instigated and supported by the mandarins and literati, it rapidly spread through the province. With the cry of "Drive out the foreigners and uphold the dynasty," it entered upon its self-appointed work of the expulsion of all foreigners from China, which culminated in the siege of the legations and the occupation of Peking by the armies of the treaty powers.¹

The immediate cause of the "Boxer" uprising was the antipathy to foreigners and foreign ways, a feeling which prevails throughout the entire population of the empire, with very rare exceptions. The foreigners in China may be divided into three classes, — the missionaries, the merchants, and the public officials of other nations; and the lines of foreign activity are three, — missionary, commercial, and political.

The missionary movement in the interior of China

¹ The Boxer Rising, Shanghai Mercury, Shanghai, 1900; 1 China in Convulsion, by Rev. A. H. Smith, New York, 1901, chaps. x.-xiii.; The Siege of Peking, by Dr. W. A. P. Martin, New York, 1900, chap. iv.; China and the Powers, by H. C. Thompson, London, 1902, chaps. i. and xiii.; U. S. For. Rel. 1898, China; S. Ex. Doc. 67, 57th Cong. 1st Sess. 75.



of 1895, following the Japanese war, was one of the most serious and widespread, until all former ones were surpassed by the slaughter of 1900.

The natural hatred of foreigners was aggravated by stories emanating from the gentry and literati, circulated by word of mouth, by placard and pamphlet, charging the missionaries with the kidnapping of children, murder, magic, and vile deeds. Besides, the teaching of Christianity tended to the introduction of ideas hostile to the existing governmental order and struck at ancestor worship. The missionaries opposed such native customs as slavery, concubinage, support of heathen festivals, and foot-binding. In fact, in China, as elsewhere and in all ages, the influence of Christianity was revolutionary. Its Founder declared that he "came not to send peace, but a sword." Paul, the first missionary, when he declared "the Gospel is the *power* of God," used the Greek word which has been anglicized to designate the most powerful of all modern explosives, dynamite. If the introduction of Christianity into the little island of Britain was attended with bloodshed and disorder for four hundred years, it should not be regarded as strange that in the mighty empire of the East its propagation has been marked by civil commotion.

But the missionaries were not merely the preachers of a new religion. They were useful to the government and society in many ways. The service they have rendered in diplomacy has already been referred to. Everywhere they brought the benefits of education and medicine and established schools and hospitals.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

Mr Denby, who from his long official residence in Peking was the most competent judge, in a dispatch to the Department of State, said of the missionaries, "that their influence is beneficial to the natives; that the useful sciences and civilization are greatly spread by their efforts; that many useful Western books are translated by them into Chinese; and that they are the backbone in all charitable work. . . . In the interest, therefore, of civilization, missionaries ought not only to be tolerated, but ought to receive protection." Their need of protection and their useful service to China had been recognized by imperial edicts, but these could not in the eyes of the people, change their character as foreigners.¹

A careful examination will show that missions were not being the chief cause of the disturbances of China. From the foregoing chapters it has been seen that the principal object of securing intercourse with the East by the Christian nations has been the introduction and extension of commerce. On its account

were throwing hundreds of thousands of Chinese out of employment. The growing importation of American and British cotton fabrics were making idle looms and untilled cotton fields. American kerosene was destroying the husbandry of vegetable oils. And in an infinity of other ways was Western commerce affecting the domestic industries, and this with a people who were intensely conservative, wedded to ancient customs, and inveterate enemies of foreign trade.

The construction of railroads was bitterly opposed by the masses of the people, not only for the reasons just stated, but because it disturbed their venerated ancestral worship. Chinese burial places are not segregated, but are found all over the face of the country. Their desecration is regarded as the most heinous of crimes. It is stated that the Germans, in constructing a line from their port of Kiaochau, a distance of forty-six miles, though using all the care possible to pass around the most thickly located burial places, had to remove no less than three thousand graves. It is not strange to learn that all lines of railway have to be guarded by soldiers.

After the Japanese war a new impetus was given to commercial enterprise. Foreign traders as well as missionaries visited the interior, and the Chinese saw their country being overrun by the hated people. A scramble for railroad and mining concessions followed, supported by the influence of the representatives of the foreign governments; grants were made to Russians, French, British, Americans, Belgians, and others; and the whole territory of the empire seemed destined to be

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

ed over by the feared and hated locomotive, and the most profitable enterprises to be placed in the hands of despised foreigners.¹

the most potent cause of the Boxer movement was neither the missions nor commerce, but the political influences which were operating for the dismemberment and destruction of the empire. These influences were especially manifest during 1897 and 1898. The cession of Formosa to Japan in 1895 was not so much a result, as it was the result of a great war and some satisfaction to the victor in territory seemed natural. The effect of the next aggression was quite different. Following the murder of two German Catholic missionaries by a mob in Shantung in November, 1897, the German government sent a strong naval force to the harbor of Kiaochau, ejected the Chinese forces from the fortifications, and occupied the place with troops. This was soon followed by the demand of the German minister in Peking for an apology for the murder of the priests, a large indemnity, and a lease of

fleet, and in March, 1898, Russia secured a lease of that strong fortress and harbor, as well as the neighboring port of Talienwan, in the peninsula of Liaotung, with the privilege of connecting them by railroad, through Manchuria, with the Siberian trunk line. Only three years before, Russia, in conjunction with its ally France, and with Germany, had compelled Japan to give up the Liaotung peninsula, on the ground that a nation holding it might at any time threaten Peking. The action of Russia led Great Britain to demand and secure the lease of the fortress of Wei-hai-wei and a strip of adjoining territory on the opposite promontory. France, which had some years before taken the large suzerain territory of Annam and Tonquin, also secured in 1898 an enlargement of its possessions in that region at the expense of China.

These proceedings were followed by agreements or treaties between Russia and Great Britain, and between Germany and Great Britain, as to what are termed "spheres of influence" in China, without consulting the government of that country or taking its wishes or interests into account. At the demand of the same powers, several new ports were opened to foreign trade, with the usual concomitants of foreign territorial concessions and extraterritorial jurisdiction; until now the extensive Chinese Empire is reduced to the anomalous condition of scarcely possessing a single harbor in all its long line of seacoast where it can concentrate its navy and establish a base of warlike operations, without the consent of the treaty powers. Not the least of the irritants which induced the Boxer movement was

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

foreign authority which was exercised in the treaty and the abuse and contempt with which the natives were there treated.¹

The rulers of China understood full well the causes which had nerved their people to rise in their wrath and undertake the impossible task of the expulsion of foreigners. In 1900, after the Boxer movement had been put down, Li Hung Chang, in giving the account of the outbreak, stated that its chief impetus was found in the high-handed course of Germany, and was due to the deep-seated hatred of the Chinese towards foreigners. China had been oppressed, trampled upon, coerced, cajoled, her territory taken, her usages flouted." The empress dowager, in her proclamation issued when the Boxers were enjoying their ascendancy, and just before the violent onset of 1900, exclaimed: "The various powers look upon us with looks of tiger-like voracity, hustling each other in their endeavors to be the first to seize upon

resolve and steels us to present a united front against our aggressors."

Under the state of affairs thus briefly indicated, the Boxers soon overran Shantung, spread through the adjoining provinces, and were threatening the imperial capital. In 1898 the Yellow River overflowed its banks, causing widespread misery, and in 1899 famine prevailed in the near-by province of Kiangsu, and bands of robbers and lawless men added to the general disorder. The political confusion at Peking likewise contributed to the prevailing disorganization of the country. While the mass of the people, including the ruling classes, remained fixed in their conservative views, a considerable body of intelligent men had become convinced that China must follow the example of Japan, and align itself with the Western nations in its government and social institutions. The young emperor, who had studied English and read numerous translations of Western books, including the Bible, had gathered about him a number of liberal men, who realized the deplorable condition of the empire, and believed it could be overcome only by initiating reforms in the government. The emperor at once undertook the task, and over thirty edicts were issued in quick succession, providing for most radical reforms in the administrative, financial, and educational departments.

Li Hung Chang, a devoted adherent of the empress dowager, not being in accord with these measures, was relieved from his post in the Tsung-li Yamen. His rival, Chang Chih Tung, who from a bitter foreign hater had become a strong advocate of liberal ideas,

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

written a book urging radical reforms, and by an order of the emperor this book was printed and scattered broadcast over the land. The emperor and his advisers were, however, moving too fast. The conservative members of the government appealed to the empress dowager, who had a few years before nominally been drawn from participation in public affairs, and she completely seized again the reins of government, practically dethroned the emperor, and proceeded to banish, or imprison his supporters, his chief adviser, Kang Yu Wei, however, having escaped and fled to the country.¹

The reform movement of the emperor, which, if it had gone on, might have restrained foreign aggression, came to an end, and the government continued to yield to the demands of the foreigners, and its conduct afforded additional incentive for the growth of the movement. Their attitude became so threatening that in November, 1898, the American and other ministers were surrounded by guards to protect the legations. They were

for their suppression, but the same month the railway stations were attacked by them, and legation guards were again hastily dispatched from Tientsin. Scarcely had they arrived when the railway between that city and Peking was seized by the Boxers June 4, and soon thereafter all telegraphic communication with the capital ceased.

Events that startled the world followed swiftly. A column of naval troops were marched overland to open up communication with the legations, and military forces were hurried forward from the American army in the Philippines, and by the other treaty powers from the nearest foreign posts. The Taku forts were occupied by the allied forces after a few hours' bombardment, — the American admiral declining, however, to take part in it, as he held it to be an act of war, and his instructions were to use his forces only for the protection of American interests; but it proved to be a wise military precaution, as the Chinese government was then under the control of the Boxers, and its forces were coöperating with them against the foreigners. Tientsin was attacked by the Chinese troops in large numbers, and the foreign residents were saved from slaughter only by the timely arrival of the allied forces. News came from Peking of the murder of the German minister and the siege of the legations, succeeded by frightful rumors of the extermination of the diplomatic corps and all foreigners in the capital.

Then followed the repulse of the column sent to the relief of the legations, their long and heroic siege, the gathering of the allied army at Tientsin, its march to

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

hospital, the deliverance of the besieged, and the
tion of Peking. It is not possible to give a
d narrative these events, but it will illustrate the
rate and all-embracing hostility of the Chinese
e the experience of two of the persons who un-
nt the dangers and privations of the siege. Dr.
P. Martin, an American, and Sir Robert Hart,
glishman, had each spent more than fifty years in
the greater portion of this time in the service of
inese government. Martin was a scholar of rare
ments, who had translated various works on inter-
al law and kindred topics into Chinese, and for
years had presided over the Imperial University.
s pronounced by Minister Denby "the foremost
can in China." Sir Robert Hart had taken charge
Chinese customs service, brought order out of
ion, supplanted wholesale corruption with strict
y and accountability; had from insignificant pro-
as made its resources largely support the govern-

In the massacres and plundering which attended the uprising of 1900 it was manifest that the movement was not against the Christians, or any other special class, but against all foreigners and foreign things. Missionaries, railroad constructors, merchants, teachers, and diplomats were alike the victims, and foreign property and foreign-made goods in the hands and shops of Chinese were destroyed.

The evidence is also overwhelming that the empress dowager and the government—as reconstructed after the displacement of the emperor in 1898—were in sympathy with the Boxers, and that the government finally coalesced with them, and became responsible for the attack upon Tientsin and the siege of the legations. There is reason, however, to believe, that the emperor did not approve of these acts, and there were instances of heroic devotion to duty and the true interests of the country on the part of some members of the Tsung-li Yamen and other public men. The native Christians also, as a rule, proved true to their new faith, and courageously supported their foreign friends in their hour of trial.

The dispatch of a division of the American army, composed of all arms of the service and fully equipped for a campaign, was one of the most extreme acts of executive authority in the history of the United States. It has been seen that when the Secretary of State was requested by the representatives of Great Britain and

pt. vii. ; *ib.* for 1901, pt. iv. p. 433 ; U. S. For. Rel. 1900, "China" ; General Wilson's China, chaps. xxii.-xxiv. Most of the works already cited in this chapter contain narratives of the Boxer operations and the siege of Peking.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

in 1857 to coöperate with them in an expedition to Peking. In Peking, he replied that, although the objects sought were the same as those entertained by the allies, the executive branch of the government was not the war-making power, and military expeditions into Chinese territory could not be undertaken without the authority of Congress.¹ Nevertheless that body would have been consulted by the President had it been in session when the crisis came in 1860; but the emergency was great, and if the government of the United States was to participate in the relief of its minister and citizens besieged at Peking, the city was to be lost. Duty, interest, and convenience demanded for the immediate transfer to China of a portion of the army then in the Philippines. The President acted with commendable promptness, and the American forces were enabled to bear an honorable part in the campaign. The circumstances which called for the expedition of 1900 were quite different from those attend-

The main object of the military operations of the allies had been attained by the deliverance of the legations; but it was manifest that the work of the powers would not be complete until the causes which had brought about the unparalleled outrage against the comity of nations should be removed, and the necessary precautions taken to prevent a recurrence of similar violations in the future. The first step to that end had been taken by the American Secretary of State, Mr. Hay, soon after the gravity and extent of the offense against international law and comity became known. On July 3, 1900, Mr. Hay, through a circular note, communicated to the allied powers the views and intentions of the United States, so far as the circumstances at that date would permit. It was declared to be the purpose of its government to act concurrently with the other powers in the rescue of the American officials and citizens then in peril, and in the protection of American life and property everywhere in China, and, finally, to take measures to prevent a recurrence of such disasters. In attaining this last result it would be the policy of the United States to seek a solution which might bring about permanent safety and peace to China, preserve its territorial and administrative entity, protect all rights guaranteed by treaty and international law, and safeguard for the world the principle of equal and impartial trade with all parts of the Chinese Empire.

Although this policy was not in harmony with the recent conduct of some of the European powers in their relations with China, it was so fully consonant with the

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

principles of international justice that it met with the approval of the intelligent public sentiment of the world. Through the long and tedious negotiations which followed, this policy was consistently adhered to by the American representatives.

For several weeks no communication could be had with the American minister, Mr. Conger, and it was doubtful whether he would escape with his life; the Chinese and Japanese forces were pouring into China in large numbers; and the situation with respect to the Chinese and their attitude towards China was uncertain. In this critical period the President felt the need of a representative in the midst of the scene of operations, and he expressed his views and in direct communication with Washington. He therefore appointed as a special commissioner Mr. W. W. Rockhill, formerly secretary of legation in China and lately assistant Secretary of State. On his arrival at Shanghai the allied army was in occupation of Peking, Mr. Conger had resumed his duties,

Hung Chang "to open negotiations in a harmonious way at an early date to the interest and gratification of all concerned." Li, however, was slow in arriving at Peking, and it was not until October 26 that the plenipotentiaries of the powers and of China met and the formal negotiations were begun.

Meanwhile four important declarations had been made which had done much to bring the powers into cordial relations, removing suspicion and anxiety as to the possible action of any one power. Of these, first in date and importance was the circular note of Secretary Hay of July 3. The next in order was the announcement, August 28, of Russia, that it had "no designs of territorial acquisitions in China," and that, since the Chinese government had left Peking, there was no need for its representative to remain, that its troops would be withdrawn, and that when the Chinese government was reestablished Russia would appoint a representative to negotiate with it. To this announcement, which was in the shape of a proposal, the United States replied that it did not deem it wise for the troops to be withdrawn until there was a general agreement by the powers.

The third was the proposal made, September 18, by Germany, that, as a preliminary to peace, China should surrender to the allies for punishment the leaders of the anti-foreign movement who should be designated by the foreign ministers. The reply of the United States was that it would be far more effective for the future if the Chinese government would punish the guilty, that it was but just to give China in the first instance this

opportunity to exhibit her justice and intentions, and that the subject could be included in the negotiations if afterwards found necessary. It may be remarked, in this connection, that the United States took no part in the punitive expeditions by the forces of some of the European powers conducted soon after the capture of Peking.

Fourthly, one other important event was announced in the agreement of Great Britain and Germany, of October 16, (1) to preserve "the open door" in trade, and (2) to take no advantage of the existing conditions to acquire territory; but (3) reserving the right to take another course if any other power attempted to violate the first two policies. Secretary Hay, when requested to signify his acceptance of these principles, replied that his government, in the note of July 3, had already announced the adoption of the first two, and that as the third related to a reciprocal arrangement between the two contracting parties, the United States did not regard itself as called upon to express an opinion upon it.

Before the first formal meeting was held, France submitted as a basis of negotiations six propositions, which were substantially agreed upon by the powers, and briefly stated were as follows: Punishment of the principal guilty parties; prohibition of the importation of firearms; indemnity for losses; permanent legation guards; dismantling of the Taku forts; and establishment of foreign military posts between Peking and the sea.

These declarations and papers had made the task of

concurrence in the general principles by the representatives of the powers a comparatively easy one, and within less than one month they reached an agreement on the essential provisions to be embodied in a treaty, but some delay occurred in reconciling minor differences and consulting the home governments. A question arose as to the form in which the demands agreed upon should be submitted to the Chinese plenipotentiaries, whether in separate identic notes, or in a joint note signed by the representatives of all the powers. Although the United States does not ordinarily favor joint action with European powers, Mr. Conger advocated a joint note on the ground that the question was world-wide, that the demands should be strengthened by unanimity, and that it would hasten final settlement by being more effective than identic notes; and that course was pursued, and the note, signed by all the representatives, was delivered to the Chinese plenipotentiaries December 24, and by them forwarded to the court with their recommendation of the acceptance of its terms.

The note contained twelve demands, which may be divided into the four heads: (1) punishment of the guilty; (2) preventive measures for the future; (3) indemnification; and (4) improvement of official and commercial relations. On January 16, in obedience to an imperial edict, the Chinese plenipotentiaries gave notice of their acceptance of the twelve demands, but accompanied it with a series of questions and suggestions looking to some modifications of the details.

Mr. Conger had conducted the negotiations on the part of the United States to a successful conclusion on

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

the essential questions involved, and as the discussion of the details bid fair to occupy much time, he was granted by the government a leave of absence from his post to visit the United States. He had well earned a season of rest. He had conducted himself during the trying ordeal of the siege with great fortitude and resolution, and in the negotiations he had labored intelligently and with a good degree of success to impose upon his colleagues the liberal and reasonable policy of his government. During his stay in the United States he received such marks of favor as attested that his services were highly appreciated by his countrymen.

At the appointment of the President, Mr. Rockhill succeeded to the conduct of the negotiations on the part of the United States. The two most important points remaining for adjustment were the punishments to be inflicted upon the leaders in the anti-foreign movement and the amount and manner of payment of the

had been punished, and that no more death penalties should be exacted. Through their influence, and that of the Japanese minister, the death penalties were confined to four others, and lesser punishments applied to about fifty.

The question of indemnity was even more difficult of settlement than that of punishments, for in it a measure of cupidity was added to the natural feelings of vengeance. From the beginning the United States had favored a lump sum, in place of filing itemized individual and governmental claims, as the latter would enormously increase the aggregate amount. It was with difficulty and after much delay that this point was gained; and then the amount of this lump sum was a still more debated question. Sir Robert Hart, who was advising both the Chinese and the allies, stated that China could not pay more than \$250,000,000 to \$300,000,000. Mr. Rockhill proposed that the lump sum should not exceed China's ability to pay, and that the powers would scale down their claims to that amount; that it should be divided equitably among the powers; and that if they could not agree among themselves to an apportionment, that question should be submitted to the Hague Tribunal. These propositions did not meet with approval, Russia and Japan only agreeing to the reference to The Hague, and Japan alone supporting the scaling down of the claims. This action was the more significant in view of the fact that of the five powers principally involved, the claim of the United States was the lowest, and that of Japan next.

The amount of the indemnity to be paid by China

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

nally fixed at 450,000,000 taels, payable in gold at the rate of exchange fixed in the protocol, with interest at four per centum, in annual payments covering nine years.¹

The negotiations on the details had dragged along through weary months and the protocol or peace agreement was not signed by the representatives of the Germans and the Chinese plenipotentiaries till September 21. In addition to the subject of the punishment and indemnity above noticed, the following were the most important provisions: A special embassy to be sent to Germany to convey to the emperor the regret of the Chinese government for the death of Baron von Kettner, the German minister, and a monument with appropriate inscription to be erected by China on the spot of his assassination; similar action respecting the execution of the chancellor of the Japanese legation; the suspension of official examinations for five

claims of the various governments were as follows:—

years in all the cities where foreigners were massacred or cruelly treated; the erection by China of expiatory monuments in all foreign cemeteries which had been desecrated; prohibition of the importation of firearms for two years; a quarter of Peking set aside for the legations, with the right to maintain foreign guards; the Taku forts to be razed; certain points, named, between the capital and the sea to be occupied by foreign troops; the death penalty to be inflicted on all who become members of anti-foreign societies; viceroys and all subordinate officials to be dismissed where anti-foreign riots occur and the authors are not punished; new treaties of commerce to be negotiated, and the river navigation to Tientsin and Shanghai to be improved; the Tsung-li-Yamen abolished and succeeded by a new board, the Wai-wu Pu, which should take precedence over the other ministries; and a court ceremonial agreed upon in conformity with Western usage.¹

The influence of the United States was plainly noticeable throughout the negotiations, especially in restraining radical measures and in modifying the action respecting the indemnities. While it supported the efforts to punish the really guilty leaders, and was firm in demanding measures which would guarantee the protection of American citizens and interests for the future,

¹ For negotiations, U. S. For. Rel. 1900, pp. 285-382; Rockhill's Report, S. Ex. Doc. 67, 57th Cong. 1st Sess., published also as appendix to For. Rel. 1901; Secretary Hay's note, July 3, 1900, Rockhill's Report, 12; Russia's announcement, Aug. 28, ib. 19; German note, Sept. 18, ib. 23; British-German agreement, Oct. 16, ib. 31; French basis of negotiations, Oct. 4, ib. 26; joint note of powers, Dec. 22, ib. 59; statement of indemnities, ib. 225; final protocol, ib. 312.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

manifested anxiety that nothing should be done to
le or impede the ability of China in the mainte-
of a stable government and its territorial integ-
Hence it was necessary to continue in the concert
e powers and as far as possible control their action
at end.

success in bringing about an agreement for a
sum for indemnities, to be apportioned among the
ns, was of vast importance. If each power had
separately respecting the indemnities, the one pos-
method other than a loan, which would have im-
foreign management of the revenues, would have
the occupation of sections of territory by the
rs, each one utilizing its own sphere as a source
venue in payment of claims. This condition once
urated would have been difficult to change.

1899, just before the Boxer outbreak, Secretary
fearing the effects which might result to Amer-
commerce from the apparent intention of certain

firm and timely action.¹ Doubtless he foresaw during the negotiations that unless the powers could be held to joint action in accepting the lump sum in settlement of their indemnity claims, his policy of the "open door" would have been placed in peril.

Since the protocol was signed, the United States has had another opportunity of showing its consideration for China in her humiliation and financial distress. During the year 1902 the first installment on the indemnities was to be paid. But since the basis of settlement was agreed upon, silver, which is the currency of China, has greatly fallen in value, making it much more onerous to meet the obligation. China appealed to the powers to allow the installment to be paid at the rate of exchange when the settlement was made, and the United States is the only power which has manifested a willingness to grant the appeal.

The conditions imposed upon China in the peace protocol would seem to be adequate to prevent any widespread anti-foreign uprisings in the future. But the hatred of the stranger still prevails throughout the empire, and the extortionate spirit of the powers has placed in the protocol a provision which is likely to prove a continued source of irritation and to feed the flames of discontent. Against the remonstrance of the United States and of those best informed as to the financial ability of China, a burden of indemnity has been placed upon the government which it will be very difficult for it to carry. To meet this obligation additional taxes must be laid upon the people, and the knowledge

¹ H. Ex. Doc. 547, 56th Cong. 1st Sess.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

this imposition is for the benefit of the despised
gnor may lead to disorder and repudiation; and
liation will raise again the question of Chinese
nomy.

long as race hatred controls the Chinese people
peace of the world will be in danger, as the destiny
that country is intimately connected with the inter-
of all the great powers of the earth; and, since the
sition of the Philippines, not less with the United
s than the most interested of other nations. The
low peril" has been much discussed by writers and
smen who have studied the problems of the Far

Since the Japanese war and the recent easy
h of the allied forces to Peking, the tendency has
to decry and scout the danger. But it is scarcely
xaggeration, in presence of its history and attain-
s, to assert that no nation or race of ancient or
ern times has stronger claim than the Chinese to be
d a great people. The fact that the United States

study of Chinese character and capacity for a half century, believes that their hatred of foreigners is a real menace to the world, not in this generation, perhaps, but in the early future as the lifetime of nations is measured. Four hundred millions, sturdy and passionately devoted to their ancient customs, might in time, under the influence of an all-prevailing race hatred, be changed from a peace-loving community into a warlike people, bent upon avenging their wrongs. Sir Robert suggests only two remedies for this impending danger. The first is partition of the empire among the great powers, which he regards as full of difficulties; the second, a miraculous spread of Christianity, "a not impossible, but scarcely to be hoped for, religious triumph . . . which would convert China into the friendliest of friendly powers."¹

But the review in this volume of the diplomatic relations of the Orient has shown that another local power is to be reckoned with in considering the Asiatic question. Japan's wonderful development in industrial affairs is even more remarkable than its display of military power. Marquis Ito in a late publication, after arraying the statistics as to his country's great increase in its mercantile marine, its manufactures, and its foreign commerce, justly claims that Japan has attained a secure position commercially, and that "she appreciates the achievements of peace as thoroughly as achievements by force of arms." The fact that it has within the last few years advanced to the second place in the trade with China evinces its commercial activity. The

¹ Sir Robert Hart's *Essays*, 54-55.

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

ate of Japanese statesmen of the part their coun-
s to play in world politics may be seen from the
ance of Count Okuma, former prime minister,
ipating the revision of the treaties and the triumph
China, — “We should become one of the chief
rs of the world, and no power could engage in
movement [in Asia] without first consulting us.”

language hardly appears exaggerated, in view of
ate treaty of alliance between Great Britain and
n.¹

the power most greatly feared by China and Japan,
the one whose vast territorial possessions in Asia
e it to the first consideration in the affairs of that
ment, is Russia. Its system of government is the
odes of that of the United States and its repres-
of missions is out of harmony with the hopes of a
majority of the American people, but in their
cal relations the two governments have always
tained a cordial friendship, and if the principle of

has extended to all other nations the right of trade and residence gained for its own subjects. Wherever in the Orient its authority has gone there has been introduced impartial administration of justice and honest taxation, conditions unknown under native government; and the influence of its administration is to elevate the intellectual condition and the morals of the people. With a similarity of institutions, a common origin and language, and a community of trade interest in the East, the two governments are naturally inclined to coöperation. Neither do the Americans forget that when the other European powers were indifferent or unfriendly during the war that transferred the Philippines to the United States, Great Britain alone was outspoken in its sympathy, and looked with complacency upon the enlargement of Anglo-Saxon influence in that quarter of the globe. A political alliance of the two nations in Asiatic affairs is not probable, but they are likely to be found working together to maintain that which is of vital importance to the United States, free markets in those countries.

Mr. Seward's prophecy of the growing importance of the Pacific and of America's expansion to those distant regions has become history much sooner than he or any American statesman foresaw. It has brought with it much governmental embarrassment and great responsibilities. But the hopeful citizen must believe that the system of government and the wisdom of its public men will be equal to the emergency and the responsibilities. It is a matter of pride and of confidence for the future to be assured that the conduct

AMERICAN DIPLOMACY IN THE ORIENT

policy of the government, from the beginning of history, in its relations with the Orient have been guided by a spirit of justice, forbearance, and magnanimity. Its early and its later intercourse with China, Japan, and Korea has been that of a friend interested in their welfare, ready to aid them in their efforts to win an honorable place among the nations, and willing to recognize the embarrassments which attended their efforts.

With the acquisition of the Philippines, whether wisely or unwisely done, the United States has assumed towards those countries the new and additional relation of neighbor. The enormous development of the resources of the United States and the increased necessities for foreign markets have strengthened the reasons which have controlled its policy in the past, and the proximity of its new possessions, with their millions of inhabitants, has brought it nearer than ever in sympathy to these peoples and their governments. The American Union has become an Asiatic power. It has



APPENDIX



APPENDIX

A PROTOCOL BETWEEN CHINA AND THE TREATY POWERS, SEPTEMBER 7, 1901.

THE plenipotentiaries of Germany, His Excellency M. A. Mann von Schwarzenstein; of Austria-Hungary, His Excellency M. M. Czikkann von Wahlborn; of Belgium, His Excellency M. Joostens; of Spain, M. B. J. de Cologan; of the United States, His Excellency M. W. W. Rockhill; of France, His Excellency M. Paul Beau; of Great Britain, His Excellency Sir Ernest Satow; of Italy, Marquis Salvago Raggi; of Japan, His Excellency M. Jutarō Komura; of the Netherlands, His Excellency M. F. M. Knobel; of Russia, His Excellency M. M. de Giers; and of China, His Highness Yi-K'uang Prince Ching of the first rank, President of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, and His Excellency Li Hung-chang, Earl of Su-i of the first rank, Tutor of the Heir Apparent, Grand Secretary of the Wen-hua Throne Hall, Minister of commerce, Superintendent of the northern trade, Governor-General of Chihli, have met for the purpose of declaring that China has complied to the satisfaction of the Powers with the conditions laid down in the note of the 22d of December, 1900, and which were accepted in their entirety by His Majesty the Emperor of China in a decree dated the 27th of December.

ARTICLE I^a.

By an Imperial Edict of the 9th of June last, Tsai Feng, Prince of Ch'un, was appointed Ambassador of His Majesty the Emperor of China, and directed in that capacity to convey to His Majesty the German Emperor the expression of the regrets of His Majesty the Emperor of China and of the Chinese Government for the assassina-

APPENDIX

His Excellency the late Baron von Ketteler, German min-

ister Ch'ün left Peking the 12th of July last to carry out the mission which had been given him.

ARTICLE I^b.

The Chinese Government has stated that it will erect on the spot of the assassination of His Excellency the late Baron von Ketteler a commemorative monument, worthy of the rank of the deceased, and with an inscription in the Latin, German, and Chinese languages, which shall express the regrets of His Majesty the Emperor of China for the murder committed.

His Excellencies the Chinese Plenipotentiaries have informed His Excellency the German Plenipotentiary, in a letter dated the 10th of July last, that an arch of the whole width of the street shall be erected on the said spot, and that work on it was begun on the 1st of June last.

ARTICLE II^a.

Imperial Edicts of the 13th and 21st of February, 1901, inflicted the following punishments on the principal authors of the outrages and crimes committed against the foreign Governments and their representatives:

I. Prince Tuan and Tsai Lan Duke Fukuo were sentenced

An Imperial Edict of February 13th, 1901, rehabilitated the memories of Hsu Yung-yi, President of the Board of war, Li Shan, President of the Board of works, Hsu Ching-cheng, senior vice-President of the Board of works, Lien Yuan, vice-Chancellor of the Grand Council, and Yuan Chang, vice-President of the Court of sacrifices, who had been put to death for having protested against the outrageous breaches of international law of last year.

Prince Chuang committed suicide the 21st of February, 1901, Ying Nien and Chao Shu-chiao the 24th, Yu Haien was executed the 22d, Chi Hsiu and Hsu Cheng-yu on the 26th. Tung Fu-hsiang, General in Kan-su, has been deprived of his office by Imperial Edict of the 13th of February, 1901, pending the determination of the final punishment to be inflicted on him.

Imperial Edicts dated the 29th of April and 19th of August, 1901, have inflicted various punishments on the provincial officials convicted of the crimes and outrages of last summer.

ARTICLE II^a.

An Imperial Edict promulgated the 19th of August, 1901, ordered the suspension of official examinations for five years in all cities where foreigners were massacred or submitted to cruel treatment.

ARTICLE III.

So as to make honorable reparation for the assassination of Mr. Sugiyama, chancellor of the Japanese legation, His Majesty the Emperor of China by an Imperial Edict of the 18th of June, 1901, appointed Na Tung, vice-President of the Board of revenue, to be his Envoy Extraordinary, and specially directed him to convey to His Majesty the Emperor of Japan the expression of the regrets of His Majesty the Emperor of China and of his Government at the assassination of the late Mr. Sugiyama.

ARTICLE IV.

The Chinese Government has agreed to erect an expiatory monument in each of the foreign or international cemeteries which were desecrated and in which the tombs were destroyed.

It has been agreed with the Representatives of the Powers that

APPENDIX

tions interested shall settle the details for the erection of monuments, China bearing all the expenses thereof, estimated thousand taels for the cemeteries at Peking and within its hood, and at five thousand taels for the cemeteries in the es. The amounts have been paid and the list of these es is enclosed herewith.

ARTICLE V.

has agreed to prohibit the importation into its territory of d ammunition, as well as of materials exclusively used for ufacture of arms and ammunition.

Imperial Edict has been issued on the 25th of August, 1901, ng said importation for a term of two years. New Edicts issued subsequently extending this by other successive terms ears in case of necessity recognized by the Powers.

ARTICLE VI.

An Imperial Edict dated the 29th of May, 1901, His Majesty peror of China agreed to pay the Powers an indemnity of adred and fifty millions of Haikwan Taels. This sum repre- e total amount of the indemnities for States, companies or , private individuals, and Chinese referred to in Article VI ote of December 22d, 1900.

These four hundred and fifty millions constitute a total of

Capital and interest shall be payable in gold or at the rates of exchange corresponding to the dates at which the different payments fall due.

The amortization shall commence the 1st of January, 1902, and shall finish at the end of the year 1940. The amortizations are payable annually, the first payment being fixed on the 1st of January, 1903.

Interest shall run from the 1st of July, 1901, but the Chinese Government shall have the right to pay off within a term of three years, beginning January, 1902, the arrears of the first six months, ending the 31st of December, 1901, on condition, however, that it pays compound interest at the rate of 4 per cent. per annum on the sums the payments of which shall have thus been deferred. Interest shall be payable semiannually, the first payment being fixed on the 1st of July, 1902.

(b) The service of the debt shall take place in Shanghai, in the following manner:

Each Power shall be represented by a delegate on a commission of bankers authorized to receive the amount of interest and amortization which shall be paid to it by the Chinese authorities designated for that purpose, to divide it among the interested parties, and to give a receipt for the same.

(c) The Chinese Government shall deliver to the Doyen of the Diplomatic Corps at Peking a bond for the lump sum, which shall subsequently be converted into fractional bonds bearing the signatures of the delegates of the Chinese Government designated for that purpose. This operation and all those relating to issuing of the bonds shall be performed by the above-mentioned Commission, in accordance with the instructions which the Powers shall send their delegates.

(d) The proceeds of the revenues assigned to the payment of the bonds shall be paid monthly to the Commission.

(e) The revenues assigned as security for the bonds are the following:

1. The balance of the revenues of the Imperial maritime Customs after payment of the interest and amortization of preceding loans secured on these revenues, plus the proceeds of the raising to five

APPENDIX

effective of the present tariff on maritime imports, includes until now on the free list, but exempting foreign rice, and flour, gold and silver bullion and coin.

the revenues of the native customs, administered in the open the Imperial maritime Customs.

the total revenues of the salt gabelle, exclusive of the fraction set aside for other foreign loans.

raising of the present tariff on imports to five per cent. effected to on the conditions mentioned below.

shall be put in force two months after the signing of the protocol, and no exceptions shall be made except for merchandise shipped not more than ten days after the said signing.

All duties levied on imports "ad valorem" shall be converted as possible and as soon as may be into specific duties. This conversion shall be made in the following manner: The average price of merchandise at the time of their landing during the three years 1897, 1898, and 1899, that is to say, the market price less the cost of import duties and incidental expenses, shall be taken as the basis for the valuation of merchandise. Pending the result of the conversion, duties shall be levied "ad valorem."

The beds of the rivers Peiho and Whangpu shall be improved with financial participation of China.

ARTICLE VIII.

The Chinese Government has consented to raze the forts of Taku and those which might impede free communication between Peking and the sea; steps have been taken for carrying this out.

ARTICLE IX.

The Chinese Government has conceded the right to the Powers in the protocol annexed to the letter of the 16th of January, 1901, to occupy certain points, to be determined by an agreement between them, for the maintenance of open communication between the capital and the sea. The points occupied by the Powers are:

Huang-tsun, Lang-fang, Yang-tsun, Tientsin, Chun-liang Ch'eng, Tang-ku, Lu-tai, Tang-shan, Lan-chou, Chang-li, Ch'in-wang tao, Shan-hai kuan.

ARTICLE X.

The Chinese Government has agreed to post and to have published during two years in all district cities the following Imperial edicts:

(a) Edict of the 1st of February, prohibiting forever, under pain of death, membership in any antiforeign society.

(b) Edicts of the 13th and 21st February, 29th April, and 19th August, enumerating the punishments inflicted on the guilty.

(c) Edict of the 19th August, 1901, prohibiting examinations in all cities where foreigners were massacred or subjected to cruel treatment.

(d) Edict of the 1st of February, 1901, declaring all governors-general, governors, and provincial or local officials responsible for order in their respective districts, and that in case of new anti-foreign troubles or other infractions of the treaties which shall not be immediately repressed, and the authors of which shall not have been punished, these officials shall be immediately dismissed, without possibility of being given new functions or new honors.

The posting of these edicts is being carried on throughout the Empire.

ARTICLE XI.

The Chinese Government has agreed to negotiate the amendments deemed necessary by the foreign Governments to the treaties

APPENDIX

merce and navigation and the other subjects concerning commercial relations, with the object of facilitating them.

present, and as a result of the stipulation contained in Article concerning the indemnity, the Chinese Government agrees to the improvement of the courses of the rivers Peiho and Huai, as stated below.

The works for the improvement of the navigability of the Peiho began in 1898, with the coöperation of the Chinese Government. These works have been resumed under the direction of an international Commission. As soon as the administration of Tientsin shall have been handed back to the Chinese Government, it will be in a position to be represented on this Commission, and will pay each year a sum of sixty thousand Haikwan taels for maintaining the works.

A conservancy Board, charged with the management and execution of the works for straightening the Whangpu and the improvement of the course of that river, is hereby created.

This Board shall consist of members representing the interests of the Chinese Government and those of foreigners in the shipping interests of Shanghai. The expenses incurred for the works and the management of the undertaking are estimated at the annual sum of four hundred and sixty thousand Haikwan taels for the first five years. This sum shall be supplied in equal portions by the Chinese Government and the foreign interests concerned. Detailed

Finally, it is expressly understood that as regards the declarations specified above and the annexed documents originating with the foreign Plenipotentiaries, the French text only is authoritative.

The Chinese Government having thus complied to the satisfaction of the Powers with the conditions laid down in the above-mentioned note of December 22d, 1900, the Powers have agreed to accede to the wish of China to terminate the situation created by the disorders of the summer of 1900. In consequence thereof the foreign Plenipotentiaries are authorized to declare in the names of their Governments that, with the exception of the legation guards mentioned in Article VII, the international troops will completely evacuate the city of Peking on the 17th September, 1901, and, with the exception of the localities mentioned in Article IX, will withdraw from the province of Chihli on the 22d of September.

The present final Protocol has been drawn up in twelve identic copies and signed by all the Plenipotentiaries of the Contracting Countries. One copy shall be given to each of the foreign Plenipotentiaries, and one copy shall be given to the Chinese Plenipotentiaries.

Peking, 7th September, 1901.

A. V. MUMM.

M. CZIKANN.

JOOSTENS.

B. J. DE COLOGAN.

W. W. ROCKHILL.

BEAU.

ERNEST SATOW.

SALVAGO RAGGI.

JUTARO KOMURA.

F. M. KNOBEL.

M. DE GIERS.

{ Signatures
and
seals
of
Chinese
Plenipotentiaries. }

APPENDIX

THE EMIGRATION TREATY BETWEEN CHINA AND THE UNITED STATES, 1894.

Signed March 17, 1894; Proclaimed December 8, 1894.

Whereas, on the 17th day of November, A. D. 1880, and of
ghsü, the sixth year, tenth moon, fifteenth day, a Treaty was
ded between the United States and China for the purpose of
ting, limiting, or suspending the coming of Chinese laborers
l their residence in, the United States;

And whereas the Government of China, in view of the antagonism
such deprecated and serious disorders to which the presence
nese laborers has given rise in certain parts of the United
desires to prohibit the emigration of such laborers from
to the United States;

And whereas the two Governments desire to coöperate in pro-
g such emigration, and to strengthen in other ways the bonds
ndship between the two countries;

And whereas the two Governments are desirous of adopting recip-
measures for the better protection of the citizens or subjects
n within the jurisdiction of the other;

And, therefore, the President of the United States has appointed
r Q. Gresham, Secretary of State of the United States, as his

ARTICLE II.

The preceding Article shall not apply to the return to the United States of any registered Chinese laborer who has a lawful wife, child, or parent in the United States, or property therein of the value of one thousand dollars, or debts of like amount due him and pending settlement. Nevertheless every such Chinese laborer shall, before leaving the United States, deposit, as a condition of his return, with the collector of customs of the district from which he departs, a full description in writing of his family, or property, or debts, as aforesaid, and shall be furnished by said collector with such certificate of his right to return under this Treaty as the laws of the United States may now or hereafter prescribe and not inconsistent with the provisions of this Treaty; and should the written description aforesaid be proved to be false, the right of return thereunder, or of continued residence after return, shall in each case be forfeited. And such right of return to the United States shall be exercised within one year from the date of leaving the United States; but such right of return to the United States may be extended for an additional period, not to exceed one year, in cases where by reason of sickness or other cause of disability beyond his control, such Chinese laborer shall be rendered unable sooner to return — which facts shall be fully reported to the Chinese consul at the port of departure, and by him certified, to the satisfaction of the collector of the port at which such Chinese subject shall land in the United States. And no such Chinese laborer shall be permitted to enter the United States by land or sea without producing to the proper officer of the customs the return certificate herein required.

ARTICLE III.

The provisions of this Convention shall not affect the right at present enjoyed of Chinese subjects, being officials, teachers, students, merchants or travelers, for curiosity or pleasure, but not laborers, of coming to the United States and residing therein. To entitle such Chinese subjects as are above described to admission into the United States, they may produce a certificate from their Government or the Government where they last resided viséd by

APPENDIX

diplomatic or consular representative of the United States in the city or port whence they depart.

It is also agreed that Chinese laborers shall continue to enjoy the privilege of transit across the territory of the United States in the course of their journey to or from other countries, subject to such regulations by the Government of the United States as may be necessary to prevent said privilege of transit from being abused.

ARTICLE IV.

In pursuance of Article III of the Immigration Treaty between the United States and China, signed at Peking on the 17th day of November, 1880 (the 15th day of the tenth month of Kwanghsü, 1880), it is hereby understood and agreed that Chinese laborers, of any other class, either permanently or temporarily residing in the United States, shall have for the protection of their persons and property all rights that are given by the laws of the United States to citizens of the most favored nation, excepting those who become naturalized citizens. And the Government of the United States reaffirms its obligation, as stated in said Article III, to exert all its power to secure protection to the persons and property of all Chinese subjects in the United States.

ARTICLE V.

this Convention, and annually, thereafter, it will furnish to the Government of China registers or reports showing the full name, age, occupation and number or place of residence of all other citizens of the United States, including missionaries, residing both within and without the treaty ports of China, not including, however, diplomatic and other officers of the United States residing or traveling in China upon official business, together with their body and household servants.

ARTICLE VI.

This Convention shall remain in force for a period of ten years beginning with the date of the exchange of ratifications, and, if six months before the expiration of the said period of ten years, neither Government shall have formally given notice of its final termination to the other, it shall remain in full force for another like period of ten years.

In faith whereof, we, the respective plenipotentiaries, have signed this Convention and have hereunto affixed our seals.

Done, in duplicate, at Washington, the 17th day of March, A. D. 1894.

WALTER Q. GRESHAM [SEAL.]
(Chinese Signature) [SEAL.]

C. TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND JAPAN.

Signed November 22, 1894; Proclaimed March 21, 1895.

The President of the United States of America and His Majesty the Emperor of Japan, being equally desirous of maintaining the relations of good understanding which happily exist between them, by extending and increasing the intercourse between their respective States, and being convinced that this object cannot better be accomplished than by revising the Treaties hitherto existing between the two countries, have resolved to complete such a revision, based upon principles of equity and mutual benefit, and, for that purpose, have named as their Plenipotentiaries, that is to say: The President of the United States of America, Walter Q. Gresham, Secretary of State of the United States, and His Majesty the Emperor of Japan, Jushii Shinichiro Kurino, of the Order of the Sacred Treasure, and

APPENDIX

Fourth Class ; who, after having communicated to each other all powers, found to be in good and due form, have agreed and concluded the following Articles : —

ARTICLE I.

citizens or subjects of each of the two High Contracting Parties shall have full liberty to enter, travel, or reside in any part of the territories of the other Contracting Party, and shall enjoy full perfect protection for their persons and property.

They shall have free access to the Courts of Justice in pursuit and defence of their rights ; they shall be at liberty equally with native citizens or subjects to choose and employ lawyers, advocates and agents to pursue and defend their rights before such Courts, in all other matters connected with the administration of justice. They shall enjoy all the rights and privileges enjoyed by native citizens or subjects.

Whatever relates to rights of residence and travel ; to the possession of goods and effects of any kind ; to the succession to personal estate, by will or otherwise, and the disposal of property of any kind in any manner whatsoever which they may lawfully acquire, citizens or subjects of each Contracting Party shall enjoy in the territories of the other the same privileges, liberties, and rights, and shall be subject to no higher imposts or charges in these respects than native citizens or subjects of the other Contracting Party.

compulsory military service whatsoever, whether in the army, navy, national guard, or militia; from all contributions imposed in lieu of personal service; and from all forced loans or military exactions or contributions.

ARTICLE II.

There shall be reciprocal freedom of commerce and navigation between the territories of the two High Contracting Parties.

The citizens or subjects of each of the High Contracting Parties may trade in any part of the territories of the other by wholesale or retail in all kinds of produce, manufactures, and merchandise of lawful commerce, either in person or by agents, singly or in partnership with foreigners or native citizens or subjects; and they may there own or hire and occupy houses, manufactories, warehouses, shops and premises which may be necessary for them, and lease land for residential and commercial purposes, conforming themselves to the laws, police and customs regulations of the country like native citizens or subjects.

They shall have liberty freely to come with their ships and cargoes to all places, ports, and rivers in the territories of the other, which are or may be opened to foreign commerce, and shall enjoy, respectively, the same treatment in matters of commerce and navigation as native citizens or subjects, or citizens or subjects of the most favored nation, without having to pay taxes, imposts or duties, of whatever nature or under whatever denomination levied in the name or for the profit of the Government, public functionaries, private individuals, corporations, or establishments of any kind, other or greater than those paid by native citizens or subjects, or citizens or subjects of the most favored nation.

It is, however, understood that the stipulations contained in this and the preceding Article do not in any way affect the laws, ordinances and regulations with regard to trade, the immigration of laborers, police and public security which are in force or which may hereafter be enacted in either of the two countries.

ARTICLE III.

The dwellings, manufactories, warehouses, and shops of the citizens or subjects of each of the High Contracting Parties in the

APPENDIX

es of the other, and all premises appertaining thereto des-
r purposes of residence or commerce, shall be respected.
all not be allowable to proceed to make a search of, or a
ary visit to, such dwellings and premises, or to examine or
books, papers, or accounts, except under the conditions and
e forms prescribed by the laws, ordinances and regulations
ens or subjects of the country.

ARTICLE IV.

ther or higher duties shall be imposed on the importation
territories of the United States of any article, the produce
ufacture of the territories of His Majesty the Emperor of
from whatever place arriving; and no other or higher duties
imposed on the importation into the territories of His
the Emperor of Japan of any article, the produce or manu-
of the territories of the United States, from whatever place
, than on the like article produced or manufactured in any
reign country; nor shall any prohibition be maintained or
on the importation of any article, the produce or manufac-
the territories of either of the High Contracting Parties, into
itories of the other, from whatever place arriving, which
t equally extend to the importation of the like article, being
duce or manufacture of any other country. This last pro-
not applicable to the territories of the other, from whatever place arriving, which

ARTICLE VI.

The citizens or subjects of each of the High Contracting Parties shall enjoy in the territories of the other exemption from all transit duties, and a perfect equality of treatment with native citizens or subjects in all that relates to warehousing, bounties, facilities, and drawbacks.

ARTICLE VII.

All articles which are or may be legally imported into the ports of the territories of His Majesty the Emperor of Japan in Japanese vessels may likewise be imported into those ports in vessels of the United States, without being liable to any other or higher duties or charges of whatever denomination than if such articles were imported in Japanese vessels; and, reciprocally, all articles which are or may be legally imported into the ports of the territories of the United States in vessels of the United States may likewise be imported into those ports in Japanese vessels, without being liable to any other or higher duties or charges of whatever denomination than if such articles were imported in vessels of the United States. Such reciprocal equality of treatment shall take effect without distinction, whether such articles come directly from the place of origin or from any other place.

In the same manner, there shall be perfect equality of treatment in regard to exportation, so that the same export duties shall be paid, and the same bounties and drawbacks allowed, in the territories of either of the High Contracting Parties on the exportation of any article which is or may be legally exported therefrom, whether such exportation shall take place in Japanese vessels or in vessels of the United States, and whatever may be the place of destination, whether a port of either of the High Contracting Parties or of any third Power.

ARTICLE VIII.

No duties of tonnage, harbor, pilotage, lighthouse, quarantine, or other similar or corresponding duties of whatever nature, or under whatever denomination levied in the name or for the profit of Government, public functionaries, private individuals, corporations, or establishments of any kind, shall be imposed in the ports of the

APPENDIX

ies of either country upon the vessels of the other country shall not equally and under the same conditions be imposed like cases on national vessels in general or vessels of the favored nation. Such equality of treatment shall apply reciprocally to the respective vessels, from whatever port or place they arrive, and whatever may be their place of destination.

ARTICLE IX.

As to that regards the stationing, loading, and unloading of vessels in ports, basins, docks, roadsteads, harbors or rivers of the territories of the two countries, no privilege shall be granted to national vessels which shall not be equally granted to vessels of the other country; the intention of the High Contracting Parties being that in respect also the respective vessels shall be treated on the basis of perfect equality.

ARTICLE X.

The coasting trade of both the High Contracting Parties is excluded from the provisions of the present Treaty, and shall be regulated according to the laws, ordinances and regulations of the United States and Japan, respectively. It is, however, understood that citizens of the United States in the territories of His Majesty the Emperor of Japan and Japanese subjects in the territories of the United States shall enjoy in this respect the rights which are, or

duration of the present Treaty, to carry cargo between the existing open ports of the Empire, excepting to or from the ports of Osaka, Niigata, and Ebisuminato.

ARTICLE XI.

Any ship-of-war or merchant vessel of either of the High Contracting Parties which may be compelled by stress of weather, or by reason of any other distress, to take shelter in a port of the other, shall be at liberty to refit therein, to procure all necessary supplies, and to put to sea again, without paying any dues other than such as would be payable by national vessels. In case, however, the master of a merchant vessel should be under the necessity of disposing of a part of his cargo in order to defray the expenses, he shall be bound to conform to the regulations and tariffs of the place to which he may have come.

If any ship-of-war or merchant vessel of one of the High Contracting Parties should run aground or be wrecked upon the coasts of the other, the local authorities shall inform the Consul General, Consul, Vice-Consul, or Consular Agent of the district, of the occurrence, or if there be no such consular officers, they shall inform the Consul General, Consul, Vice-Consul, or Consular Agent of the nearest district.

All proceedings relative to the salvage of Japanese vessels, wrecked or cast on shore in the territorial waters of the United States, shall take place in accordance with the laws of the United States, and, reciprocally, all measures of salvage relative to vessels of the United States, wrecked or cast on shore in the territorial waters of His Majesty the Emperor of Japan, shall take place in accordance with the laws, ordinances, and regulations of Japan.

Such stranded or wrecked ship or vessel, and all parts thereof, and all furniture and appurtenances belonging thereunto, and all goods and merchandise saved therefrom, including those which may have been cast into the sea, or the proceeds thereof, if sold, as well as all papers found on board such stranded or wrecked ship or vessel, shall be given up to the owners or their agents, when claimed by them. If such owners or agents are not on the spot, the same shall be delivered to the respective Consuls General, Consuls, Vice-

APPENDIX

or Consular Agents upon being claimed by them within the
fixed by the laws, ordinances and regulations of the country,
in Consular officers, owners, or agents shall pay only the
incurred in the preservation of the property, together with
age or other expenses which would have been payable in the
the wreck of a national vessel.

Goods and merchandise saved from the wreck shall be exempt
the duties of the Customs unless cleared for consumption,
in case they shall pay the ordinary duties.

When a vessel belonging to the citizens or subjects of one of the
Contracting Parties is stranded or wrecked in the territories
of the other, the respective Consuls General, Consuls, Vice-Consuls,
or Consular Agents shall be authorized, in case the owner or
other agent of the owner, is not present, to lend their
assistance in order to afford the necessary assistance to the
owner or subjects of the respective States. The same rule shall
apply in case the owner, master, or other agent is present, but re-
quisite assistance to be given.

ARTICLE XII.

Vessels which, according to United States law, are to be
deemed vessels of the United States, and all vessels which, accord-
ing to Japanese law, are to be deemed Japanese vessels, shall, for
the purposes of this Treaty, be deemed vessels of the United States

commerce and navigation, any privilege, favor or immunity which either High Contracting Party has actually granted, or may hereafter grant, to the Government, ships, citizens, or subjects of any other State, shall be extended to the Government, ships, citizens, or subjects of the other High Contracting Party, gratuitously, if the concession in favor of that other State shall have been gratuitous, and on the same or equivalent conditions if the concession shall have been conditional: it being their intention that the trade and navigation of each country shall be placed, in all respects, by the other, upon the footing of the most favored nation.

ARTICLE XV.

Each of the High Contracting Parties may appoint Consuls General, Consuls, Vice-Consuls, Pro-Consuls, and Consular Agents, in all the ports, cities, and places of the other, except in those where it may not be convenient to recognize such officers.

This exception, however, shall not be made in regard to one of the High Contracting Parties without being made likewise in regard to every other Power.

The Consuls General, Consuls, Vice-Consuls, Pro-Consuls, and Consular Agents, may exercise all functions, and shall enjoy all privileges, exemptions, and immunities which are, or may hereafter be, granted to Consular officers of the most favored nation.

ARTICLE XVI.

The citizens or subjects of each of the High Contracting Parties shall enjoy in the territories of the other the same protection as native citizens or subjects in regard to patents, trade-marks and designs, upon fulfillment of the formalities prescribed by law.

ARTICLE XVII.

The High Contracting Parties agree to the following arrangement:—

The several Foreign Settlements in Japan shall, from the date this Treaty comes into force, be incorporated with the respective Japanese Communes, and shall thenceforth form part of the general municipal system of Japan. The competent Japanese Authorities

APPENDIX

ereupon assume all municipal obligations and duties in re-
ereof, and the common funds and property, if any, belong-
uch Settlements shall at the same time be transferred to the
panese Authorities.

n such incorporation takes place existing leases in perpetuity
hich property is now held in the said Settlements shall be
ed, and no conditions whatsoever other than those contained
existing leases shall be imposed in respect of such property.
owever, understood that the Consular Authorities mentioned
ame are in all cases to be replaced by the Japanese Author-
All lands which may previously have been granted by the
e Government free of rent for the public purposes of the said
ents shall, subject to the right of eminent domain, be per-
ty reserved free of all taxes and charges for the public pur-
r which they were originally set apart.

ARTICLE XVIII.

Treaty shall, from the date it comes into force, be substi-
n place of the Treaty of Peace and Amity concluded on the
of the 3d month of the 7th year of Kayei, corresponding to
t day of March, 1854; the Treaty of Amity and Commerce
ed on the 19th day of the 6th month of the 5th year of
corresponding to the 29th day of July, 1858; the Tariff

ARTICLE XIX.

This Treaty shall go into operation on the 17th day of July, 1899, and shall remain in force for the period of twelve years from that date.

Either High Contracting Party shall have the right, at any time thereafter, to give notice to the other of its intention to terminate the same, and at the expiration of twelve months after such notice is given this Treaty shall wholly cease and determine.

ARTICLE XX.

This Treaty shall be ratified, and the ratifications thereof shall be exchanged, either at Washington or Tokio, as soon as possible and not later than six months after its signature.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Treaty in duplicate and have thereunto affixed their seals.

Done at the City of Washington the 22d day of November, in the eighteen hundred and ninety-fourth year of the Christian era, corresponding to the 22d day of the 11th month of the 27th year of Meiji.

WALTER Q. GRESHAM [SEAL.]
SHINICHIRO KURINO [SEAL.]

D. JOINT RESOLUTION FOR ANNEXING THE HAWAIIAN ISLANDS TO THE UNITED STATES, 1898.

Whereas the Government of the Republic of Hawaii having, in due form, signified its consent, in the manner provided by its constitution, to cede absolutely and without reserve to the United States of America all rights of sovereignty of whatsoever kind in and over the Hawaiian Islands and their dependencies, and also to cede and transfer to the United States the absolute fee and ownership of all public, Government, or Crown lands, public buildings or edifices, ports, harbors, military equipment, and all other public property of every kind and description belonging to the Government of the

APPENDIX

an Islands, together with every right and appurtenance to appertaining: Therefore,

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the States of America in Congress assembled, That said cession be adopted, ratified, and confirmed, and that the said Hawaiian Islands and their dependencies be, and they are hereby, annexed as part of the territory of the United States and are subject to the full dominion thereof, and that all and singular the property and rights hereinbefore mentioned are vested in the United States of America.

Existing laws of the United States relative to public lands shall not apply to such lands in the Hawaiian Islands; but the Congress of the United States shall enact special laws for their management and disposition: *Provided*, That all revenue from or profits of the same, except as regards such part thereof as may be required to be occupied for the civil, military, or naval purposes of the United States, or may be assigned for the use of the local government, shall be used solely for the benefit of the inhabitants of the Hawaiian Islands for educational and other public purposes.

Congress shall provide for the government of such islands and territories; civil, judicial, and military powers exercised by the officers and agents of the existing government in said islands shall be vested in such officers or persons and shall be exercised in such manner as the Congress of the United States shall direct: and the President shall

customs relations of the Hawaiian Islands with the United States and other countries shall remain unchanged.

The public debt of the Republic of Hawaii, lawfully existing at the date of the passage of this joint resolution, including the amounts due to depositors in the Hawaiian Postal Savings Bank, is hereby assumed by the Government of the United States ; but the liability of the United States in this regard shall in no case exceed four million dollars. So long, however, as the existing Government and the present commercial relations of the Hawaiian Islands are continued hereinbefore as provided said Government shall continue to pay the interest on said debt.

There shall be no further immigration of Chinese into the Hawaiian Islands, except upon such conditions as are now or may hereafter be allowed by the laws of the United States ; and no Chinese, by reason of anything herein contained, shall be allowed to enter the United States from the Hawaiian Islands.

The President shall appoint five commissioners, at least two of whom shall be residents of the Hawaiian Islands, who shall, as soon as reasonably practicable, recommend to Congress such legislation concerning the Hawaiian Islands as they shall deem necessary or proper.

SEC. 2. That the commissioners hereinbefore provided for shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

SEC. 3. That the sum of one hundred thousand dollars, or so much thereof as may be necessary, is hereby appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, and to be immediately available, to be expended at the discretion of the President of the United States of America, for the purpose of carrying this joint resolution into effect.

Approved July 7, 1898.

APPENDIX

THE SAMOAN TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES, GERMANY, AND GREAT BRITAIN, 1899.

Signed December 2, 1899; Proclaimed February 16, 1900.

President of the United States of America, His Imperial Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia, and Her Majesty Queen Victoria, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Emperor of India, desiring to adjust amicably the questions which have arisen between them in respect to the Samoan group of Islands, and to avoid all future misunderstanding in respect to their several rights and claims of possession or jurisdiction therein, have agreed to establish and regulate the same by a special convention, and whereas the Governments of Germany and Great Britain, with the concurrence of that of the United States, made an agreement regarding their respective rights and interests in the said group, the three Powers before named in furtherance of the said agreement have appointed respectively their Plenipotentiaries as follows :

President of the United States of America, the Honorable William D. Taft, Secretary of State of the United States ;
His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary, Herr von Holleben ; and

ARTICLE II.

Germany renounces in favor of the United States of America all her rights and claims over and in respect to the Island of Tutuila, and all other islands of the Samoan group east of Longitude 171° west of Greenwich.

Great Britain in like manner renounces in favor of the United States of America all her rights and claims over and in respect to the Island of Tutuila and all other islands of the Samoan group east of Longitude 171° west of Greenwich.

Reciprocally, the United States of America renounce in favor of Germany all their rights and claims over and in respect to the Islands of Upolu and Savaii and all other Islands of the Samoan group west of Longitude 171° west of Greenwich.

ARTICLE III.

It is understood and agreed that each of the three signatory Powers shall continue to enjoy, in respect to their commerce and commercial vessels, in all the islands of the Samoan group privileges and conditions equal to those enjoyed by the Sovereign Power, in all ports which may be open to the commerce of either of them.

ARTICLE IV.

The present Convention shall be ratified as soon as possible, and shall come into force immediately after the exchange of ratifications.

In faith whereof, we, the respective Plenipotentiaries, have signed this Convention and have hereunto affixed our seals.

Done in triplicate, at Washington, the second day of December, in the year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-nine.

JOHN HAY [SEAL.]

HOLLEBEN [SEAL.]

PAUNCEFOTE [SEAL.]

shall, within thirty days after the signing of this protocol, meet at San Juan in Porto Rico, for the purpose of arranging and carrying out the details of the aforesaid evacuation of Porto Rico and other islands now under Spanish sovereignty in the West Indies.

ARTICLE V.

The United States and Spain will each appoint not more than five commissioners to treat of peace, and the commissioners so appointed shall meet at Paris not later than October 1, 1898, and proceed to the negotiation and conclusion of a treaty of peace, which treaty shall be subject to ratification according to the respective constitutional forms of the two countries.

ARTICLE VI.

Upon the conclusion and signing of this protocol, hostilities between the two countries shall be suspended, and notice to that effect shall be given as soon as possible by each Government to the commanders of its military and naval forces.

Done at Washington in duplicate, in English and in French, by the Undersigned, who have hereunto set their hands and seals, the 12th day of August, 1898.

[SEAL.] WILLIAM R. DAY.

[SEAL.] JULES CAMBON.

TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND SPAIN, 1898.

Signed December 10, 1898 ; Proclaimed April 11, 1899.

The United States of America and Her Majesty the Queen Regent of Spain, in the Name of Her August Son Don Alfonso XIII, desiring to end the state of war now existing between the two countries, have for that purpose appointed as Plenipotentiaries :

The President of the United States,

William R. Day, Cushman K. Davis, William P. Frye, George Gray, and Whitelaw Reid, citizens of the United States ;

and Her Majesty the Queen Regent of Spain,

Don Eugenio Montero Rios, President of the Senate,

APPENDIX

Buenaventura de Abarzuza, Senator of the Kingdom and
Minister of the Crown,

José de Garnica, Deputy to the Cortes and Associate Justice
of the Supreme Court;

Wenceslao Ramirez de Villa-Urrutia, Envoy Extraordinary
and Minister Plenipotentiary at Brussels, and

Rafael Cerero, General of Division;

who, having assembled in Paris, and having exchanged their full
powers, which were found to be in due and proper form, have, after
deliberation of the matters before them, agreed upon the following

ARTICLE I.

Spain relinquishes all claim to sovereignty over and title to Cuba.
As the island is, upon its evacuation by Spain, to be occupied
by the United States, the United States will, so long as such occu-
pation shall last, assume and discharge the obligations that may
under international law result from the fact of its occupation, for
the protection of life and property.

ARTICLE II.

Spain cedes to the United States the island of Porto Rico and
the islands now under Spanish sovereignty in the West Indies,
and the island of Guam in the Marianas or Ladrones.

meridian of longitude one hundred and nineteen degrees and thirty-five minutes ($119^{\circ} 35'$) east of Greenwich, thence along the meridian of longitude one hundred and nineteen degrees and thirty-five minutes ($119^{\circ} 35'$) east of Greenwich to the parallel of latitude seven degrees and forty minutes ($7^{\circ} 40'$) north, thence along the parallel of latitude seven degrees and forty minutes ($7^{\circ} 40'$) north to its intersection with the one hundred and sixteenth (116th) degree meridian of longitude east of Greenwich, thence by a direct line to the intersection of the tenth (10th) degree parallel of north latitude with the one hundred and eighteenth (118th) degree meridian of longitude east of Greenwich, and thence along the one hundred and eighteenth (118th) degree meridian of longitude east of Greenwich to the point of beginning.

The United States will pay to Spain the sum of twenty million dollars (\$20,000,000) within three months after the exchange of the ratifications of the present treaty.

ARTICLE IV.

The United States will, for the term of ten years from the date of the exchange of the ratifications of the present treaty, admit Spanish ships and merchandise to the ports of the Philippine Islands on the same terms as ships and merchandise of the United States.

ARTICLE V.

The United States will, upon the signature of the present treaty, send back to Spain, at its own cost, the Spanish soldiers taken as prisoners of war on the capture of Manila by the American forces. The arms of the soldiers in question shall be restored to them.

Spain will, upon the exchange of the ratifications of the present treaty, proceed to evacuate the Philippines, as well as the island of Guam, on terms similar to those agreed upon by the Commissioners appointed to arrange for the evacuation of Porto Rico and other islands in the West Indies, under the Protocol of August 12, 1898, which is to continue in force till its provisions are completely executed.

The time within which the evacuation of the Philippine Islands and Guam shall be completed shall be fixed by the two Govern-

APPENDIX

Stands of colors, uncaptured war vessels, small arms, guns of all calibres, with their carriages and accessories, powder, ammunition, livestock, and materials and supplies of all kinds, belonging to the land and naval forces of Spain in the Philippines and Guam, shall remain the property of Spain. Pieces of heavy ordnance, exclusive of artillery, in the fortifications and coast defenses, shall remain in their emplacements for the term of six months, to be reckoned from the date of the exchange of ratifications of the treaty; and the United States may, in the mean time, purchase such material from Spain, on such terms as a satisfactory agreement between the two Governments on the subject shall be reached.

ARTICLE VI.

The United States will, upon the signature of the present treaty, release all prisoners of war, and all persons detained or imprisoned for political offenses, in connection with the insurrections in Cuba and the Philippines, and the war with the United States.

Simultaneously, the United States will release all persons made prisoners of war by the American forces, and will undertake to obtain the release of all Spanish prisoners in the hands of the insurgents in Cuba and the Philippines.

The Government of the United States will at its own cost return to Spain the remains of the Spanish soldiers who died in the Philippines, and the Government of Spain will at its own cost return to the United States the remains of the American soldiers who died in the Philippines.

ARTICLE VIII.

In conformity with the provisions of Articles I, II, and III of this treaty, Spain relinquishes in Cuba, and cedes in Porto Rico and other islands in the West Indies, in the island of Guam, and in the Philippine Archipelago, all the buildings, wharves, barracks, forts, structures, public highways and other immovable property which, in conformity with law, belong to the public domain, and as such belong to the Crown of Spain.

And it is hereby declared that the relinquishment or cession, as the case may be, to which the preceding paragraph refers, cannot in any respect impair the property or rights which by law belong to the peaceful possession of property of all kinds, of provinces, municipalities, public or private establishments, ecclesiastical or civic bodies, or any other associations having legal capacity to acquire and possess property in the aforesaid territories renounced or ceded, or of private individuals, of whatsoever nationality such individuals may be.

The aforesaid relinquishment or cession, as the case may be, includes all documents exclusively referring to the sovereignty relinquished or ceded that may exist in the archives of the Peninsula. Where any document in such archives only in part relates to said sovereignty, a copy of such part will be furnished whenever it shall be requested. Like rules shall be reciprocally observed in favor of Spain in respect of documents in the archives of the islands above referred to.

In the aforesaid relinquishment or cession, as the case may be, are also included such rights as the Crown of Spain and its authorities possess in respect of the official archives and records, executive as well as judicial, in the islands above referred to, which relate to said islands or the rights and property of their inhabitants. Such archives and records shall be carefully preserved, and private persons shall without distinction have the right to require, in accordance with law, authenticated copies of the contracts, wills, and other instruments forming part of notarial protocols or files, or which may be contained in the executive or judicial archives, be the latter in Spain or in the islands aforesaid.

APPENDIX

ARTICLE IX.

Spanish subjects, natives of the Peninsula, residing in the territory which Spain by the present treaty relinquishes or cedes hereto, may remain in such territory or may remove therefrom, retaining in either event all their rights of property, including the right to sell or dispose of such property or of its proceeds; and they shall also have the right to carry on their industry, commerce and occupations, being subject in respect thereof to such laws as are applicable to other foreigners. In case they remain in the territory they shall preserve their allegiance to the Crown of Spain by making, in court of record, within a year from the date of the exchange of ratifications of this treaty, a declaration of their decision to preserve such allegiance; in default of which declaration they shall be deemed to have renounced it and to have adopted the nationality of the country in which they may reside.

The civil rights and political status of the native inhabitants of the territories hereby ceded to the United States shall be determined by Congress.

ARTICLE X.

The rights of the inhabitants of the territories over which Spain relinquishes her sovereignty shall be secured in the free exercise of their

1. Judgments rendered either in civil suits between private individuals, or in criminal matters, before the date mentioned, and with respect to which there is no recourse or right of review under the Spanish law, shall be deemed to be final, and shall be executed in due form by competent authority in the territory within which such judgments should be carried out.

2. Civil suits between private individuals which may on the date mentioned be undetermined shall be prosecuted to judgment before the court in which they may then be pending or in the court that may be substituted therefor.

3. Criminal actions pending on the date mentioned before the Supreme Court of Spain against citizens of the territory which by this treaty ceases to be Spanish shall continue under its jurisdiction until final judgment; but, such judgment having been rendered, the execution thereof shall be committed to the competent authority of the place in which the case arose.

ARTICLE XIII.

The rights of property secured by copyrights and patents acquired by Spaniards in the island of Cuba, and in Porto Rico, the Philippines and other ceded territories, at the time of the exchange of the ratifications of this treaty, shall continue to be respected. Spanish scientific, literary and artistic works, not subversive of public order in the territories in question, shall continue to be admitted free of duty into such territories, for the period of ten years, to be reckoned from the date of the exchange of the ratifications of this treaty.

ARTICLE XIV.

Spain shall have the power to establish consular officers in the ports and places of the territories, the sovereignty over which has been either relinquished or ceded by the present treaty.

ARTICLE XV.

The Government of each country will, for the term of ten years, accord to the merchant vessels of the other country the same treatment in respect of all port charges, including entrance and clearance dues, light dues, and tonnage duties, as it accords to its own merchant vessels, not engaged in the coastwise trade.

APPENDIX

article may at any time be terminated on six months' notice by either Government to the other.

ARTICLE XVI.

understood that any obligations assumed in this treaty by the United States with respect to Cuba are limited to the time of its existence; but it will upon the termination of such obligations advise any Government established in the island to assume the obligations.

ARTICLE XVII.

The present treaty shall be ratified by the President of the United States by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof, and by Her Majesty the Queen Regent of Spain; and the ratifications shall be exchanged at Washington within six months from the date of the ratification, or earlier if possible.

In witness whereof, we, the respective Plenipotentiaries, have signed this treaty and have hereunto affixed our seals.

Done in duplicate at Paris, the tenth day of December, in the year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight.

WILLIAM R. DAY. [SEAL.] EUGENIO MONTERO RIOS.

CUSHMAN K. DAVIS. [SEAL.] B. DE ABARZUZA.

INDEX

- ACTEON** affair, at Honolulu, 121.
- Adams**, English pilot, in Japan, 8.
- Adams**, John Quincy, on treatment of Napier by Chinese, 63; on the Opium War, 73; suggested for Chinese Mission, 78; on Christian missions in Hawaiian Islands, 107.
- Allen**, Dr. H. N., reception of, in Korea, 329; American minister to Korea, 329.
- American Board of Foreign Missions**, sends missionaries to Hawaii, 106; expenditures of, in Hawaii, 109.
- Amherst**, Lord, sent as ambassador to China (1815), 25.
- Angell**, Dr. James B., one of commission to negotiate immigration treaty with China, 294; American minister to China, 295.
- Annam**, Roberts sent on mission to, 46; Roberts's embassy at, 48.
- Annexation**. Vancouver's attempted, of Hawaiian Islands, 112; of Hawaiian Islands attempted by Lord Paulet, 124; provisional, of Hawaii to United States (1851), 130; of Formosa and Lew Chew Islands by United States proposed, 229; of Hawaii to United States indicated (1850-1860), 305; of Hawaii, Secretary Marcy directs American minister to propose, 366; treaty of, negotiated with Hawaii, 366; to United States, Lord Palmerston declares to be destiny of Hawaii, 368; treaty negotiated between Hawaii and United States February, 1893, 377; treaty of, with Hawaii, (1893), withdrawn by President Cleveland, 378; treaty between Hawaii and United States negotiated in 1897, 381; Japanese opposition to, of Hawaii to United States, 382; joint resolution for, to United States signed July, 1898, 383; reason for, of Hawaii to United States, 384; of Philippine Islands by United States, 405; text of joint resolution of Congress for the, of Hawaii, 463.
- Apia**, American squadron destroyed by hurricane at, 392.
- Arrow War**, cause of, 223; views of British statesmen as to, 224; views of United States ministers as to, 225.
- Atlantic cable**, one of messages over, in 1858, announced peace in China, 245.
- Audience**, by Dutch officials at Yedo, 14; Ismailoff's, with Chinese emperor, 20; Lord Macartney's, with Chinese emperor, 23.
- Audience question**, raised on Ward's arrival at Peking, 249; prolonged discussion of, 250; in China again raised, 269; temporary settlement of, in 1873, 270; again raised in China, in 1891, 270; points involved in, 271; settlement of, 271; finally settled by peace agreement between China and allies in 1901, 431.
- Aulick**, Commodore, selected to command Japan expedition, 146; recalled from Japan expedition, 147; disagreement of, with Minister Marshall, 206.
- Balestier**, J., commissioner to negotiate treaty with Borneo, 142.
- Baranoff**, governor of Russian America, attempts annexation of Hawaiian Islands, 112.
- Barrier Forts**, American naval force fires upon, 226.
- Berlin Act**, substance of, regarding Samoa, 394.
- Berlin Samoan Conference**, 393.
- Biddle**, Commodore, enters Bay of Yedo, 1846, 143.
- Blount**, J. H., commissioner to investigate Hawaiian revolution and conditions, 378.
- Bogue Forts** fire on British squadron, 62.

INDEX

- Balestier negotiates treaty with sultan of, 142.
- g, Sir John, British governor of Hongkong, 215; course pursued by, 215; relation to Lorch Arrow, 223; poet and hymnologist, 223.
- outbreak of, in China, 408; origin of name, I Ho Tuan or, 408; origin of, 409; cause of uprising of, 409; missions, not chief cause of uprising of, in China, 412; most probable cause of uprising of, political, 412; proclamation of empress dowager favorable to, 416; progress of uprising of, 417; attack railroad stations, 419; aimed to drive out foreigners and not Christians particularly, 421; Chinese government sympathizes with, and gives aid to, 421; question of punishment of leaders, in peace negotiations, 428.
- man, Rev. E. C., American missionary and editor of Chinese Repository, 73; secretary of Cushing embassy, 79.
- East India Company, see *East India Company*.
- Edmund, on American whale ship, 102.
- name, Anson, career of, 257; appointed American minister to China, arrives in China, 258; secures recognition of "a policy of coöperation," 258; appointed Chinese envoy to western powers, 263; character and conduct of, as Chinese envoy, 263; death of, 264; Blaine's opinion of, 264; States and Great Britain at, 39; foreign factories at, 41; embarrassments of trade at, 43; treatment of Roberts's embassy at, 47; conditions of trade at, 56; Lord Napier at, 57; English trade stopped at, 62; British troops stationed in factories at, 62; Napier withdraws from, 62; execution of Chinese opium dealer at, 67; factories at, closed to stop opium trade, 69; ransomed from assault during Opium War, 70; Americans indemnified for injuries during Opium War, 74; riot at, over weather-vane of American consul, 91; riot at, during negotiation of Cushing treaty, 92; enlargement of factories at, 95; residence of foreign representatives outside walls of, 96; bombardment and capture of, by British (1856), 223; Americans charged with participating in British attack on, 227; looting of palaces in, by British, 228; sack of, by allies (1857), 233.
- Carrington, Edward, American consular agent at Canton, 39.
- Carysfort affair at Hawaii, 124.
- Chang Chih Tung, viceroy, author of book on reforms for China, 417.
- Chang Yen Huan, one of Chinese peace commissioners sent to Japan, 339; biographical note on, 339.
- Charlton, Richard, British consul-general to Hawaiian Islands, 113; appeals to Lord Paulet to enforce claims against Hawaii, 124.
- Charter oath, taken by Mikado, 190.

to (1815), 25; first American vessel arrives in, 27; American trade with, 30; fur trade with, 31; Shaw, first American consul in, 32; profits of, 37; relaxation of trade regulations in, 41; better position of United States politically in, 44; use of opium in, 64; Opium War between Great Britain and, 70; treaty between Great Britain and (1842), 71; grants Americans equal commercial relations with British, 75; Cushing mission to, 79; treaty of Wang Hiya (1844) between United States and, 86; extritoriality first applied in, 92; treaty between France and (1844), 95; isthmus of Panama, bulwark of independence of, 133; projected steamship line between San Francisco and, 146; Davis, United States commissioner to, 204; Marshall, United States commissioner to, 206; Yeh, high commissioner of, 205; attempts of Marshall to secure interview with commissioner of, 205; E-liang receives President's letter from Marshall for delivery to emperor of, 206; Taiping Rebellion in, 208; services rendered to, by Gen. Ward and his "Ever Victorious Army," 212; McLane succeeds Marshall as minister to, 213; McLane's treatment by high commissioner of, 214; determination of foreign ministers to, to proceed to Peiho and renew demands, 216; arrival of foreign ministers to, at mouth of Peiho, 216; opposition of, to treaty revision, 217; reception of foreign ministers by commissioner of, on banks of Peiho, 217; commissioner of, without plenary powers, 217; failure of conference relative to revision of treaties with, 218; McLane urges a more vigorous policy in, 218; American merchants at Shanghai pay duties to, 218; Parker chargé of United States in, 219; neutrality of United States during Taiping Rebellion in, 220; Dr. Parker appointed commissioner to, 221; attempts of Parker to secure revision of treaty with, 221; return by viceroy at Shanghai of President's letter to emperor of, with seals broken, 222; the Arrow War between Great Britain and, 223; American surveying party fired upon near Canton, 225; attack on

forts near Canton, by Americans, 226; Yeh excuses firing on surveying party near Canton, 226; charge of participation by Americans in British attack on Canton, 227; British campaign in, delayed by Sepoy Rebellion, 228; looting of palaces in Canton, by British, 228; plan of Minister Parker to avoid war in, 229; conservative policy of United States in relation to, 229; Reed succeeds Parker as United States minister to, 231; instructed to cooperate with powers in peaceful efforts, 231; United States could not make war against, without authority of Congress, 232; Lord Elgin, British, and Baron Gros, French representative in, 232; sack of Canton, by allies, 233; war by England and France (1857) against, 233; Reed fails to secure interview with high commissioner of, 233; disappointment of Elgin and Gros at United States' policy toward, 233; attitude of Russia toward, 234; Reed advocates strong measures in dealing with, 234; foreign ministers unite in demanding revision of treaties, 235; attitude of United States as to coercive measures with, 236; refuses to allow foreign ministers to directly communicate with court, 236; foreign ministers to, proceed to the Peiho, 236; foreign ministers from Peiho demand appointment of plenipotentiaries by, 237; foreign ministers proceed to Tientsin, 238; Taku forts of, taken by assault, 238; treaties of 1858 negotiated, 238; Lord Elgin's coercive measures in securing treaty with, 241; provisions of treaties of 1858 with, 242; relative to toleration of Christianity in, 243; trade and tariff regulations negotiated and settlement of claims against, 243; United States returns part of Canton Indemnity Fund to, 244; Dr. Williams, chargé of United States legation in, 244; Ward, minister to, 245; foreign ministers arrive at Peiho on way to exchange ratifications with, 246; exchange of Russian treaty with, 246; Ward delayed in exchange of ratifications with, 246; battle of the Peiho and repulse of allies by, 247; allied forces retire to Shanghai after de-

INDEX

ry, 248; Ward conducted to
by direction of emperor of,
audience question prevents ex-
e of ratifications with, 251;
leaves Peking without ex-
ing ratifications with, 252;
retires as minister to, 253;
ms, chargé of American lega-
n, 253; unattractiveness of
n to, 253; Elgin and Gros re-
o, in 1860, with large force,
allies capture Taku forts and
to Peking, 254; result of war
en Great Britain and France
254; Tsung-li Yamen estab-
to conduct foreign affairs of,
Burlingame appointed Ameri-
minister to, 258; adoption of "a
of coopération," by foreign
ers to, 258; forbids entrance
federate cruisers into its ports,
progress of, in Western learn-
61; Burlingame appointed en-
f, to Western powers, 263;
game embassy of, 263; re-
f embassy to, on death of Bur-
se, 264; treaty between United
and (1868), 265; riots against
naries at Tientsin, in 1870,
regency of empress dowager
268; audience question again
in, 269, 270; laborers im-
into Hawaii from, for sugar
tions, 271; youths sent to
States from, to be edu-
272; coolie trade of, 275;

United States, 327; inconsistent at-
titude of, toward Korea, 328; United
States opposes and ignores attitude
of, as to Korean ministers, 329; op-
poses Japanese attempt to secure
influence in Korea, 332; rivalry of,
and Japan in Korea causes war of
1894, 332; war of 1894 between
Japan and, see *Chinese-Japanese
War*; places interests of its sub-
jects in Japan in hands of United
States, 335; cession to Japan by, of
Liaotung Peninsula, Formosa, and
Pescadores islands, 340; treaty of
peace between Japan and (1895),
340; part taken by Americans in
peace negotiations between Japan
and, 341; Gen. Grant aids in set-
tling dispute between Japan and,
covering Lew Chew Islands, 350;
Russia, Germany, and France com-
bine in favor of, after war with
Japan, 361; troubles in, closely fol-
lowing cession of Philippines to
United States, 407; Boxer outbreak
in, 408; anti-foreign sentiment in,
409; classes of foreigners in, 409;
missionary movement in, 409; pro-
gress of Christianity in, 410; anti-
Christian riots in, 410; usefulness of
missionaries socially and politically
in, 411; missions not chief cause of
Boxer uprising, 412; effect of West-
ern commerce on industries of, 412;
construction of railroads in, a cause
of anti-foreign feeling, 413; foreign

- 422; circular note of July 3, 1900, as to intentions of United States in, 423; Rockhill, special commissioner to, 424; appoints Li Hung Chang and Prince Ching peace plenipotentiaries, 424; four important declarations by powers relating to, 425; United States desires, to punish Boxer leaders, not to surrender them to allies, 425; Anglo-German agreement in regard to, 426; French propositions, basis of peace negotiations with, 426; took no part in punitive expeditions in, 426; joint note of powers to, containing twelve demands, 427; question of punishment of Boxer leaders, in negotiations with, 428; Rockhill assumes conduct of negotiations with, on departure of Conger, 428; question of indemnity to be paid by, in peace negotiations, 429; United States favors lump sum indemnity from, 429; peace agreement signed by, and allies September 7, 1901, 430; provisions of peace agreement with, 430; indemnities to be paid by, 430; influence of United States in peace negotiations between powers and, 431; circular note of United States favoring "open door" policy in, 432; United States favors view of, in rate of exchange on indemnity payments, 433; place of, in world politics, 434; Wensiang and Sir Robert Hart on latent powers of, 434; Russia, the power most feared by, 436; text of peace agreement between powers and (September 7, 1901), 441; text of treaty on immigration between United States and (1894), 450.
- China trade, conduct of America, 30; increase of, 36; congressional legislation relating to, 38; affected by war of 1812, 39; vexatious conditions of, 56; withdrawal of monopoly of East India Company over, 57; Lord Napier, chief superintendent of British, 57.
- Chinese, view of foreigners, 43; assumed contempt for trade, 60; contempt of, for foreigners, 203.
- Chinese emigration, in early times, 274; causes of, 274. See also *Coolie Trade*; *Coolies*.
- Chinese exclusion, congressional committee favors, 287; opposed by Senator Morton, 283; bill passed by Congress favoring, vetoed by President Hayes, 293; bill passed by Congress on, vetoed by President Arthur, 299; limitation on, in treaty of 1880, as to laborers in United States, 300; provisions of treaty of 1888 relative to, 300; Scott Act relating to, 301; presidential election of 1888 and, 301; treaty of 1894 relative to, 302; increased sentiment in United States in favor of, 302; bill introduced in 57th Congress for, 302; debate upon, in 57th Congress, 303; bill for, in 57th Congress defeated, 304; change of public opinion in United States, since 1868, in regard to, 305.
- Chinese immigration, to United States commences, 282; Burlingame treaty on, 282; opposition in California to, 285; Californian legislation against, unconstitutional, 286; congressional committee to investigate, 286; majority report of committee against, 287; report of committee on, 287; Morton's report favorable to, 289; bill restricting, vetoed by President, 293; treaty of 1880 relative to, 294; commission sent to China to secure restriction of, 294; treaty provision for regulation of, by United States, 295; text of treaty of United States (1894) relating to, 450. See also *Chinese Emigration*; *Chinese Exclusion*; *Coolie Trade*; *Coolies*.
- Chinese-Japanese War, origin of, 332; efforts of United States to prevent, 333; United States declines to join in intervention to prevent, 334; China and Japan place interest of their subjects in other countries in hands of United States, 335; two Japanese spies at Shanghai, during, 335; Great Britain again proposes joint intervention in, 337; Japanese successes in, 337; United States declines to join powers in intervention, 337; Japan declines to accede to advice of United States to stop, 338; United States becomes medium of communication between belligerents in, looking toward peace, 339; Chinese peace commission sent to Hiroshima, during, 339; end of war, 340; Japanese dismiss the Chinese peace commission, 340; Weihai-wei captured by Japanese, 340; results of, 341; effect of, on interna-

INDEX

- relations of Japan, 360 ; effect of Chinese feeling toward foreigners, 413.
- merchants, integrity of, 34.
- prince, appointed plenipotentiary to negotiate peace with allies, 360.
- Repository (footnote), 3.
- see *Korea*.
- prince of, rebels against Shogun closes strait of Shimonoseki, 360.
- ity, in Japan, 9; hostility of Chinese government to, 200; in time treaties were made, United States protests against policy of Japanese government to annul, 200; provision in Chinese treaty of 1858 relative to tolerance, 243; first effort to introduce, 309; progress of, in 1910.
- missions, see *Missions*; *Missions*.
- s, prosecution of, in Japan, 11; treatment of, in Japan, persecution of, in Korea, 309.
- John M., negotiates for United States treaty with Hawaii, 360.
- China, see *Annam*.
- at Canton, 34; system of, 77.
- River, discovery of, 99.
- ce, of the East with the West, restrictions on, of modern origin, horrors of, 276; indifference of Chinese government to, 277; proclamation of gentry of Amoy against, 277; Chinese commission investigates, with Cuba, 279; legislation against, 280; relations of Americans to, 281. See also *Chinese Emigration*; *Chinese Exclusion*; *Coolies*.
- Copper trade of Japan with Europe, 8.
- Corea, see *Korea*.
- Creasy, predicts opening of Japan by United States, 134.
- Cuba, treatment of Chinese coolies in, 276; Chinese commission investigates condition of coolies in, 279; intolerable condition of affairs in, 400.
- Cushing, Caleb, selected for Chinese mission, 79; Webster's letter of instructions to, 80; negotiates treaty of Wang Hiya, 86; on extraterritoriality, 88; Chinese criticism of, 90, 92; biographical sketch of, 94.
- Cushing embassy, personnel of, 79; President's letter to emperor of China carried by, 81; arrival of, at Macao, 82; departure of, from China, 93.
- Dana, Richard H., on Christian missions in Hawaiian Islands, 107.
- Davis, C. K., one of American commissioners to negotiate peace with Spain, 403.
- Davis, John W., United States commissioner to China, 96, 204; career

- Dewey, Admiral, effect of victory of, at Manila Bay on policy of United States, 400; qualities of, as diplomatist, 400.
- Diplomatic officers, relations between naval officers and, 207.
- Dole, S. B., president of Hawaiian provisional government, 377.
- Dolphin affair at Honolulu, 116.
- Dutch, squadron arrives off Chinese coast (1622), 4; occupy Pescadores Islands, 4; colony on Formosa, 5; reach Japan (1600), 7; allowed to have factory at Deshima, 11; trade with Japan at Deshima, 12; officials' audience at Yedo, 14.
- Dutch East India Company, Deshima, 14; charters American vessel to visit Japan, 136.
- East India Company, British, control of China trade, 22; withdrawal of monopoly of, over China trade, 57; opium trade of, with China, 61; attempt to open commerce with Korea, 303.
- Elgin, Lord, negotiates treaty with Japan (1858), 183; opinion of Arrow War, 224; British representative in China, 232; coercive measures of, in securing treaty with China, 241.
- E-liang, Viceroy, receives Commissioner Marshall and accepts President's letter to emperor, 206.
- Embassy, Chinese, to Western nations (1420), 3; Portuguese, to China (1517), 4; from Japanese princes visits Pope, 9; Macartney, to China, 22; of Lord Amherst to China (1815), 25; of Edmund Roberts (1832), 46; Cushing, to China, 79; French, arrival of, at Canton, 80; Macartney, secretaries of, 109; Amherst, Morrison, secretary of, 110; Roberts, J. R. Morrison interpreter of, 110; from Japan to United States (1860), 184; from Korea to the United States, 326; Burlingame, of China to the Western powers, 263; Japanese, of 1872, to the United States and Europe, 345; Hawaiian, to Samoa, 374.
- "Ever Victorious Army," organized and led by General Ward, 212; decisive influence of, on Taiping Rebellion, 212; Colonel Gordon succeeds General Ward in command of, 212.
- Everett, Alexander H., United States commissioner to China, 96; letters of credence to Japan given, 142.
- Exclusion of Chinese, *see Chinese Exclusion*.
- Exclusive policy of China strengthened, 64.
- Expansion, of United States in the Pacific prophesied, 135; United States intended no, at commencement of Spanish War, 399; Seward prophesies, of United States, 401.
- Exterritoriality, in treaty of Wang Hiya, 87; principle of, 87; origin of, 88; first application of, in China, 92; not reserved by United States in first treaty with Hawaii, 114; limited in treaty between Korea and United States, 325; in Japanese treaties, 344; injustice of practice of, in Japan, 354; partiality shown by consuls in Japan in practice of, 354; extreme application of, in Japan in regard to postal service and quarantine, 355; proposed modification of, in Japan, 358; abolished in Japan, 363.
- Eye (Superintendent), 59.
- Factories, foreign, at Canton, 42.
- Feudal system of Japan abolished, 199.
- Filibustering, prevalence of, in United States, 365.
- Foots, Lucius H., United States minister to Korea, 326.
- Formosa, Dutch colony on, 5; Minister Parker suggests occupation of, by United States, 229; cession of, by China to Japan, 340.
- France, early relations of, with Siam, 46; treaty between China and (1844), 95; threatens independence of Hawaiian Islands (1839), 119; demands of, on Hawaii, 120; Hawaiian independence recognized by Great Britain and, 124; difficulties of Hawaii with, 129; Judd sent as special Hawaiian commissioner to, 129; sends special commissioner to Hawaii (1850), 130; treaty between Japan and (1858), 183; war against China by England and (1857), 233; treaty between China and (1858), 238, 242; naval expedition of, to Korea, 309; naval expedition of, forced to retire from Korea, 310; treaty between Korea and (1886), 331; secures ter-

INDEX

concessions in southern China,

P., one of American commissioners to negotiate peace with 403.

e, American, with China, 31; and growth of, 99; method of acting, 100.

Sherman, schooner, burned and crew killed by Koreans, 310.

like of, attempts to communicate with king of Korea, 322.

, attempt of, to enter into negotiations with Korea, 318; treaty with Korea and (1883), 327; violates Japanese quarantine of extraterritorial right, 355; peace and interest of, in Samoa, consul of, assumes control of 390; high-handed course of, in Korea, 391; seizure of Kiaochau; minister of, to China murdered by Boxers, 419; proposes surrender to allies leaders of uprising, 425; agreement between Great Britain and, as to China,

prime minister of Hawaii, his death, 373.

commander, sent to Japan to demand surrender of shipwrecked sailors, 144; confers with President on opening of Japan, 146.

general U. S., note on opinion of military power of Japan,

by France and, 124; Paulet compels cession of Hawaiian Islands to, 125; cession of Hawaiian Islands to, disavowed, 126; new treaty agreed upon by Judd commission with, 130; treaty between Japan and (1854), 166; treaty between Japan and (1858), 183; demands and secures from Japan indemnity for murder of Richardson, 189; cause of Arrow War between China and, 223; war against China by France and (1857), 233; treaty between China and (1858), 238, 242; legislation of, against coolie trade, 280; declines to entertain proposal to suppress opium trade, 297; attitude of, regarding opium trade in China, 299; futile attempt of, to open intercourse with Korea, 321; treaty between Korea and (1883), 327; leads in opposition to revision of Japanese treaties, 356; prevents revision of Japanese treaties, 359; finally favors revision of Japanese treaties, 361; treaty between Japan and (1894), as to revision of treaties, 361; attempts to secure joint guaranty of neutrality and independence of Hawaii, 372; China leases Wei-hai-wei to, 415; agreement between Germany and, as to China, 426; liberal trade policy of, in the Orient, 436; friendship between United States and, 437.

Gros, Baron, French representative in China, 232.

- remarks on retirement of, as minister, 185; Japanese appreciation of services of, 185; great diplomatic services of, 186; puzzled at relations of Mikado and Shogun, 187; opposed to extritoriality in Japan, 352; tariff provision inserted by, in Japanese treaty, 353.
- Hart, Sir Robert, services of, to China, and his treatment by Boxers, 420; views of, on the menace of China to the peace of the world, 435.
- Hawaiian Islands, discovery of, 98; situation and resources of, 98; American fur traders at, 99; Vancouver visits, 100; sandalwood trade of, 101; first whale ship arrives at, 102; increase of whaling vessels at, 104; condition of, at time of discovery, 105; all under rule of Kamehameha, 106; American missionaries sent to, 106; success of Christian missions, 106; results of missionary work in, 108; commercial importance of, to United States, 111; attempts of foreign powers to secure possession of, 111; Vancouver attempts to annex, 111; Baranoff (Russian) attempts to annex, 112; first consul of United States to, 113; Charlton, British consul-general to, 113; treaty negotiated between United States and (1826), 114; lawlessness in, 114; missionary and anti-missionary parties in, 115; disgraceful proceedings of crew of
- Dolphin in, 116; visit of the Vincennes to, 117; relation of foreigners to local laws of, 118; France threatens independence of (1839), 119; Roman Catholic and Protestant controversy in, 119; French troops landed at, 120; treaty forced by French authorities upon (1839), 120; Lord Russell compels, to negotiate treaty with Great Britain, 121; commission sent from, to Europe and United States, 121; President's message concerning, 122; policy of United States toward, declared by Webster, 123; joint declaration of Great Britain and France recognizing independence of, 124; Lord Paulet threatens independence of, 124; Paulet compels cession of, to Great Britain, 125; proclamation of king on cession of, to Great Britain, 125; occupation of, by British forces, 125; Admiral Thomas disavows cession of, to Great Britain, 126; restoration of, to king, 126; controversy of, with United States over criminal trials, 127; treaty relations of, unsatisfactory, 127; treaty of United States with (1849), 128; difficulties of, with France, 129; Judd sent to France as special commissioner of, 129; Judd commission from, agrees upon new treaty with Great Britain, 130; special French commissioner sent to (1850), 130; provisional cession of, to United States, 130; settlement of French difficulty with, 131; Roman Catholics granted liberty in, 131; ultimate annexation of, to United States indicated, 365; fear that, might be occupied by American filibusters, 365; rapid decrease of natives in, 366; negotiation under Secretary Marcy of annexation treaty with, 366; death of Kamehameha III. during negotiation for annexation of, to United States, 367; reciprocity treaties of (1855 and 1867), with United States fail of ratification, 367; reciprocity treaty between United States and (1876), 369; territorial integrity of, secured, 369; final result of reciprocity treaty, annexation of, to United States, 370; sugar-growing in, 370; progress and prosperity of, 370; importation of Portuguese, Chinese, and Japanese into, for sugar plantations, 371; renewal of reciprocity treaty between United States and (1884), 371; transfer Pearl Harbor to United States for a naval station, 371; United States declines to join in guaranty of neutrality and independence of, 372; United States withholds approval of alliance between Samoa and, 373; ambitious schemes of Kalakaua, king of, 373; career of Gibson, prime minister of, 373; embassy from, to Samoa, 374; invited to take part in International American Conference of 1890, 374; Kalakaua dies and Liliuokalani succeeds to throne of, 375; attempted coup d'état of queen of, in January, 1893, 376; revolution of January 16-17, 1893, in, 376; monarchy overthrown and provisional government established in, 377; treaty of annexation between United States and, negotiated February, 1893, 377; annexation treaty

INDEX

drawn by President Cleveland, 378; J. H. Blount, commission to investigate revolution and its effects in, 378; American minister to provisional government of, directed to negotiate with queen for her recognition, 378; negotiations of American minister with queen and provisional government of, 379; report of Senator Morgan on revolution in, constitutional convention of, republican constitution of, proposed July 4, 1894, 381; unexpected prosperity of, under the Republic, 381; annexation treaty between United States and, negotiated, 381; Japanese opposition to annexation of, to United States, 382; influence of Japanese in population, 382; joint resolution for annexation to United States passed, 382, 383; organized as a territory of United States, 383; reasons for annexation of, 384; text of joint resolution of Congress for annexing,

Kingdom, The, see *Korea*.
Merchants at Canton, 34; relations with Lord Napier, 58.
Chinese official in charge of Canton, 35.
Effect, on influence of Isthmus of Panama on the Far East, 133.

Boxers, see *Boxers*.
Japanese chief minister of

vice-ambassador of Iwakura embassy, 345; spokesman of Iwakura embassy, 346; on commercial progress of Japan, 435.

Iwakura embassy, constituted, 345; Americans accompany, 346; reception of, in United States, 346; public functions at Washington in honor of, 347; negotiations of, with secretary of state, 347; fruitless visit of, to European capitals, 348.

Iwakura, Prince, Japanese ambassador to United States and Europe, 345; character of, 348.

Jackson, President, letter of, to Kamehameha III., 117; letter from Kamehameha III. to, 118.

Japan, early relations of, with China and Korea, 2; early commerce of, 2; Pinto in 1542 discovers, 7; Dutch vessels reach (1600), 7; Spaniards reach, 7; English arrive in (1613), 8; early European trade with, 8; early liberal policy of, 9; Xavier and Jesuits arrive in, 9; nobles of, visit Pope (1582), 9; edict of Shogun expelling priests from, 10; rebellion of native Christians in, 11; exclusive and seclusive policy established in, 11; early trade with, very profitable, 12; prosperity of in 17th century, 16; opening of, 133; isthmus of Panama, bulwark of independence of, 133; opening of, sequence to operations in China, 134;

waters of, 145; necessity of coaling station in, between San Francisco and China, 146; expedition to, see *Japan Expedition*; *Perry, Matthew Calbraith*; Anlick succeeded by Perry in command of Japan expedition, 147; consternation in, caused by arrival of Perry, 151; copies of President's letter sent to principal daimios of, 159; preparations of, for return of Perry, 159; negotiation of first treaty with, 162; treaty between United States and (1854), 164, 165; results of Japan expedition on, 166; treaty between Great Britain and (1854), 166; treaties of, with other nations, 166; appreciation of Commodore Perry's service by, 168; first American vessel arrives in, after treaty is signed, 171; Townsend Harris appointed consul-general to, 172; opposition to Consul-General Harris in, 175; treaty of United States with (1857), 175; delivery of President's letter to emperor of, by Harris, 176; treaty between United States and (1858), 182; treaty between Great Britain and (1858), 183; treaties of, with Russia and France (1858), 183; embassy from, to United States (1860), 184; relations of Mikado and Shogun in, 187; anti-foreign feeling in, 188; murder of secretary of United States legation in, 188; murder of Richardson in, 189; indemnity demanded of, for murder of Richardson, 189; continued anti-foreign demonstrations in, 189; American legation in, burned by rioters, 189; American minister retires to Yokohama at request of government of, 190; indemnities paid by, for burning of American legation and murder of secretary, 190; Shogun issues order closing ports and expelling foreigners from, 190; American minister protests against order expelling foreigners from, 191; co-operative policy of United States in, 191; Pruyn induces withdrawal of order against foreigners in, 192; Prince of Choshu closes strait of Shimonoseki in, 192; indemnity for Shimonoseki affair paid by, 194; United States returns share of Shimonoseki indemnity to, 194; Ito and Inouye secretly leave, for Europe.

195; effect of Richardson and Shimonoseki affairs on policy of, 195; Mikado sanctions treaties between powers and, 195; repeal of decree prohibiting Japanese from leaving, 197; return to Yedo of American minister to, 197; contest between Shogun and Mikado for government of, 197; Shogun surrenders government of, to Mikado, 198; Shogun's followers continue civil war in, 198; Mikado grants audience to foreign ministers to, 198; Mutsuhito becomes Mikado of, 199; daimios of, surrender feudal rights to Mikado, 199; native Christians in, when treaties made, 200; hostility of government to native Christians in, 200; United States protests against hostility to Christianity by government of, 200; effect of reforms on international relations of, 201; United States foremost in development of, 201; early relations of Korea with, 307; attempt of, to reinstate suzerainty over Korea, 319; treaty between Korea and (1876), 320; Korean embassy to, 321; attempt of, to secure predominant influence in Korea, 331; rivalry of, and China in Korea causes war of 1894, 332; places interests of subjects in China in hands of United States, 335; war of 1894 between China and, see *Chinese-Japanese War*; treaty of peace between China and (1895), 340; cession to, by China of Liaotung Peninsula, Formosa, and Pescadores Islands, 340; part taken by Americans in peace negotiations between China and, 341; letter of thanks from emperor of, to President, 341; note on Gen. Grant's opinion of military power of, 342; extrritorial and tariff provisions of treaties with, 344; Iwakura embassy to secure revision of treaties with, 345; failure of Iwakura embassy to secure abandonment of extrritoriality by powers in, 348; course to be pursued by, on failure of Iwakura embassy, 349; reforms instituted in, 349; part taken by Americans in reformation of, 350; visit of Gen. Grant to, in 1879, 350; progress of reforms in, 351; again, in 1878, attempts to secure revision of the treaties, 352; injustice of tariff pro-

INDEX

- treaties with, 352; tariff in Harris treaty beneficial to, 353; disastrous to, 353; injustice of consular courts in, 354; same application of extraterritoriality in regard to postal service and quarantine in, 355; unavailing efforts of, to secure revision of treaties with Great Britain leads in opposition to revision of treaties of, independent action of United States in regard to treaty revision of, 357; treaty between United States and (1878), 357; proposes form of extraterritoriality, 358; public feeling in, compels to resign, 358; extradition between United States and, 358; further efforts of, by to secure treaty revision pressure on Great Britain, 359; progress of constitution of, 360; war with China upon international relations of, 360; treaty between Great Britain and (1894), as basis of treaties, 361; opposition of foreign residents in, to treaty of, 362; freed from exercise of extraterritorial rights by the powers, extraordinary progress of, 364; imported into Hawaii from, sugar plantations, 371; protests against annexation of Hawaii to United States, 382; wonderful development of, as a world power, 425.
- Japanese preparations for return of, 159; Perry determines to hasten return of, to Japan, 160; reënters Bay of Yedo, February 12, 1854, 160; delivery of presents brought by, 163; Japanese presents delivered to, 163; banquet given Japanese officials by, 164; Japanese dinner given, 165; success of, 166; reception of treaty negotiated by, in Europe and America, 167; Humphrey Marshall's opinion of proposed, 207. See also *Perry*, *Matthew Calbraith*.
- Jarvis, John J., Hawaiian commissioner, negotiates treaty (1849) with United States, 128.
- Jones, Captain Thomas ap Catesby, negotiates treaty for United States with Hawaii, 114; arbitrates between missionary and anti-missionary parties in Hawaii, 115.
- Jones, John C., consul of United States to Hawaii, 113.
- Judd, Dr., sent as special Hawaiian commissioner to France, 129.
- Kagoshima, bombarded and burned by British squadron, 189.
- Kalakaua, visits Europe, Asia, and United States, 373; ambitious ideas of, 373; death of, in 1891, 375.
- Kamehameha, king of island of Hawaii, 105; becomes ruler of entire group, 106.
- Kamehameha III., President's letter to, 117; letter to President from, 118.

- at Tientsin in 1858 during negotiation of treaties, 239; character and death of, 240.
- Korea, early relations of, with Japan, 2; resolution in Congress in 1845 in relation to, 142; styled "Naboth's Vineyard of the Far East," 307; early relations of, with China and Japan, 307; British East India Company attempts to open commerce with, 308; first effort to introduce Christianity into, 309; persecution of Christians in, 309; French naval expedition to, 309; French forces compelled to retire from, 310; the General Sherman burned and crew killed in, 310; kindly treatment of shipwrecked Americans in, 311; Consul-General Seward advises attempt to open relations with, 312; American minister to China directed to negotiate with, 313; naval expedition of United States to, 313; notified by Tsung-li Yamen of American expedition, 314; American expedition appears off coast of, 314; American vessels fired upon by forts of, 314; on failure of, to apologize Americans destroy forts, 315; communication of official of, with Minister Low, 315; failure of American expedition to, due to incorrect information, 316; Consul-General Seward's information as to, from adventurers, 317; attempts of Russia and Germany to enter into negotiations with, 318; attempt of Japan to reinstate suzerainty over, 319; independence of, recognized by Japan, 320; treaty between Japan and (1876), 320; efforts of, to prevent strangers from visiting shores, 320; China disclaims control over, 320; embassy of to Japan, 321; visited by Russian, British, and French naval vessels, 321; British failure to open intercourse with, 321; duke of Genoa attempts to communicate with king of, 322; delegation from, to Li Hung Chang advised to make treaty with United States, 323; Senator Sargent introduces resolution to send commissioner to, 323; Shufeldt makes futile visit to, 324; United States legation at Peking informed of willingness of, to make treaty, 324; treaty between United States and (1882), 324; extraterritorial rights of United States in, 325; Foote, first American minister to, 326; embassy from, sent to United States, 326; treaties negotiated by Great Britain and Germany with, 327; appoints minister to United States, 327; China interdicts, from sending minister to United States, 327; inconsistent attitude of China toward, 328; China claims subordination of ministers of, 329; United States opposes and ignores China's attitude as to ministers of, 329; friendly attitude of, toward United States, 329; American aid in transformation of, 330; missions in, 330; treaty between France and (1886), 331; Japanese attempt to secure predominant influence in, 331; Japanese and Chinese intrigues in, 332; China resists Japanese attempt to secure influence in, 332; rivalry of China and Japan causes war of 1894, 332; cause of Chinese-Japanese War, see *Chinese-Japanese War*; appeals to United States to intervene to secure its independence, 333; independence of, recognized by Chinese-Japanese peace treaty, 340; new danger to, after Chinese-Japanese War, 342.
- Koton or kowtow, Ismailoff performs, 20; Lord Amherst refuses to perform, 25; Minister Ward declines to perform, 250.
- Krusenstern, attempt of, to trade at Canton, 21; opinion of, of American enterprise, 20.
- Kung, Prince, president of Tsung-li Yamen, 256; character of, 256.
- Kweiliang receives from Ward President's letter for delivery to emperor, 251; member of Tsung-li Yamen, 257.
- Lagoda, the, imprisonment of crew of, by Japanese, 144.
- Land of the Morning Calm, see *Korea*.
- L'Artemise affair, 119.
- Lawrence, the, imprisonment of crew of, by Japanese, 144.
- Letter of sultan of Muscat to President, 53; of President to Kamehameha III., 117; of Kamehameha III. to President Jackson, 118; from President to emperor of Japan delivered at Uruga, 156; of Li Hung Chang regarding opium trade, 297.
- Low Chew Islands, Perry recommends occupation of, by United States, 229;

INDEX

- ant aids Japan and China in dispute concerning, 350.
 Peninsula cession of, by Japan, 340.
 cing of Hawaiian Islands, 340.
- Chang, letter of, regarding trade, 297; advises Koreans treaty with United States, announces China's policy as to ministers, 328; Chinese peace oner at Shimonoseki, 340; plenipotentiary to negotiate with allies, 424; on cause of uprising, 416; removed as of Tsung-li Yamen, 417.
- ni succeeds Kalakaua as Hawaii, 375; character of, emptied coup d'état of, in 1893, 376; dethroned, 377; that she would behead revolution, if restored to power, 379.
 se commissioner to suppress trade, 68; destroys opium D.
- trade at Canton, 34.
 ator, argument of, for Chi-usion, 303.
 Cantonese palaces by Brit-), 228.
 and of, American commis-structed to demand cession
- Lord, embassy of, to China, Perry, 206; futile efforts of, to interview Commissioner Yeh, 213; recall of, 213.
- Martin, Dr. W. A. P., on the Opium War, 73; assists in negotiation of treaty of 1858 between China and United States, 239; president of Imperial College, 261; treatment of, during Boxer uprising, 420.
- Mataafa, rival for Samoan kingship, 390.
- McCarthy, Justin, on the Opium War, 74.
- McCulloch, Hugh, opinion of, as to Dr. Peter Parker, 230.
- McKinley, President, problems to be solved by, at close of Spanish War, 402; change of policy of, as to Philippines, 404.
- McLane, Robert M., minister of United States, visits headquarters of Taiping leader, 210; visit of, misinterpreted as act of homage, 210; views of, as to Taiping Rebellion, 211; indignation of, at treatment by Chinese high commissioner, 214; proceeds to Shanghai, 215; communicates with Viceroy E-liang, 215; resigns as minister to China, 219.
- Mikado, relations between Shogun and, 187, 196; Shogun visits, at Kioto, 190; sanctions treaties of Japan with powers, 195; Mutsuhito becomes, 199; Shogun surrenders government to, 198; grants audience to ministers and transfers capital to Yedo, 198.

- Amherst embassy, 110; invited to come to China by D. W. C. Olyphant, 137.
- Morrison, The, voyage of, to Japan (1837), 137.
- Morton, Oliver P., chairman of committee of Congress on Chinese immigration, 286; death of, and report in favor of Chinese immigration, 289.
- Muscat, Roberts sent on mission to, 46; extent of sultanate of, 51; reception of Roberts at, 52; treaty of United States with, 52; letter of sultan of, to President, 53.
- Mutsu, Count, one of Japanese peace commissioners at Shimonoseki, 340.
- Mutsuhito, becomes Mikado, 199.
- Nagasaki, location of Dutch factory, 11; Preble enters harbor of (1849), 144.
- Nanking, capture of, by Taipings, 208; Roberts visits Taiping court at, 210.
- Napier, Lord, chief superintendent of British trade in China, 57; attempts to communicate with Chinese officials at Canton, 58; governor's letter refusing to receive, 59; requested to withdraw to Macao, 60; communications of, with Chinese governor, 61; withdraws from Canton, 62; illness and death of, at Macao, 62.
- Naval officers, relations between diplomatic officers and, 207.
- Nevius, Dr., on the Opium War, 73.
- Northwest coast, American trade between China and, 31; American ships on, 99.
- Okuba, vice-ambassador of Iwakura embassy, 345.
- Okuma, Count, succeeds Inouye as minister of foreign affairs of Japan, 359; opinion of future of Japan, 436.
- Olyphant & Co., send vessel to Japan, 137.
- Olyphant, D. W. C., American merchant at Canton, 137.
- "Open Door" policy, Secretary Hay's circular note in favor of, in China, 432.
- Opium, Chinese on use of, 65; delivered by British superintendent to Chinese, 69; seized and destroyed by Chinese, 70.
- Opium trade, commencement of, in China, 64; imperial edict (1796) against, 65; illicit, in China, 66; large increase in, 66; large profits from, 66; increased efforts of Chinese to suppress, 67; increase of illicit, 67; Lin, Chinese commissioner to suppress, 68; stringent prohibitions against, 68; Chinese close foreign factories to stop, 69; not adjusted by Anglo-Chinese treaty (1842), 71; United States by treaty with China prohibits, 295; communication of W. N. Pethick on, 295; Great Britain declines to entertain proposal of China to prohibit, 297; Li Hung Chang's letter regarding, 297; opposition of United States to, 298; Lord Elgin opposes prohibition clause in United States treaty of 1858, 299.
- Opium War, causes of, 64; course of, 70; moral aspects of, 72.
- Pacific Ocean, European occupation of islands of, 26; whale fishery in, 104; Seward's prophecy as to importance of, 135.
- Pacific Railroad, Chinese laborers work on, 283.
- Pago Pago Harbor, cession of, by Samoa to United States not acted on by Senate, 388; Tutuila, in which is, transferred to United States, 397.
- Palmerston, Lord, on ultimate annexation of Hawaii to United States, 368.
- Panama, Isthmus of, bulwark of China and Japan, 133.
- Parker, Dr. Peter, urges in 1841 sending minister to China, 77; secretary of Cushing embassy, 79; on Morrison's voyage to Japan, 138; reports harsh treatment of shipwrecked Americans in Japan, 144; chargé d'affaires of United States in China, 205; again becomes chargé, 219; visits United States, 221; appointed commissioner to China, 221; indignation at Yeh in avoiding interview, 221; plan of, to avoid war in China, 229; retires as minister to China, 230; life of, after retirement, 230; McCulloch's opinion of, 230.
- Paulet, Lord George, threatens Hawaiian independence, 124; compels cession of Hawaiian Islands to Great Britain, 125.
- Pearl Harbor, transferred by Hawaii to United States for a naval station, 371; protest of British minister

INDEX

- ... of, by Hawaii to United States, 72.
- ... foreign ministers arrive at Peking, 216; reception of foreign ministers by Chinese commissioner of, 217; failure of conference, 218; departure of foreign ministers to, 236; American, French, British arrive at mouth of, 246; of, obstructed by Chinese, 247; battle of, between China and Japan, 247.
- ... fishing directed to reach, if possible, 81; Cushing abandons idea of, 87; Cushing criticised for attempting to reach, 93; Ward at, 249; Minister leaves, without exchange of prisoners, 252; captured by allied forces, 254; siege of the legations at, 254.
- ... Matthew Calbraith, 147; succeeds Schuyler in command of Japan expedition, 147; banquet given, on departure of Japan expedition, 149; policy of, in dealing with Japan, 152; religious custom of, 152; in dealing with Japan, 155; ceremonious delivery of President's letter by, 156; informs Japan he will return the following day, 157; determines to hasten departure to Japan, 160; resolute in regard to place of negotiation, 161; negotiations of, with American commissioners in regard to, 404; conferences at Paris between commissioners regarding, 404; effect of President's Western trip on acquisition of, 404; reasons advanced for United States acquiring, 405; Spain cedes, to United States, 405; troubles in China closely following cession of, to United States, 407; acquisition of, makes United States an Asiatic power, 438.
- Port Arthur, seizure of, by Russia, 414.
- Portuguese, arrive in China, 4; outrages in China, 4; visit Japan (1542), 7; establishment at Macao, 33; imported from Azores for Hawaiian sugar plantations, 371.
- Preble, The, Expedition of, to Japan, 144.
- Protocol of August 12, 1898, between Spain and United States, 402; text of, 468.
- Pruyn, Robert H., appointed minister to Japan, 89; refuses to leave Yedo after burning of legation, 190; retires to Yokohama at request of Japanese government, 190.
- Reed, William B., succeeds Dr. Parker as minister to China, 231; political reasons for appointment of, 231; commissioned as minister instead of commissioner, 231; fails to secure interview with Commissioner Yeh, 233; resigns as minister to China

- Tai-ping Rebellion, 209; visits Tai-ping court at Nankin, 210.
- Rock Springs, indemnity for anti-Chinese riots at, 301.
- Rockhill, W. W., sent as special commissioner to China during siege of legations, 424; on departure of Conger from China, assumes charge of peace negotiations, 428.
- Rodgers, Admiral, in command of expedition to Korea, 314.
- Rome, Japanese Christians visit, 9.
- Russia, early relations of China and, 16; war between China and, 17th century, 17; treaty of, 1689, with China, 17; envoy from, to Peking (1693), 18; envoy from, to Peking (1719), 19; early trade of China with, 21; treaty of, 1727, with, 21; Hawaiian island of Kauai placed under protection of, 112; treaty between Japan and (1855), 166; treaty between Japan and (1858), 183; treaty between China and (1858), 238, 242; attempt of, to enter into negotiations with Korea, 318; increasing influence of, in far East, 342; seizure of Port Arthur by, 414; announces that it has no intention to acquire Chinese territory, 425; the power most feared by China and Japan, 436.
- Samoa, United States withholds approval of alliance between Hawaii and, 373; embassy from Hawaii to, 374; missionaries in, 386; arrival of traders in, 387; first attention of United States called to, 387; cession of Pago Pago harbor by, to United States, not acted on by Senate, 388; Steinberger sent as agent of United States to, 388; Steinberger reports and is again sent to, 388; Steinberger becomes premier of, and is deported, 388; United States declines protectorate over, 389; treaties of, with United States (1878) and other countries, 389; disorders in, over kingship, 390; German interest and influence in, 390; American consul raises flag over, 390; German consul assumes control of government of, 390; American consul second time proclaims protectorate over, 390; conference at Washington concerning, between United States, Great Britain, and Germany, 391; failure of conference to reach an agreement regarding, 391; Germany dethrones Malietoa and installs Tamasese as king of, 392; American squadron sent to, destroyed by hurricane at Apia, 392; desire of United States to preserve independence of, 392; conference at Berlin in reference to, between United States, Great Britain, and Germany, 393; instructions to American commissioners at Berlin Conference concerning, 393; agreement reached by Berlin Conference as to, 394; joint protectorate over, by United States, Great Britain, and Germany, 394; unsatisfactory operation of tripartite protectorate, 395; civil war in, following death of Malietoa, 396; foreign sympathy with rivals for kingship, 396; joint commission sent to, by United States, Great Britain, and Germany, 396; report of joint commission on, and tripartite protectorate abandoned, 397; partition of, 397; efforts and failure of United States to preserve independence of, 397; lesson from attempted joint control of, 398; text of treaty of 1890, between United States, Germany, and Great Britain, regarding, 466.
- Sandalwood, Hawaiian trade in, 101; value of trade in, to Hawaiian Islands, 101; exhaustion of supply of, in Hawaiian Islands, 102.
- Sandwich Islands, see *Hawaiian Islands*.
- Sargent, Senator, submits report of committee on Chinese immigration, 287; introduces resolution to send a commissioner to Korea, 323.
- Satsuma, Prince of, Richardson murdered by followers of, 189; refuses to pay indemnity demanded for murder, 189; capital of, bombarded by British squadron, 189.
- Scott Act, relating to Chinese exclusion, 301.
- Sen Ki-yu, book of, on Western civilization, 259; eulogy of, on Washington, 260; degraded on account of book, 260; reinstated and made member of T'ung-li Yamen, 260; presented by United States with portrait of Washington, 261.
- Seward, George F., consul-general at Shanghai, advises attempt to open

INDEX

with Korea, 312; inform-
s to Korea, a party of ad-
317.

William H., on expansion of
states in Pacific, 135; re-
on retirement of Harris as
to Japan, 185; favors an
of Hawaii, 367; prophecies
of United States in, 401.
rising commercial impor-
6; capture of Chinese city
pings, 208.

el, first visit of, to China,
t of, to Jay, 31; appointed
rican consul at Canton, 32;
38.

Japanese envoy, expresses Western civilization. 185.

vessels only permitted to
172; Townsend Harris ap-
consul-general to reside at,
his arrives at, 173.

i, affair of, 192; American
 ed on in strait of, 193;
 states naval steamer en-
 teries at, 193; joint naval
 n of powers silence bat-
 193; indemnity paid by
 r affair at, 194; United
 urns to Japan share of in-
 for affair at, 194; peace
 ns at, between China and
 0.

lience of, by Dutch officials, 178; of, by Harris, 178; opposite, on account of treaties with western nations, 187; rela-

Snow, Samuel, American consul at Canton. 38.

Spain, occupies Philippines, 6; vessels of, visit Japan, 7; war between United States and, 399; trace protocol between United States and, 402; cedes Philippines to United States, 405; text of protocol of August 12, 1898, and treaty of peace between United States and, 468.

Spanish War, influence of, upon the annexation of Hawaii, 383; policy of the United States at commencement of, 399; territory held by United States at close of, 400; negotiations of peace at conclusion of, 403.

Spheres of influence in China, agreements between Russia and Great Britain, and Germany and Great Britain as to, 415; Secretary Hay's note in favor of "open door" and against, 432.

Steinberger, A. B., sent to Samoa as agent of United States to report conditions, 388; becomes premier of Samoan king and is deported, 388.

Sumatra, murder of crew of *Friendship* in, 45.

Sugar-growing, in Hawaii, 370.
Swift, John T., one of commission to negotiate treaty of immigration with China, 294.

Taiping Rebellion, extent of, 208; origin and leader of, 209; condition of, in 1853, 210; McLane visits headquarters of rebels to study condition

- nese treaties, 345; fixed in Japanese treaties, 352.
- Tatnall, Commodore, part taken by, at battle of the Peiho, 247; famous saying of, 248.
- Terranova affair, 40.
- Thomas, Admiral, disavows act of cession of Hawaii (1843) to Great Britain, 126.
- Tientsin, foreign ministers arrive at, 238; negotiation of treaties of 1858 at, 238; riots at, in 1870, 208; attack on foreigners at, in 1900, 419.
- Tokio, name of Yedo changed to, 198.
- Trade, overland, of China with Russia, 21; early European, with Japan, 12; of East India Company with China, 22; course of American, with China, 30; conduct of, at Canton, 33; restrictions on, at Canton, 35; regulations relaxed in China, 41; embarrassments of, at Canton, 43; increase of United States, following treaties, 95; Hawaiian, in sandalwood, 101. See also *China Trade*; *Fur Trade*; *Opium Trade*.
- Treaty, between Russia and China (1689), 17; between Russia and China (1727), 21; United States, with Siam (1833), 50; United States, with Muscat, 52; exchange of ratifications of United States, with Siam, 54; of peace between Great Britain and China (1842), 71; tariff in Anglo-Chinese (1842), 76; of Wang Hiya, between China and United States (1844), 86; of Wang Hiya, importance of, 89; of France with China (1844), 95; negotiated between Hawaii and United States (1826), 114, 121, 128; forced from Hawaiian government by French authorities (1839), 120; negotiated by Lord Russell with Hawaii under compulsion, 121; criminal trials of foreigners in Hawaii under French, 127; of United States with Hawaii (1849), 128; of United States with Borneo (1850), 142; of Japan with United States (1854), 164; of Japan with Great Britain (1854), 166; of Japan with Russia (1855), 166; of Japan with United States, ratified, 168; of Siam with United States, negotiated by Harris, 172; of Japan with United States (1857), 175; of Japan with United States (1858), 182; of Japan with United States, provisions of, 182; of Japan with Great Britain, Russia, and France (1858), 183; between China and United States (1844), clause relative to revision of, 217; of China with United States (1858), 238, 242; of China with Russia, Great Britain, and France; of China with United States (1868), 265; of China with United States (1880), relating to immigration, 204; of China with United States, prohibiting opium trade, 295; of United States with China (1888), negotiated but not finally ratified, 300; of China with United States (1894), 302; of Korea with Japan (1876), 320; of Korea with United States, 324; of Korea with Great Britain (1883), 327; of Korea with Germany (1883), 327; of Korea with France (1886), 331; of peace between China and Japan (1895), 340; of Japan with United States (1878), 357; of Japan with United States on extradition (1886), 358; of Japan with Great Britain (1894), 361; of Japan with United States (1894) 362; reciprocity, of 1855 and one of 1867, between Hawaii and United States, fail of ratification, 367; reciprocity, between Hawaii and United States (1876), 369; of annexation of Hawaii to United States, negotiated in 1893, 377; same in 1897, 381; joint resolution of annexation, passed July, 1898, 383; of Samoa with United States (1878) and other countries, 389; of China with the powers (1901), 430; text of, between China and powers (September 7, 1901), 441; text of, of China with United States (1894), 450; text of, of Japan with United States (1894), 453; text of, between United States, Germany, and Great Britain (1899), regarding Samoa, 466; text of, of peace between United States and Spain, 1898, 468.
- Trescott, William H., one of commission to negotiate treaty of immigration with China, 294.
- Tribute-bearer, Lord Macartney considered, by Chinese, 23; Webster's instruction that Cushing was not, 80.
- Tsiyeng, Chinese high commissioner to negotiate treaty with Cushing, 85; report of, to emperor upon negotia-

INDEX

Wang Hiya, 90; Cushing's of, 91.

Yamen, established, 256; appears Burlingame's policy of tion, 259; Sen Ki-yu made ber of, 260; on request of States notifies Korea of in- American expedition, 314; ed and succeeded by Wai-wu

in Kwan, the imperial college,

one of Samoan group trans- to United States, 397.

resident, message of, regard- nese mission, 78; letter of, ror of China, 81.

ates, extension of commerce, acific, 26; commercial diffi- of, in the Pacific, 26; first of, to reach China, 27; com- enterprise of, 29; conduct of rade by, 30; fur trade of, ina, 31; increase of trade of, ina, 36; better position of, rd to political relations, 44; condition of commerce of, e, 45; almost exclusive trade rs and sandalwood, 101; opin- regarding Opium War, 73; in- of, during Opium War, 74; s of, in China, 76; treaty g Hiya between China and et of Chinese treaties on ce of, 95; extent of whaling of, 103; first ship to carry

delivery of letter of President of, to emperor of Japan by Harris, 176; negotiation of treaty of 1857 between Japan and, 180; treaty between Japan and (1858), 182; rioters burn legation of, at Yedo, 189; Japanese embassy to (1860), 184; murder of secretary of legation of, in streets of Yedo, 188; coöperative policy of, in Japan, 191; returns share of Shi-monoseki indemnity to Japan, 194; protests against hostility of Japanese government to Christianity, 200; foremost in development of Japan, 201; attitude of, towards Taiping Rebellion, 211; hostilities at Canton between China and, 225; proposed acquisition of Formosa and Lew Chew Islands by, 229; conservative policy of, in relation to China, 229; policy of peaceful coöperation by, in China, 231; could not make war against China without consent of Congress, 232; opposed to coercive measures with China, 236; treaty between China and (1858), 238, 242; claims of citizens of, against China settled, 243; returns to China part of Canton Indemnity Fund, 244; Burlingame embassy in, 264; treaty of China with (1868), 265; firm attitude of, on audience question, 269; Chinese youths sent to, to be educated, 272; demand for Chinese labor in, 274; legislation of, against coolie trade, 281; Chinese laborers arrive on Pacific coast of, 282; treaty

325; Korean embassy sent to, 326; citizens of, aid in transformation of Korea, 330; efforts of, to prevent Chinese-Japanese War, 333; declines to unite with Great Britain to prevent Chinese-Japanese War, 334; letter of thanks from emperor of Japan for services of, during Chinese War, 341; Iwakura embassy arrives in, 346; part taken by citizens of, in reforms in Japan, 350; treaty between Japan and (1878), 357; extradition treaty between Japan and (1886), 358; treaty between Japan and (1894), regarding revision of treaties, 362; reciprocity treaty between Hawaii and (1876), 369; Hawaii cedes Pearl Harbor to, 371; declines to join in guaranty of neutrality and independence of Hawaii, 372; withholds approval of alliance between Hawaii and Samoa, 373; lands marines at Honolulu during revolution of January 16-17, 1893, 377; annexation treaty between Hawaii and, negotiated February, 1893, 377; Hawaiian annexation treaty withdrawn by President Cleveland, 378; sends Blount as commissioner to investigate Hawaiian revolution and conditions, 378; efforts of President of, for peaceful restoration of Hawaiian queen, 379; failure of, to secure restoration of Hawaiian queen, 379; annexation treaty between Hawaii and, negotiated in 1897, 381; joint resolution of annexation passed July, 1898, 383; Hawaii organized as territory of, 383; reasons for annexation of Hawaii to, 384; sends agent to Samoa to report conditions, 388; declines protectorate over Samoa, 389; treaty between Samoa and (1878), 389; desire of, to preserve Samoan independence, 392; sends commissioners to Berlin Samoan Conference, 393; secures Tutuila in partition of Samoan group, 397; efforts and failure of, to preserve Samoan independence, 397; policy of, at commencement of war with Spain, 399; policy of, affected by victory of Manila Bay, 400; territory held by, at close of Spanish War, 400; prophetic words of Seward as to expansion of, 401; truce protocol of August 12, 1898, between Spain and, 402; commissioners of, to

negotiate treaty of peace with Spain, 403; instructions to commissioners of, at peace negotiations, 403; reasons advanced for acquisition of Philippines by, 405; Spain cedes Philippines to, 405; change of policy of, as to military cooperation in China, 422; policy of, in China, outlined in circular note of July 3, 1900, 423; desires China to punish Boxer leaders, not surrender them to allies, 425; position of, on questions of punishment and indemnity in Chinese peace negotiations, 428, 429; influence of, in peace negotiations between China and allies, 431; favors "open door" policy in China, 432; favors China's view as to rate of exchange on indemnity payments, 433; friendship between Great Britain and, 437; just and liberal conduct of, in the Orient, 438; on acquiring Philippines became an Asiatic power, 438; task and duty of, in the Orient, 438; text of treaty on immigration between China and (1894), 450; text of treaty of, with Japan (1895), 453; text of joint resolution of Congress for annexing Hawaii to, 463; text of Samoan treaty (1899) between Germany, Great Britain, and, 466; text of protocol of August 12, 1898, and treaty of peace between Spain and, 468.

Uraga, Perry's Japan expedition anchors opposite, 150; President's letter to emperor of Japan delivered at, 156.

Vancouver, Captain George, visits Hawaiian Islands, 100; attempts to annex Hawaiian Islands, 111.

Van Valkenburgh, R. B., appointed minister to Japan, 197.

Wai-wu Pu, Tsung-li Yamen abolished and succeeded by, 431.

Wang Hiya, treaty of, 86.

Ward, Frederick T., general in Chinese service, 212; organizes "Ever Victorious Army," 212; his death, 212.

Ward, John E., appointed United States minister to China, 245; delayed at Peking over audience question, 249; departs from Peking, 252; course pursued by, criticized, 252; retires as minister to China, 253.

INDEX

- ane, Chinese superstition
 of American consul's, 91.
 Daniel, on importance of
 mission, 78; letter of in-
 structions by, to Cushing, 80; United
 States policy toward Hawaii declared
 by, 81.
 Fletcher, secretary of Cush-
 ington, 79.
 Captain, 5.
 Fort, fortress of, captured by
 Americans, 340; China leases, to Great
 Britain, 345.
 Li, member of Tsung-li Yamen,
 most Chinese statesman of
 the time, 257; on the danger of
 war with China, 434.
 Perry, superiority of Ameri-
 can ships in, 102; after American
 mission, 103; growth of Ameri-
 can navy; effect of Confederate
 war, 105; decline of Ameri-
 can ships in Japanese waters, 145.
 Dr. S. Wells, on Morrison's
 mission to Japan, 138; joins Japan
 as chief interpreter, 150;
 negotiations of treaty of
 commerce between China and United
 States, 258; view of, as to relations
 between ministers during negotia-
 tions, 241; succeeds in
 provision of toleration of
 Christianity in Chinese treaty of
 commerce; chargé of United States
 in China, 244, 253; author
 of "Middle Kingdom" and Chi-
 na (1849), 9; lands on Chinese coast
 and death there, 410.
- Yamagutsi, vice-ambassador of Iwa-
 kura embassy, 345.
 Yedo, consternation caused at, by arri-
 val of Japan expedition, 151; Ameri-
 can surveying parties advance near
 to, 154; preparations of defense at,
 in expectation of Perry's return, 159;
 official visit of Harris to, 177; mur-
 der of secretary of United States
 legation in streets of, 188; American
 legation at, burned by rioters, 189;
 American minister retires from, to
 Yokohama at request of Japanese
 government, 190; postponement of
 opening port of, 192; return of
 American legation to, 197; Mikado
 transfers capital to, and name
 changed to Tokio, 198.
 Yedo, Bay of, the Morrison enters
 (1837), 138; the Manhattan enters
 (1845), 139; Commodore Biddle en-
 ters, in 1846, 143; Commodore Perry
 enters, July 8, 1853, 150; Japan ex-
 pedition returns to, 160.
 Yeh, Chinese commissioner present at
 interview between Chinese commis-
 sioner and Davis, 204; Chinese high
 commissioner, 205; farewell note of,
 to Minister Marshall, 213; avoids in-
 terview with Minister McLane, 214;
 refuses interview to Minister Parker,
 221; excuses attack of Americans by
 Chinese forts near Canton, 226; ex-





11

11

This book should be returned to
the Library on or before the last date
stamped below.

A fine is incurred by retaining it
beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

3 2044 011 410 248

NOV 13 '58 H

OCT 24 '58 H

NOV 14 '58 H

2079751

7357779

STALL STUDY
CHARGE

